**لله وحده**

**صدقه جاريه عن امي وابي واختي ونفسي واولادي ويونس وامه وابوه وكل المسلمين والمسلمات والمؤمنين والمؤمنات الاحياء منهم والاموات وكل من له حق عندي مادي او معنوي ( لا تدخل نفسك النار بأن تنسب المذكره لنفسك او تعيد كتابتها وبيعها للناس لان ذلك ليس من حقك( اتقي الله)**

**Contents**

**Unit one page ( 2 )**

**Grammar (22 )**

**The Novel ( 41 )**

**Unit two page ( 45 )**

**Grammar (65 )**

**The Novel ( 86 )**

**Unit three page ( 90 )**

**Grammar (112 )**

**The Novel (124 ```)**

**Unit four page ( 127 )**

**Grammar (144 )**

**The Novel ( 159 )**

**Unit five page ( 163 )**

**Grammar (180 )**

**The Novel ( 194 )**

**Unit six page ( 198 )**

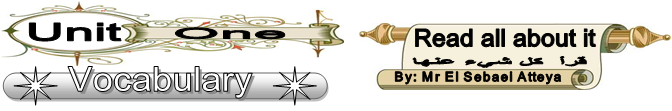
**Grammar ( 216)**

**The Novel ( 224 )**

**Skills**

**The essay page ( 228 )**

**Punctuation (239)**

****

****

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **broadsheet** | **صحبفه علي ورق كبير** | | **tabloid** | **صحيفه شعبيه** | | **cheat** | | **يغش - غشاش** |
| **bias** | **التحيز- التعصب** | | **mislead (misled)** | **يضلل** | | **occur** | | **يحدث** |
| **biased** | **متحيز** | | **balanced** | **متوازن** | | **nosy** | | **متطفل** |
| **piracy** | **قرصنه** | | **balance** | **توازن** | | **summarise (summary)** | | **يلخص- ملخض** |
| **pirate** | **قرصان** | | **incident** | **حادثه - حدث** | | **shock** | | **صدمه - يصدم** |
| **pirated** | **مقرصن - مسروق** | | **crime (do- commit)** | **يرتكب جريمه** | | **shocked** | | **مصدوم** |
| **claim** | **يدعي - يزعم** | | **criminal** | **مجرم - جناثي** | | **ruin** | | **يدمر - يتلف - حطام** |
| **casualties** | **ضحايا - خساثر** | | **omission (omit)** | **حذف- يحذف** | | **demand** | | **يطلب - طلب** |
| **inaccurate** | **غير دقيق** | | **violate** | **ينتهك** | | **compensate** | | **يعوض** |
| **grumpy** | **غاضب** | | **investigator** | **محقق** | | **announce** | | **يعلن** |
| **convict** | **مذنب - مجرم** | | **investigate** | **يحقق في** | | **violate** | | **ينتهك** |
| **point of view** | **وجه نظر** | | **investigation** | **تحقيقات** | | **illegal** | | **غير قانوني** |
| **wait with bated breath** | | | **ينتظر بفارغ الصبر** | | | **spin (spun)** | | **تلفيق الحقاثق- يدور حول نفسه** | | |
| **highlight(s)** | | | **اهم الاحداث- يبرز - يوضح** | | | **jump out of ….. skin** | | **يفزع - يخاف بشده** | | |
| **long-awaited** | | | **الذي طال انتظاره** | | | **due to be done** | | **متوقع القيام به** | | |

**Definitions**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **piracy** | | **the crime of illegally copying and selling books, tapes, videos, computer programs** | | **قرصنه** | |
| **claim** | | **to say something is true , although it has not been proved** | | يدعي - يزعم | |
| **broadsheet** | | **a newspaper printed in large sheets of paper .It is serious** | | جريده رسميه كبيره | |
| **tabloid** | | **a newspaper that has small pages, a lot of paragraphs or stories, mainly about famous people, funny things** | | جريده شعبيه صغيره | |
| **investigator** | | **someone who investigates things, especially crimes** | | محقق | |
| **stunning** | | **attractive , fantastic** | | مدهش | |
| **bias** | | **discrimination**  **unfairly influence attitudes اتجاه - رأي, choises or decisions** | | انحياز | |
| **inaccurate** | | **not completely correct** | | غير متقن | |
| **omission** | | **when you don't include or do something .** | | حذف | |
| spin | | **to turn around and around very quickly.** | | يلف حول نفسه | |
| spin | | **to describe a situation or information in a way that is intended to influence the way people think about it.** | | خلط الامور- **تلفيق الحقاثق** | |
| **point of view** | | **a particular way of thinking about or judging a situation.** | | وجه نظر | |
| **highlights** | | **the most important, interesting, or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports competition.** | | اهم الاحداث | |
| **grumpy** | **bad-tempered / easily annoyed** | | حاد الطبع - سيء المزاج | |
| **court** | | **a place where a trial is held, or the judges examining the evidence and decide if someone is guilty or not.** | | محكمه – ملعب تنس | |
| **cheat** | | **to behave in a dishonest way to win or to get an advantage in a competition, game, or examination. It is dishonest or unfair**  **someone who is dishonest and cheats.** | | يغش - غش | |
| **casualty** | | **someone or something that suffers as a result of a particular event or situation** | | مصاب - ضحيه | |
| **balaned** | | **to give equal attention to all sides or opinions ( fair)** | | متوازن | |
| **prison** | | **a place where people are kept as a punishment for a crime** | | سجن | |
| **law** | | **a system of rules that people must obey** | | قانون | |
| **criminal** | | **someone who is involved in illegal activities or has been proved guilty** | | مجرم | |
| **citizen journalism** | | **is based upon public citizens “playing an active role in**  **the process of collecting, reporting, analyzing, and publishing news and information.”** | | صحافه مدنيه - المواطن | |
| **scene** | | **a single piece of action happening in one place in a film, book etc** | | مشهد | |

Remember well

**1. Bias انحياز by placement**

**• Position of the article on the page – the stories at the top of the pageare the ones which the editor رثيس التحرير thinks are the most important.**

**2. Bias انحياز by omission**

**• Leaving out يحذف certain stories**

**• Leaving out facts or certain information which does not agree with the writer’s point of view. وجهه نظر**

**3. Bias انحياز by ‘spin’**

**• Choosing examples or data which support one side.**

**• Presenting an opinion as a fact.**

**• Using emotional language to persuade the reader.**

**4. Spin is a type of media bias.**

**Some journalists use words and phrases to support or oppose يعارض a service, product or even an idea.**

**Bias**  
**♠ Tarek loves a football team called the Greens. He writes reports on their matches, online, but the reports do not give a balanced point of view ! He always puts the Greens’ report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they lose!  
♠ This is bias by placement. He always puts a spin on his stories, too. For example,  
when the Greens lose, it is because they did not have their best players. However, he  
does not report the fact that the other team did not have their best players when the  
Greens win!  
♠ This is bias by omission. Nevertheless, Tarek’s reports are not inaccurate: he does not want to mislead you and the reports tell you what really happened in the match. Afterall, he cannot change the result!**

**5.Broadsheet is a newspaper printed in large sheets of paper . It is a serious newspaper. It is formal. It has international news. Articles are factual. It uses long sentences and paragraphs**

**6. Tabloid is a newspaper that has small pages, a lot of paragraphs or short stories, mainly about famous people(celebrities), funny things. It uses simple language and large headlines. It may include funny rhymes and jokes.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1-**  **Publishing companies suffer a lot from ……….; it’s really a crime.**

**a) piracy b) privacy c) safety d) security**

**2. Tabloid newspapers often focus on sensational or………. stories as well as general news.**

**a. necessity b. celebrity c. obesity d. public**

**3. A ………. newspaper has small pages and large photos.**

**a. broadcast b. poster c. tabloid d. blog**

**4. It is ………. that some people were typing up copies of the book from the photos to share on**

**social media, which is illegal.**

**a. comfortable b. appeared c. climbed d. claimed**

**5. A successful journalist must be ………. He should be curious and inquisitive.**

**a. noisy b. trivil c. nosy d. helpful**

**6. The accident ………. despite the carefulness of the driver as there was thick fog.**

**a. claimed b. caused c. occurred d. excused**

**7. I was …………. to hear that my car had been stolen.**

**a. cheered b. shocked c. shared d. checked**

**8. ………. is a type of media bias in which a journalist uses words and phrases to support or**

**oppose a service, or even an idea.**

**a. Placement b. Spin c. Omission d. Commission**

**9. The factory had collapsed, so the lawyers ……… that the insurance company pay the legal**

**compensation.**

**a. protested b. disappeared c. rejected d. demanded**

**10. He wasn’t allowed to join the competition as he was a ………; he used someone else’s name.**

**a. charity b. check c. cheat d. chat**

**Lesson one and two**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **digital** | **رقمي** | **afford** | **يتحمل تكاليف** | **upset** | **مزعج- يزعج** |
| **print** | **يطبع** | **version** | **اصدار - نسخه** | **placement** | **وضع- تحديد** |
| **printed** | **مطبوع** | **guess** | **يخمن** | **emotional** | **عاطفي** |
| **printing** | **طباعه** | **warning** | **تحذير** | **effect (impact) on** | **تأثير** |
| **role** | **دور** | **lawyer** | **محامي** | **match** | **يطابق- مباراه** |
| **society** | **مجتمع** | **law** | **قانون** | **volunteer** | **متطوع** |
| **compare** | **يقارن** | **article** | **مقاله - اداه** | **objectives** | **اهداف** |
| **style** | **اسلوب** | **passengers** | مسافرين | **excitement** | **دهشه** |
| **persuasive** | **مقنع** | **copy** | **نسخه - ينسخ** | **prove (proof)** | **يثبت-برهان** |
| **affairs** | **شثون** | **copyrights** | **حقوق الطبع** | **exist** | **يوجد** |
| **quote** | **يقتبس** | **rescue** | **ينقذ** | **phrase** | **عباره** |
| **points** | **نقاط** | **security** | **امن** | **verb** | **فعل** |
| **lecture** | **محاضره** | **booksellers** | **باثعي الكتب** | **mean** | **يعني- يقصد- بخيل** |
| **event** | **حدث** | **extreme** | **شديد - متطرف** | **contents** | **محتويات بالكامل** |
| **pages** | **صفحات** | **common** | **عام - شامل** | **imagine** | **يتخيل** |
| **identify** | **يتعرف علي** | **fact = truth** | **حقيقه** | **review** | **مقاله نقديه- مراجعه** |
| **authority** | **سلطه** | **factual** | **حقيقي** | **interview** | **مقابله شخصيه** |
| **skills** | **مهارات** | **fans** | **معجبون** | **interviewer** | **المحاور** |
| **exaggeration** | **مبالغه - اسراف** | **source** | **مصدر** | **interviewee** | **المتقدم للمقابله** |
| **financially** | **ماليا** | **qualities** | **صفات** | **eyewitness** | **شاهد عيان** |
| **products** | **منتجات** | **social media** | **وساثل التواصل الاجتماعي** | **headline** | **عنوان رثسي** |
| **publish** | **ينشـــر كتاب** | **reporter** | **مراسل** | **nervousness** | **عصبيه** |
| **publisher** | **ناشر - دار نشر** | **report (on)** | **تقرير - يبلغ** | **route** | **خط سير** |
| **publication** | **نشر** | **rescuer** | منقذ | **site** | **موقع** |
| **come out** | **يَصْدُر (كتاب)** | **snowstorm** | **عاصفه ثلجيه ثلجيه** | **strict** | **حازم** |
| **rhymes** | **قوافي** | **accurate** | **دقيق** | **annoying** | **مضايق** |
| **square** | **مربع** | **celebrity** | **شخص مشهور** | **journalism** | **الصحافه** |
| **bus lane** | **خط اتوبيس** | **amazing** | **مذهل** | **journalist** | **صحفي** |
| **particular** | **خاص** | **obviously** | **بوضوح** | **apprenticeship** | **فتره تدريب** |

**Lesson 3 & 4 and 5**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **description** | **وصف** | **scene** | **مشهد** | **occasion (on..)** | **مناسبه** |
| **type** | **نوع - يكتب** | **surprise** | **مفاجأه** | **summary (make..)** | **ملخص** |
| **secret** | **سر** | **share** | **يشارك** | **member** | **عضو** |
| **commuity** | **مجتمع** | **free** | **حر - فاضي** | **similarity** | **تشابه** |
| **fortunately** | **لحسن الحظ** | **character** | **شخصيه** | **difference (make..)** | **اختلاف** |
| **websites** | **مواقع علي النت** | **ending** | **نهايه** | **breath** | **نفس** |
| **up-to-date** | **حديث** | **news** | **الاخبار** | **clear** | **واضح- يبريء** |
| **remove** | **يزيل** | **terrible** | **فظيع** | **firefighter** | **رجل المطافيء** |
| **include** | **يتضمن** | **damage (do-cause)** | **تلف - خساره** | **fire** | **نار - يفصل** |
| **due** | **كاف – مناسب- حق** | **thankful** | **شاكر** | **formal (in…)** | **رسمي(غير...)** |
| **due to + v-ing or n** | **بسبب** | **pay for** | **يدفع** | **download** | **ينزل من علي النت** |
| **local** | **محلي** | **serious** | **جاد - خطير** | **require** | **يتطلب** |
| **break** | **فسحه** | **current** | **حالي** | **acquire** | **يكتسب** |
| **repeat** | **يكرر - يعيد** | **prison** | **السجن** | **inquire** | **يسأل** |
| **feelings** | **مشاعر** | **behave** | **يتصرف** | **Media Course** | **دوره اعلاميه** |
| **habits** | **عادات** | **spoil** | **يتلف** | **editor** | **محرر** |
| **weigh** | **يزن** | **certain** | **مؤكد** | **data** | **بيانات** |
| **support** | **يؤيد- يساند** | **accident** | **حادثه** | **persuade** | **يقنع** |
| **citizen** | **مواطن** | **punish** | **يعاقب** | **positives** | **ايجابيات** |
| **negatives** | **سلبيات** | **trap** | **فخ- مصيده** | **spade** | **جاروف** |
| **permission** | **اذن** | **dig out** | **يحفر - ينقب** | **consequently** | **وبالتالي** |
| **cost** | **تكلفه** | **sum** | **مبلغ - مسأله** | **whilst** | **بالرغم من** |
| **refer to** | **يشير الي** | **sum up** | **يلخص** | **constant** | **مستمر** |
| **conclusion** | **خاتمه** | **personally** | **شخصيا** | **appear** | **يظهر- يبدو** |
| **conclude** | **يختم- يستنتج** | **state** | **يحدد- حاله** | **cycle** | **يركب عجله** |
| **recent** | **حديث** | **result** | **نتيجه** | **recycle** | **يعيد استخدام** |
| **add (to)** | **بضيف - يجمع** | **in my view** | **من وجهه نظري** | **anxious** | **قلق** |
| **former** | **السابق** | **bitter** | **لاذع - مر** | **in turn** | **و بالتالي** |
| **Danish** | **دنمراكي** | **trustful** | **موثوق به** | **public** | **عام** |
| **wind** | **الرياح** | **traffic** | **المرور** | **available** | **متاح** |
| **business** | **شركه - عمل** | **rights** | **حقوق** | **staff** | **هيثه عاملين عاملين** |
| **captain** | **قاثد السفينه** | **obtain** | **يحصل علي** | **stunning** | **مدهش** |
| **exclusive** | **حصري** | **priceless** | **لا يقدر بثمن** | **exhibitions** | **معارض** |
| **display (on….)** | **يعرض(معروض)** | **mention** | **يذكر** | **exhibits** | **معروضات** |
| **recommend** | **يوصي - يرشح** | **discuss** | **يناقش** | **experience** | **خبره - تجربه** |
| **opinion** | **رأي** | **leave out** | **يغفل - يترك** | **actor** | **ممثل** |
| **progress (make..)** | **تقدم** | **block** | **يسد - حظر** | **train** | **يتدرب - قطار** |
| **sequence** | **تسلسل- سياق** | **action(take….)** | **فعل - حدث** | **trainer** | **مدرب** |
| **survey (do…)** | **دراسه** | **access to** | **مدخل - سبيل** | **trainee** | **متدرب** |
| **grab** | **يجذب** | **set off** | **ينطلق** | **handcuffs** | **كلبشات** |
| **marsh** | **مستنقع** | **scare** | **يخيف** | **guilty** | **مذنب** |
| **graveyard** | **مقابر** | **file** | **ملف - مبرد** | **leg irons** | **كلبشات** |
| **orphan** | **يتيم** | **impression** | **انطباع** | **mention** | **يذكر - يقول** |

***Expressions***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **at a lower price** | **بثمن منخفض** | **news agency** | **وكاله انباء** |
| **apply for** | **يتقدم بطلب** | **give up** | **يتخلي عن** |
| **argue with** | **يجادل** | **on business** | **في مهمه عمل** |
| **argue for** | **يدافع عن** | **terrible for business** | **سيء للعمل** |
| **a double-edged weapon** | **سلاح ذو حدين** | **complain to** | **يشتكي ل** |
| **take /have\bear responsibility** | **يتحمل المسثوليه** | **complain about** | **يشتكي بخصوص** |
| **expert on / in / at** | **خبير في** | **complain of** | **يشتكي من مرض** |
| **a ten-minute break** | **استراحة لمدة 10 دقائق** | **a large sum of money** | **مبلغ كبير من المال** |
| **on social media** | **في وساثل التواصل** | **illegally copy** | **نسخه غير شرعيه** |
| **much more common** | **اكثر شيوعا جدا من** | **digital version** | **نسخه رقميه** |
| **keen on = interested in** | **مهتم ب** | **get into journalism** | **يدخل مجال الصحافه** |
| **plan to + المصدر** | **يخطط** | **pros and cons** | **مميزات و عيوب** |
| **play a role in** | **يلعب دور في** | **in a dishonest way** | **بطريقه غير امينه** |
| **in a new way** | **بطريقه جديده** | **either ……….. or** | **اما و اما** |
| **a 20-year-old-student** | **طالب ذو عشرين عاما** | **for this reason** | **لهذا السبب** |
| **it is claimed** | **يدعي ان** | **rely = depend = count on** | **يعتمد عل** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1-**  **My brother is expert……………..in chemistry. He has a fmous lab.**

**a) in b) on c)with d) a&b**

**2. Now it is ……..news.**

**a) break b) broken c)breaking d) breaks**

**3. We should ……………on ourselves to achieves our goals.**

**a) rely b) depend c)count d) a,b&c**

**4. We waited ……………the bus arriving late.**

**a) on b) at c)for d) in**

**5. We should……………our children to study well.**

**a) discourage b) encourage c)break d) complain**

***Derivatives***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Verb*** | | ***Noun*** | | ***Adjective*** | |
| **include** | بتضمن | **inclusion** | تضمبن- اشتمال | **included** | متضمن |
| **pirate** | يقرصن | **pirate- piracy** | قرصان - قرصنه | **piratical** | قابل للقرصنه |
| **explain** | يشرح | **explanation** | تفسير | **explanatory مرتبك** | **مشروح** |
| **investigate** | يحقق | **investigation** | تحقيق | **investigatory** محقق | |
| **imprison** | يسجن | **prison- prisoner** | سجن - سجين | **prisoned** | مسجون |
| **complain** | يشكو | **complaint** | شكوي |  |  |
| **claim** | **يدعي** | **claim** | ادعاء | **claimed** | مدعي |
| **report** | **يبلغ** | **reporter& report** | مذيع - تقرير | **reported** | متفاعل |
| **cheat** | يخدع - بغش | **cheat** | غش - خداع |  |  |
| **copy** | ينسخ | **copy** | اصدار - نسخه | **copied** | منسوخ |
| **dust** | ينظف | **dust** | تراب | **dusty** | قذر |
| **celebrate** | يحتفل | **celebrity** | شخص مشهور | **celebrated** | مشهور |
|  |  | **law-lawyer** | قانون- محامي | **lawful** | قانوني |
| **trap** | يعمل فخ | **trap** | فخ | **trapped** | محبوس |
| **rescue** | يتقذ | **rescue- rescuer** | انقاذ - منقذ | **rescued** | منقذ |
| **interview** | يقابل | **Interviewer- interviewee** | المذيع- طالب الوظيفه | **interviewable** | قابل لماقبله |
| **produce** | ينتج | **production- producer** | انتاج - منتج | **productive** | انتاجي |
| **secure** | يؤمن | **security** | الامن | **secure** | امن - مؤمن |
| **personate** | يجسد | **personality** | شخصيه | **personal** | شخصي |
| **view** | يشاهد | **view** | رأي | **viewable** | قابل للعرض |
| **shock** | يصدم | **shock** | صدمه | **shocked** | مصدوم |
| **contain** | يحتوي علي | **contents** | محتويات | **containable** | قابل للاحتواء |

**Words, Synonyms and Antonyms**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Word** | **Meaning** | **Synonyms** | **Antonyms** | **Meaning** |
| **security** | **الامن** | **protection – preservation- safety** | **insecurity** | **عدم الامن** |
| **formal** | **رسمي** | **official** | **informal - unofficial** | **غير رسمي** |
| **stunning** | **راثع- مذهل - جميل** | **attractive – amazing-spectacular- charming** | **ordinary–ugly- usual** | **عادي - قبيح** |
| **cheat** | **يغش – خداع- غش** | **deceit– fraud -deception** | **keep - preserve** | **يحفظ** |
| **common** | **شاثع** | **popular –well known** | **unpopular- unknown** | **غير معروف** |
| **bias** | **انحياز** | **discrimination - prejudice** | **equality–equity- fairness** | **مساواه - عدل** |
| **shocked** | **مصدوم** | puzzled**- stunned** | **indifferent** | **غير مبال - غير مكترث** |
| **demand** | يطلب - طلب | **request - require** | **offer – present- grant** | **يعرض - يقدم** |
| **factual** | **واقعي- حقيقي** | **real - actual** | **fictional** | **خيالي** |
| **role** | **دور** | **part -function** |  |  |
| **nosy** | **متطفل** | **curious -inquistive** | **unconcerned - uninterested** | **مهتم** |
| **ruin** | **يدمر –يتلف - يفسد** | **destroy - spoil** | **mend – heal -protect** | **يحمي- يصلح** |
| **piracy** | **قرصنه** | **fraud –looting -stealing** | **honesty- preservation** | **الامانه - حفظ** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1. The convict behaved in a dishonest way. Behave is similar in meaning to ---- .  
 a. act b. refuse c. agree d. think**

**2. “News plays an important role in society nowadays.” A synonym for “role” is …………**

**a. part b. chart c. crisp d. curse**

**3. Scientists want factual knowledge. An antonym for " factual" is……..**

**a. false b. pure c. true d. pirated**

**4.Some countries like Israel practice bias against the Palestinians. An antonym for " bias" is….**

**a. discrimination b. fraud c. fairness d. piracy**

**5. This information is inaccurate. " Inaccurate" is similar to……..**

**a. misleading b. sustaining c. obtaining d. faulty**

**6. Banks force their employees to wear formal clothes. " Formal" if similar to………**

**a. optional b. fake c. official d. fashionable**

**7. In her new uniform , my daughter looks stunning. An antonym for " stunning" is……..**

**a. ugly b. attractive c. smart d. intelligent**

**8.The journalist should be nosy. " Nosy" can be replaced by……………**

**a. destructive b. curious c. quiet d. unconcerned**

**9. The lawyer claims that he wasn't given the change to defend hid client. " Claim" means…..**

**a. refuse b. allege c. admit d. deny**

**10. Piracy is a crime. " Piracy" is similar to……..**

**a. cheating b. bullying c. stealing d. hitting**

**@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@**

**1-** ***MAKE / DO***

**- نستخدم (make) عندما نتحدث عن تقديم أو بناء أو عمل شيء جديد.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **make a noise** | **يُحْدِث ضوضاء** | **make arrangements** | **يعمل ترتيبات** |
| **make a hole** | **يصنع ثقب** | **make a mistake** | **يرتكب خطأ** |
| **make a speech** | **يُلقي خطابا** | **make a phone call** | **يعمل مكالمة** |
| **make an impression** | **يعطي انطباع** |  |  |
| **make a discovery** | **يكتشف** | **make trouble** | **يسبب متاعب** |
| **make a decision** | **يقرر** | **make a promise** | **يوعد** |
| **make a journey** | **يقوم برحلة** | **make achievements** | **يحقق انجازات** |
| **make a suggestion**  **make a note**  **make a difference**  **make a profit**  **make a choice**  **make fun of**  **make a good novelist** | **يقترح**  **يسجل ملاحظه**  **يحدث تغيير – فرق**  **يحقق ربح**  **يختار**  **يستهزأ ب** | **make money -a fortune**  **make ….available for**  **make a fire**  **make an effort**  **make friends**  **make the beds**  **make a plan** | **يكسب مالا**  **يجعله متاح ل**  **يشعل نار**  **يقوم بمجهود**  **يصادق**  **يرتب السراير**  **يخطط** |

- He's going to **make** a speech.

**--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

**- نستخدم (do) عندما نتحدث القيام بتنفيذ عمل أو مهمة أو نشاط ما.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **do homework** | يعمل الواجب المنزلي | **do washing up** | **يغسل الأطباق** |
| **do well** | يؤدي أداء جيدا | **do a job** | **يقوم بوظيفة** |
| **do a survey** | يجري استطلاع | **do housework** | **يؤدي الأعمال المنزلية** |
| **do an operation** | يجري عملية جراحية | **do business** | يقوم بعمل تجارى |
| **do a favour** | يقدم خدمة أو معروف | **do exercise** | يقوم بتدريب |
| **do a hobby** | يمارس هواية | **do repairs** | يجري إصلاحات |
| **do a report** | يعد تقرير | **do a quiz** | يقوم بعمل مسابقة |
| **do research**  **do something** | يجري بحثا  يقوم بعمل شيْ | **do his best**  **do a project on** | يبذل قصارى جهده  يعمل مشروع |
| **do an experiment**  **do shopping**  **do washing**  **do a crossword**  **do an exam – a test** | يقوم بتجربه  يقوم بالتسوق  يقوم بالغسيل  يقوم بحل الكلمات المتقاطعه  يحل امتحان | **do the ironing**  **do cooking**  **do the laundry**  **do an activity**  **do judo** | يقوم بالكوي  يقوم بالطهي  يقوم بغسل الملابس  يقوم بنشاط  يلعب جودو |

- I always **do** my homework. - We **did** a class survey today.

**2.**  **and = In addition بالإضافة إلى ذلك + جملة**

**•We went shopping and visited some friends.**

**•We went shopping. In addition, we visited some friends*.***

**•In addition to + v- ingبالإضافة إلي = Besides = As well as + v-ingبالإضافة إلى**

**• Besides going shopping, we visited some friends.**

**•In addition to going shopping, we visited some friends.**

**•As well as going shopping, we visited some friends.**

***•لاحظ أن الفاعل واحد في الجملتين في المثال السابق***

***•إذا استخدمت as well as في ربط جملتين يختلف فيهما الفاعل ، فان الفعل يتبع الفاعل الأول:***

**•I am very keen on politics. My brother is very keen on politics.**

**I as well as my brother am very keen on politics*.***

**Test yourself *:***

**1*- ………………..playing well, our team scored three goals.***

***a. In addition b. As well as c. And d. Because of***

***2. In addition to…………………..the best player, he got a fine cup.***

***a. choosing b. being chosen c. chosen d. choose***

***3. …………………….Luxor, I visited Aswan.***

***a. In addition b. As well as c. And d. Because of***

***4………………..his cleverness , Mo Salah is very fast***

***a. In addition to b. As soon as c. And d. Because of***

***5. Ali ………………..his sisters are very clever.***

***a. in addition to b. as well as c. and d. since***

**3- (Although - though – even though - even if- but)**

**1- تستخدم الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن التناقض:**

* **هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها جملة ( فاعل ثم فعل ) و تعني بالرغم من**
* **تأتى هذه الروابط فى أول أو وسط الجملة**
* **تأتى but فى وسط الجملة ويأتى بعدها جملة كاملة**

**1- He was poor but (however+ yet ) he was happy.**

**2- Although he was poor, he was happy.**

**He was happy although/ even if /even though/though he was poor.**

**2- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها شبه جملة و تعني بالرغم من**

**Despite,**

**In spite of,**

**3- Regardless of, + اسم (V. ing ) + الجملة الثانية**

**With all,**

**For all**

**⇨ In spite of being poor, he was happy. ⇨ Despite his poverty, he was happy.**

**⇨Despite being clever, he got low marks in exams.**

**4- Howerver + صفه او حال + فاعل + فعل**

**However well he studied, he didn't get high marks.**

**صفه او حال -5 +as+ فاعل + فعل**

**6. Whatever + اسم + فاعل + فعل**

**I am willing to pay whatever price you ask**

**7. Whatever ضمير فاعل + فعل**

**Whever you do , I won't forgive you.**

**Test yourself:**

***1. He played well , ………………he lost the game.***

***a. although b. However c. because d. but***

***2………………………….his cleverness, he failed to achieve his goals.***

***a. Although b. However c. Despite d. in spite***

***3…………………..playing tennis is very funny , it is tiring***

***a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite***

***4…………………..cooking the food well, we didn't enjoy it.***

***a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite***

***5……………………..quickly he ran , he didn't win the race.***

***a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite***

**4 - Stop to + infinitive يتوقف لكي يفعل شيئا**

**•He stopped to buy his newspaper to know the news.**

**♦Stop + gerund (v+ing ) يتوقف عن عمل شيء**

**• He stopped reading his newspaperand went out**

**Test yourself:**

***1. on my way home , I stopped………….about Ola as she was absent today.***

***a. ask b. asking c. to ask d. asks***

***2. Ali stopped…………………..to the news to open the door.***

***a. listen b. listening c. to listen d. listens***

**5- accident حادثه -incident حادثه مفاجثه -event حدث مميز**

**He was killed in a car accident. -Today’s news is full of incidents.**

**January Revolution is a great event.**

**Test yourself**

***1.My neighbour was killed in a train……………………( accident -incident -event (***

***2. The player's leg was broken in a violent ………….( accident -incident -event)***

***3. Qualifing to the finals of the world cup was a wonderful……………….. ( accident -incident -event)***

***4.The player died after he was injured in an ( accident -incident -event ( in front of his house.***

**6 - experience تجربة حياتية - experience (v.) يعاني من - experiment تجربة علمية**

**- I had some interesting experiences while my travels.**

**- She experienced the worst time of her life in the hospital**.

**- Teachers carry out simple experiments in the laboratory.**

**Test yourself:**

***1. Scientists need to do a lot of(experiences- experiments-experience )tp prove their theories.***

***2 .A lot of youth don't have the necessary (experiences- experiments-experience )to get a good job.***

***3. When our youth join our army, they (experiences- experiments-experience )a new different life.***

**7 -affect يؤثر علي - have an effect onله تأثير علي - effective مؤثر**

**influence - have an influence on له تأثير علي - influential مؤثر**

**impact - have an impact onله تأثير علي**

**Test yourself:**

***1. Egypt has a great ( affection- effect- affect ) among the countries of the Middle East.***

***2. My family is very ( influence- affection- influential ) in the world of banks.***

***3. Parents should have good ( influence- affection- influential ) on their children.***

***4. El Araby is very important in the world of business. It is very (effect – influential- affectionate).***

**8 – He took a ten ( minutes – minute’s – minutes’ – minute ) break for coffee.**

**- He is a 20- year-old student.**

**The astronauts usually do two-hour space walks.**

**- I spent a (one) year's time in bed after that accident.**

**- She spent four months' time in bed after that accident.**

**- I usually have a ten-minute break between my study sessions.**

**- a three-day conference / three day conferences / a two-hour drive / ten years' time.**

**ممكن التعامل مع الاسم علي انه معدود مثل المثال الاول التالي ويمكن يكون غير معدود مثل المثال الثاني**

**\* We went on a three-year mission in space. \* We went on three years' mission in space.**

**9. queue طابور رأسى \يقف فى طابور - row صف أفقى\ يجدف - line خط\يصطف**

**-There was a long queue outside the cinema. -I always sit in the first row in class.  
-Can you draw a straight line without a ruler?**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**10. frequent متكرر- متردد - frequently مرارا و تكرارا - frequency تردد   
- John is a frequent tourist to Egypt. -They frequently visit their grandparents.  
-Do you know the frequency of the Sports channel?**

**12. Mention يذكر -remind يجغل شخص يتذكر -rememberيتذكر بنفسه- يرسل تحيات   
-Mention the causes of the population growth? Please remind me of the time of the meeting.  
-She reminded me that we had to pay the telephone bill. -Please remember to pay the telephone bill.  
-I remember visiting Port Said when I was young. -Remember me to your kind father.**

**ينشر\يجعله يعم أو يسود Spread ينشر طباعة مبنى للمجهولPublish ينشر\يصدر مبنى للمعلوم13. Come out**

**-Egypt always tries to spread peace in the Middle East.**

**-His last story was published in 2019. - His last story came out in 2019.**

**Test yourself**

***1. The writer's new novel will be ( washed-come out- spread-published ) in Cairo.***

***2. The writer's new novel ( came out- spread-published ) in Cairo.***

**3. Mice and rats *( come out- spread-publish-print )*  dangerous diseases.**

***4. In the threate, I sat in the 4th ( queue – row –line-floor )***

***5.There is a long (queue – row –line ) in front of the cinema to book tickets.***

***\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_***

**14. Spin يدور حول نفسه - orbit يدور حول شي  
-The earth spins around its axis. -The earth orbits the sun.**

**15. Omit يحذف - emit ينبعث – ينطلق   
-The book omitted any mention of the king’s illness. -Cars emit harmful gases**

**16.location موقع محدد - destinationمقصد – جهه وصول   
-Do you know the location of the new branch of the bank?  
Do you know the destination of these tourists?**

**17. Contain ( يحتوي علي سيء بداخله )**

**include ( يشتمل علي يتضمن –من الصعب فصله ) & including ( متضمنا - شاملا)**

**- consist of ( يتكون من ) & enclose ( يحيط ب – يرفق شيء بشيء)**

**The museum contains a number of original artworks.**

**The price for the hotel includes breakfast.**

**His job includes looking after the animals in the garden.**

**The football team should consist of eleven people.**

**They stole everything in my purse, including my credit cards.**

**The swimming pool was enclosed by a high fence.**

**Test yourself**

**1. The list of our team ( consists- includes- encloses- contains) the best players.**

**2. There are five injuired people, ( consisting- including- encloseing - containing) two women.**

**3. My school bag ( consists- includes- encloses- contains) five books , some pens amd a pencil.**

**4. Our house ( consists- includes- encloses - contains) of three bedrooms, a big hall , a bathroom and a wide kitchen.**

**5.When we apply for a job, we should( consist- include- enclose- contain) our qualifications in the CV.**

**18. cause ( يسبب ) & cause مفعول to المصدر ( يجعل )**

**cause of + سبب ( يؤدي الي نتيجه ) & reason for + v ing / سبب – مبرر**

**reason why + جمله كامله**

**Scientists are trying to find out what causes the disease.**

**The cold weather caused me to sleep early What was the cause of the fire?**

**Can you give the reason for leaving ? I don't know the reason why he came late.**

**Test yourself**

**1- We don't know the real ( cause- reason) for his failure.**

**2- We don't know the real ( cause- reason) why he failed.**

**3. The ( cause- reason) of his death isn't known.**

**4. The wind ( caused - reasoned) the trees to fall.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**19. do wrong ( يعمل خطأ) go wrong ( يتعطل ) make a mistake**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**20-breathe ( يتنفس ) breath ( التنفس الي الرثتين) breathing ( عمليه التنفس) breeze(النسيم)**

**21. require يتطلب - يستلزم acquire يكتسب inquireيسال**

**-The college acquired a reputation for very high standards.**

**The project requires considerable investment.**

**We rang the hospital again to inquire how the old man was.**

**Test yourself**

**1. I have (required -acquired –inquired) a knowledge of the language by using a lot of educational sites.**

**2.The job you applied for, (required -acquired –inquired) a good qualification.**

**3. Ali (required -acquired –inquired) why I got up late.**

**4.The patient couldn't ( breath- breathe- breeze) as there was a lot of smoke.**

**5-If you are on a journey ,there's always the chance that something will (do-go-turn-give )wrong**

**22-win: (a medal ميدالية / a cup كأس / a race سباق / a competition مسابقة / a match / an award / a prize)**

**beat: (someone شخص / a team فريق)**

**gain: experience خبرة/informationمعلومات /Knowledge معرفة/weight وزن / height طول/ speed سرعة) يزداد**

**earn: money / his living يكسب المال / عيشه (من العمل الجاد)**

**Test yourself**

**1. Brazil ( won- beat- earned- gained ) the World Cup many times.**

**2. Zamalik ( won- beat- earned- gained ) Al Ahly 2 \ 1 .**

**3. My father was a simple man . He worked hard to ( win- beat- earn- gain) our living.**

**4. He ( won- beat- earned- gained) a good experience as he travelled to many countries.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

***Lesson one and two***

***Listening Text***

**1. A student reporter is interviewing a journalist**

**S. Reporter: How did you get into journalism?**

**Journalist : I started as a trainee *on a local newspaper* and after two weeks was**

**chosen for a three-year apprenticeship.**

**S. Reporter: What advice can you give a student reporter like me?**

**Journalist : When you’re doing an interview don't ask too many questions, let the**

**person talk and always listen very carefully, give both sides of the story**

**and make sure any facts or quotes are accurate. If you're writing a news**

**story try to be objective and not to show your own feelings or opinions.**

**S. Reporter: Have you ever interviewed anyone famous?**

**Journalist : I've interviewed lots of celebrities *including* Amr Diab, Carmen Suleiman and Sandy.**

**S. Reporter: Who was the most annoying person you've interviewed?**

**Journalist : There have been quite a few; one was a very grumpy *well-known* actor.**

**S. Reporter: Is it a hard job?**

**Journalist : It can be sometimes but journalists usually love what they do.**

**S. Reporter: What kind of person does a good journalist have to be?**

**Journalist : You obviously have to be good at writing, but you also have to be**

**a naturally nosy person and you really need to be interested in people.**

**S. Reporter: What advice would you give to young people listening who want to**

**become journalists?**

**Journalist : Get some experience on the school newspaper or work for a local**

**newspaper for free and don't give up, keep trying until someone gives**

**you a chance. I did many voluntary jobs while I was at university and**

**I I applied for 18 jobs before I got my first paid job 12 years later. I'm still here.**

***%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%***

***Reading***

**New Harry Potter Book shown on line  
Photographs of all 784 pages of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows have appeared**

**on the internet four days before J. K . Rowling's final book is due to be published.**

**It is not known who took the photographs of the book, whose contents have been kept a secret before the book is published at 12.01 am Saturday. Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers, but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed** **that some people were typng up the photos to share on social media. This all occured despite the careful security which has been put in a place before the book is published. This included asking the booksellers not to tell in the media when or if they had copies of the book. The incident highlights the problems of online book piracy, which is becoming much more common.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Internet cheat ruins Potter surprise**

**Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final book about Harry Potter is published, an internet cheat has shared every page of the book online. This has ruined the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath to find out what happens to the famous character. Several websites show photographs of every page of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows , which means that you can read the whole book online, including the long-awaited ending. Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illgal photos and, fortunetaly, some websites have agreed. However, other peole have typed up the text from the photos and likely to share the story on other websites. Fans of Harry Potter were shocked by the news. " It's terrible says Kate Strong from Cambridge, who plans to buy the new book for her children. " The person who has done this should be put in prison ."**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

**Ever Given blocks Suez Canal**

**Rescuers have finally moved a huge ship which blocked traffic going through the Suez Canal. The ship, called the Ever Given, is 400 meters long and weighs 200,000 tonnes.It is one of the largest of this type of ship in the world.**

**The ship was travelling through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sand storm.The ship's captain said that a strong wind spun the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal.The result was that no ships could travel past the ship for nearly a week. Yesterday, more than 380 ships were waiting to pass through the canal.Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route. A few of the ships' captains decided to go around the south of Africa instead,but this added about eight days to their journeys. At the same time, some countries announced that they would send products by air, but this is about three times more expensive as sending it by ship. The accident was terrible for businesses around the world.That is because around12% of the world's business products pass through the canal each day so the accident cost both Egypt and the other countries millions of dollars.**

**Luckily, smaller Egyptian boats finally were able to move the Ever Given yesterday. They did an amazing jobs. They moved around 30,000 square meters of sand under the ship before they took the ship to the Great Bitter Lake, in the middle of the canal. The canal authorities told us that they won't know the true cause of the accident until they investigate. Although the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal won't return to normal for many days. Experts are investigating the possible casualties for all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt can be compensated financially.**

**WB WB WB WB WB WB**

**( A ) Piracy is a crime**

**In recent , a new former Danish student in her late 20s was punished for selling pirated digital copies of textbooks.The criminal lawyer stated that the convict has now received a punishment for violating copyright law when asked to give a reason why she sold books that she does not own the rights to, the student said she was helping students obtain books at a lower price. It was made clear to her that copying e books that one does not own the rights to is illegal .In addition to being punished by law, she is also required by law. She is also required to pay a large sum of money for the crime of piracy.**

**(B) Punished for stealing books:**

**An International Crime Court in Denmark punished a 20-year-old student for selling**

**pitated digital copies of textbooks. The student said she was only trying to help others buy cheap books. The student was punished and required to pay a large sum of money for her crime. The criminal lawyer made it clear that coping e-books without the permission of the author is a crime.**

**( C ) Manal: Mom, Soha has broken the computer; it's not working.**

**Soha: I didn't break it, Manal.**

**Manal: But you used it last.**

**Soha: Yes, but it was already broken when I tried to use it.**

**Mom: Sorry girls, I forgot to say that it broke yesterday.**

**Dad: That computer is always breaking; we need a new one.**

**$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$**

**Lesson three and four:**

**Social Media has a negative impact on news and society**

**Social media has become the main source ofnews. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates on our phones, in my view I think that social media has a negative impact on news and society.**

**To begin with, this constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news.**

**Next, not everything we read or see on social media is true and factual. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread false information. In turn, this means that the public stop trusting journalists and news in general.**

**Lastly, social media starts to control what news we see and don’t see. Our social media ‘friends’ become the ‘managing editors’. They share news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see is not balanced or objective.**

**In summary, whilst it is a good thing that we have so much news available and it is easy to keep up-to-date with current affairs, we need to avoid the negative effects. It’s important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social responsibility to make every effort not to spread inaccurate or misleading new and not to copy artistic content without permission..**

**Grand Museum for Cairo**

**When the Egyptian Museum was built in 1901 it was one of the largest museums in the Middle East. It had over 120,000 exhibits but only some could be displayed and the rest were unseen in storerooms. Some people complained that the 19th century museum was a little dark and dusty too, so priceless exhibits couldn't be displayed to their full advantage. Others claimed that the small rooms meant that there was always a queue to see the famous Tutankhamun. A frequent visitor to the Museum, Salma Ahmed mentioned that the very busy traffic in central Cairo also made the building difficult to get to. Salma told us that the old museum was beautiful but more space and a better location was needed in the 21st century. The solution to these problems is the new Grand Egyptian Museum at Giza, a stunning location next to the pyramids, looking towards the Western Desert. This exciting project is a state of the art space with interactive exhibits and a floor plan that takes you on a journey through the treasures of Egyptian antiquity. Salma denied that the new museum was too expensive and argued that Egypt's historic past should be displayed in a wonderful setting for all to see. No one can complain about that!**

---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**(A) Millions to be spent on project that will make our trafﬁc worse!**

**Car drivers are angry about plans to open a new bus lane from the city centre. The plan, which will cost an enormous LE200 million, will stop all cars using Nile Road, one of the most important roads into the city. “Traffic in the city is already terrible,”  
says businesswoman** **Mrs El Baz. “If they close Nile Road, it will be even worse.” Another business person who uses South Road regularly, Mr Fawzy says, “Why are they planning to close roads? With so many cars in the city, they need to build new ones. No one wants to take buses because they are too slow.”**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**( B ) New route to serve university**

**There are plans for a new bus lane from the city centre to the university. The LE200-million project will mean closing Nile Road to cars, but will make the journey by bus 30 minutes faster. The organisers believe the project will help attract students to the university and that the electric buses will also reduce pollution. The bus lane** **will also be used by bikes and taxis. The project is part of a long-term plan to persuade people to use public transport rather than driving, to help reduce traffic and air pollution.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**12 12 hours trapped in my car in Germany. Thousands of us are trapped in our cars after a record snowstorm, about 20 cms of snow an hour. A few people with spades are trying to dig out their cars. Snow’s now stopped, and some people are leaving their cars to try and walk home.**

**Exciting plan for hotel**

**A new, modern hotel is planned for White Beach. There will be rooms for 200 people and most will look out over the beautiful beach. The project should give work to many local people and bring more tourists to a beach that few people know about. They will also open a new road to the hotel, to replace the old one which is difficult to drive down.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**We still need guidebooks because we cannot rely on the opinion of people online.**

**With today’s social media, it is possible to find online reviews of everything from a local park or café to a famous restaurant or museum. Before you book a holiday, you can read what other people think of a hotel or car hire company and what they recommend you do when you get there. Although this means you can get information very easily, in my view, this is not as useful information as you can get from a guidebook.**

**To begin with, we need to ask ourselves why people write reviews online. Whilst it is sometimes because people like writing their opinions, at other times they have a reason for writing it. Perhaps they know the owners of the café, or perhaps they are the owners of the café! That is why they give it a good review.**

**Secondly, who are the people writing the reviews? It is difficult to know this information. If they are 50-year-old Europeans, will they have the same opinion as you? It is very hard to know if you are going to like the same places that they like.**

**Lastly, we need to remember that guidebook writers are usually experts. You can trust them for accurate information and point of view. They also know who is using their books, so if the book is intended to be for young people, they will recommend places that young people will like.**

**To conclude, online reviews are useful, but it’s important to remember that they are just people’s opinions. If you want to know what experts think, personally I think you should buy a guidebook. balanced&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Writing (A persuasive essay) ( شرح المقال بعدالوحده السادسة )**

**Exercises**

**Lesson one and two**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجه)**

**1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

**1. The police have closed the train station because there has been an…………..  
 a) occasion b) incident c) event d) encourage**

**2-………is the crime of illegally copying and selling books, tapes, videos, computer programs**

**a) Theft b) robbery c) Murder d) Piracy**

**3. The teacher........................... to know why the students were all late.**

**a) demanded b) forced c) told d) wandered**

**4.Someone who is involved in illegal activities or has been proved guilty is a …………**

**a) cheat b) criminal c) officer d) bookseller**

**5. This lawyer won't try to …………………you. It's not his style. He is honest.**

**a) mislead b) cheated c) thief d) make up**

**6. Robbery is against the ……………………. We should fight robbers.**

**a) court b) judge c) law d) editor**

**7. Yehia Haqqi was an ……………….. on Arab culture.**

**a) expert b) experience c) experiment d) exporter**

**8. Students in all kinds of schools should practise the four………… reading, writing, listening**

**and speaking to be fluent in languages.**

**a) skulls b) things c) skills d) languages**

**9. The incident ………… the problems of online book piracy.**

**a) highways b) highlights c) heights d) high quality**

**10.The police reached the ….... of the crime. They prevented anyone from touching anything.**

**a) location b) destination c) scene d) placement**

**11. A…………… newspaper has small pages and large photos.**

**a. broadcast b. poster c. tabloid d. blog**

**12. A …………… newspaper is a more formal newspaper with large pages.  
a. tabloid b. poster c. blog d. broadsheet**

**13.The bank ……………….. the company from bankruptcy. It gave the company a huge loan.**

**a. served b. rescued c. motioned d. mentioned**

**14.I have a very.................... teacher who tolerates no jokes at all.**

**a) funny b) strict c) optimistic d) thoughtful**

**15.The teacher became very............... after the kids started causing problems.**

**a) serious b) seriousness c) seriously d) joking**

**16.The ………………. of the newspaper main articles printed in red.**

**a) addresses b) headlines c) ranks d) awards**

**17. There are some wonderful………….in Al Ahram Weekly about practicing sports this week.**

**a) articles b) tale c) poets d) papers**

**18. Police are looking for the ……who stole a car yesterday. The suspect is a man in his forties.**

**a) innocent b) criminal c) lawyer d) officer**

**19-Not many people have read the young author's book as she could not find a......................**

**a) library b) publisher c) bookshop d) bookseller**

**20.My job ……………… making copies, answering phones, and other duties.**

**a) contains b) consists c) includes d) have**

**21. What bad news! The book had been …………… before it was published.  
 a. leaked b. locked c. disappeared d. written  
22. It is ………….that some people were typing up copies of the book to share it illegally.  
a. comfortable b. appeared c. climbed d. claimed**

**23. Online book ……………… is an illegal action.  
a. proficiency b. piracy c. accuracy d. security**

**24. The accident ……….. despite the carefulness of the driver because there was a sudden leak**

**in the brake oil.  
a. claimed b. caused c. occurred d. excused  
25. It is not easy for young writers to……………. their new books.  
 a. write b. appear c. come out d. publish**

**26. I applied for the new job and I am waiting for the answer to my application with bated**

**breath . This means that I ………………… .  
a. no longer expect that I will get the new job. b. am waiting hopelessly to get promoted.  
c. am in a nervous and excited state anticipating what 'll happen. d. I 'll get the new job.  
27. …………. is one of the behaviours that you must stop practising.  
a. Charity b. Checking c. Cheating d. Chatting**

**28. Ali .................... that He was going to the park after school.**

**a) told b) recommended c) whispered d) mentioned**

**29. A successful journalist must be nosy and interested in people. This means that he/she has**

**to be ……………. .**

**a. not curious and ambitious b. curious and inquisitive**

**c. cheerful and forgiving d. unenthusiastically waiting for good news**

**30. The Prime Minister ………. that there was a severe penalty against those who build illegally.  
a. announced b. advertised c. refused d. decreased**

**31. The giant ship had broken down and…………navigation in the Suez Canal for 7 days.  
 a. allowed b. blocked c. refused d. eased  
32.To………………is to say something is true, although it has not been proved**

**a) misunderstand b) mislead c) misprint d) mistake**

**33. Bias by …………is when the stories put by the editor at the top of the page to show as**

**most important.**

**a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin**

**34. Bias by ……….is to leave out certain stories , facts or certain information which does not**

**agree with the writer’s point of view**

**a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin**

**35. Bias by ………………..is to choose examples or data which support one side, present an**

**opinion as a fact or using emotional language to persuade the reader**

**a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin**

**36……………. journalism means that people , not professional journalists report, collect and**

**publish news , usually on line.**

**a) Editor b) Peer c) Citizen d) Teenager**

**37. What is the best ...............................for a headache?**

**a- cause b- treatment c- illness d- surgeon**

**38. Ali often won running races at school, but we all knew he was a .......... . He did not follow**

**the correct route and did not run as far as other students.**

**a) faithful b) loyal c) cheat d) honest**

**39. The family picnic was ....... when there was a sandstorm and everyone had to wait inside.**

**a) sad b) desired c) hoped d) ruined**

**40 People wait with ……….breath while the firefighters helped the family from the fire.**

**Thankfully, everyone was saved.**

**a) beat b) hated c) bite d) bated**

**41.The teacher asked the students to give him the ……… of the story they have read at home**

**a) paraphrase b) summary c) total d) brief**

**42- People who leak books and join in .....................are punished for their crime.**

**a) piracy b) pirates c) cheat d) chat**

**43. I was ----------- to hear that my car had been stolen.  
a. cheered b. checked c. chocked d. shocked**

**44. Unfortunately, the collapse of the house’s caused tens of ---and a lot of injuries.  
a. facilities b. abilities c. casualties d. impurities**

**45. Finally, the police discovered what had -------- the accident.**

**a. caused b. reasoned c. excused d. rescued**

**46. Downloading music from some websites on the internet without paying is an example of……**

**a) bully b) piracy c) petrify d) cheat  
47.With the expansion of the Internet, ……………….. has grown more widespread.**

**a. piracy b. pirated c. pirate d. private**

**48.There are a lot of ……………… on the internet that we can use to get a lot of information.**

**a. resources b. sources c. friends d. helpers**

**49.The criminal should be punished and spent some years of their lives in ………………..**

**a) streets b) prisons c) schools d) factories**

**50.The famous journalist writes film……………… for the newspapers.**

**a) revisions b) reviews c) criticism d)clerks**

**Exercises**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجه)**

**1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

**1. Ali always puts Zamalik’s reports at the top of the page when they win, but not when they**

**lose! This is bias by ...............................**

**a) spin b) aggression c) placement d) omission**

**2.We rewarded her as she didn't ............... in the exam. She depended on herself**

**a) make b) cheat c) do d) play**

**3. The product ………………that it can make you thin without dieting .I think it is fake.**

**a) announces b) claims c) accuses d) advises**

**4. Our head teacher is ................... He is always quiet and does not often laugh.**

**a) furious b) serious c)genius d) curious**

**5. Recording companies continue eﬀorts to fight internet………………..**

**a) piracy b)conspiracy c) fancy d) pirate**

**6. The divers could pinpoint the ……………….. of the sunken ship.**

**a) destination b) location c) orders d) placement**

**7.Nothing can ……………………. for the loss of the parents.**

**a. consist b. compensate c. revolve d. indicate**

**8.There are some dangerous …………….in the Red Sea who attack ships to ask for ransom**

**a) gang b) violent c) killers d) pirates**

**9. The news of his brother’s accident gave him a …………..…**

**a ) shock b ) shocking c ) shocked d) shocks**

**10 .Al –Ahram Weekly…………………. a lot of articles about science every week.**

**a) writes b) translates c ) publishes d) says**

**11. Social ……………… are changing the way people communicate, work, and shop.**

**a. media b. mania c. trail d. trial**

**12. Book piracy…….……..the publisher’s surprise. He lost a lot of money.**

**a-rained b-reined c-ran d-ruined**

**13. A ………………..is someone who produces books, newspapers or magazines.**

**a) diplomat b) publisher c) partner d)performer**

**14. A successful journalist must be …………… He/she has to be curious and inquisitive**

**a. noisy b. nosy c. early d. eyes**

**15. The factory had collapsed, so the lawyers……… that the insurance company should pay the**

**legal compensation.  
 a. protested b. demanded c. rejected d. disappeared**

**16. The captain said that a strong wind …………. the ship so that both its front and back hit the**

**sides of the canal.**

**a. stopped b. robbed c. begun d. spun**

**17. The police officers are …………. the cause of the crime to arrest the criminal.**

**a. announcing b. hiding c. refusing d. investigating**

**18. After the accident, the injured people were …………………. financially.**

**a. regulated b. compensated c. fined d. freed**

**19. The journalist was biased by ………….; he put the story at the top of the page to show it was**

**interesting.**

**a. repetition b. omission c. placement d. spin**

**20. The police were able to rescue the people who were……… inside the house during the fire.**

**a. typed b. tripped c. wrapped d. trapped**

**21. …………. is a type of media bias in which a journalist uses words and phrases to support or**

**oppose a service, or even an idea.**

**a. Placement b. Spin c. Omission d. Commission**

**22. As well as ………….. an important writer, he was an expert on Arabic culture.**

**a) being b) to be c) be d) having been**

**23. He ............... an urgent telephone call asking for help.**

**a) did b) revised c) made d) delivered**

**24. The police are looking for the criminal who has ………….that horrible crime.**

**a. made b. committed c. competed d. corrected**

**26. The robber grabbed the lady’s handbag and ………….. quickly so he could escape.**

**a. coped up b. sat down c. set off d. broke into  
 27. The person winning the quiz is a …..…. He looked up the answers online, which was not allowed**

**a. chat b. bias c. cheat d. spin**

**28. You must be ................of yourself; you have made a silly mistake!**

**a. proud b. pleased c. afraid d. ashamed**

**29- The …………..of some planets in our solar system is rocky.**

**a. impact b. face c. scar d. surface**

**30- Doctors keep the ……...... of all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had .**

**a. paper b. records c. placements d. figures**

**31. In many countries, the police ask the suspected men to give him their cards to……….them**

**a. release b. identify c. identity d. quality**

**32 A………..is someone who behaves in a dishonest way in order to get something illegally.**

**a) killer b) pilot c) cheat d) blacksmith .**

**33 To…………..is to ask for something in a very strict and serious way.**

**a) demand b) offer c) send d) joke**

**34 ……………is when someone illegally copies and sells someone’s work.**

**a) Private b) Piracy c) Petrify d) Theft**

**35 To……………is to completely spoiled something.**

**a) ruin b) run c) pour d) blame**

**36-To be …………..is an extreme adjective meaning very surprised and upset .**

**a) afraid b) sad c) shocked d) pleased**

**37. To ……………. is to happen or exist in a particular place or situation.**

**a) take b) overcome c) come d) occur**

**38. A ……….….. newspaper has small pages and large photos . It uses short stories. It uses simple**

**language and large headlines**

**a) dictionary b) broadsheet c) timetable d) tabloid**

**40. A ………. newspaper is a more formal newspaper with large pages . It has more international**

**news. Articles are more factual and use longer sentences and paragraphs.**

**a) dictionary b) broadsheet c) timetable d) tabloid**

**41. *…………….* is a type of media bias. Some journalists use words and phrases to support or**

**oppose a service, product, or even an idea.**

**a) Placement b) Accuracy c) Omission d) Spin**

**42. Some people…………. that night is safer than day.**

**a) delay b) claim c) tell d) demand**

**42 .Workers at the factory ...................................... better pay and shorter working hours.**

**a) demand b) offer c) send d) joke**

**43. I was....................... to read that 52% of people in the world are under 30 years old.**

**a) shocked b) choked c) cheeked d) shaken**

**44. If you want to make a-an ……………. due to the bad product, you should meet the manager.**

**a. excuse b. complaint c. require d. demand**

**45. The police suspected that the guard was the criminal so he was sent to the……to be judged.**

**a. court b. police station c. prison d. place**

**46 We will be playing tennis on ............. number four in the club this afternoon.**

**a. court b. yard c. field d. place**

**47. Our football team is not good. They usually lose in the first .......... of the competition.**

**a. number b. final c. round d. cup**

**48. Earthquakes………..is not predictable.**

**a.happen b. expectance c. occurrence d.watching**

**49. The company ………………… a lot of damages for its losses .**

**a. mentioned b. demanded c. investigated d. wandered**

**50. Scientists hope to develop a- an ............................. that uses solar energy to fly.**

**a. ship b. fly c. aircraft d. bicycle**

**51.I told my friend that this problem is …………..and he shouldn't tell anyone about it**

**a. public b.general c. secret d. warning**

**52. A man has been found dead in the road. The police think it was an accident, not ……..**

**a. an event b. a crime c. an incident d. a game.**

**53. Ali ........... that Ahmed broke the window, but Ahmed is innocent!**

**a. claimed b.clapped c.calmed d.told**

**54. If you want to see…………..things, you can visit the Grand Museum in Cairo**

**a. available b. valuable c. petrify d. modern**

**55. Sharm el Sheikh is considered as a nature ………………….on the coast of the Red Sea.**

**a. book b. preserve c. reserve d. protected**

**56……………..examined the statue deciding that it was false.**

**a. Geologists b. Teachers c.Experts d. Engineers**

**57. This chicken is not cooked very well. I’m going to ................ to the waiter.**

**a. tell b. complain c. call d. scream**

**58. The police accused my neighbour………..stealing my car.**

**a. on b. in c. of d. off**

**59. The patient should have his medicines……….or his state will be worse.**

**a. gradually b. regularly c.day d. orally**

**60.A- An………..is someone who decides what will be published on the newspapers or magazines**

**and where will be published.**

**a) publisher b) beggar c) writer d) editor**

**61.There's no fixed ………… in this market . You should debate well to get what you want.**

**a) prize b) price c) breeze d) pounds**

**62.We all were surprised when the coach announced the ………… of Shikabala to our national**

**team as he does not like him.**

**a) exclusion b) inclusion c) treatment d) denial**

**63. My hobbies ………………… reading and painting.**

**a. consist b. contain c. include d attitude**

**64. I really enjoyed this book. It is written in a very simple....................**

**a) stand b) steel c) stool d) style**

**65.We start the ……………………. email with "Dear Sir".**

**a) formal b) informal c) friendly d) officially**

**66.My father bought the latest……………. of Toyota. It is a full option car.**

**a) middle b) mark c) model d) style**

**67.We are proud of Mohammed Salah for ................. achievements in the Champions League.**

**a) carrying b) scoring c) doing d) making**

**68. My brother is going to be a lawyer when he graduates, he's studying.............. at university.**

**a) law b) low c) lawful d) lower**

**69.The government .................. a lot of charitable organisations financially.**

**a- supports b) opposes c) allows d) help**

**70-Heindi is an excellent actor. He ……………….on the stage perfectly.**

**a- performs b) operates c) pretends d) makes**

**71.All the passengers and crew on the plane were killed, …………………….. the pilot.**

**a. included b. includes c. include d. including**

**72.The manager is busy ………………… some job applicants.**

**a. operating b. competing c. interviewing d. speaking**

**73. ………………. are things that people do every day, month, year, etc regularly.**

**a. Habits b. Cultures c. Civilizations d. Customs**

**74.Hany's parents give him everything he wants; they ................. him.**

**a) spill b) split c) spell d) spoil**

**75.My father said that his English teacher was very......... . My father couldn't talk in his lessons!**

**a serious b strict c fatherly d a & b**

**76. There was a long………………………..in front of the cinema to buy tickets of the film.**

**a. queue b. row c. lane d. raw**

**77. Nowadays almost everyone ………………. a computer; they are available everywhere.**

**a. owes b. moans c. means d. owns**

**78.The minister was dishonest, so the president ................. him.**

**a) donated b) imprisoned c) honored d) persuaded**

**79. The book is scheduled for …………………… next month.**

**a. donation b. community c. publication d. instruction**

**80- A youth was seriously injured in a- an …………………….last night.**

**a. event b. incident c. criminal d. walking**

**81.The incident ………………….. as it was dark and raining heavily.**

**a. played b. placed c. occurred d. positioned**

**82. There are a lot of passengers standing in a …………. waiting the bus.**

**a. row b. raw c. queue d. line**

**83. The husband that helps his wife is a real …………………….**

**a. treasure b. pressure c. measure d. health**

**84. The lift broke down on the 10th floor and a lot of people were ……………………. inside it.**

**a. stick b. stuck c. stung d. taught**

**85. The treasures of the ancient Egyptians are ……………………**

**a. worthless b. priceless c. helpless d. emotional**

**86. There was nobody in the house ……………………… Ali.**

**a. rather than b. other than c. otherwise d. others**

**87. Winning the gold medal at the Olympics was the ………………….of the athlete's career .**

**a. highlight b. importance c. nervousness d. achieved**

**88. The prices of goods vary according to supply and…………....**

**a. defend b. mend c. mind d.demand**

**89. Despite their different …………………….., they get on with each other.**

**a. characters b. quantities c. personification d. personalities**

**90. Nabila ....................her grandchildren. She always gives them lots of food and presents!**

**a annoys b hates c spills d spoils**

**1 *The Past simple Tenseالماضي البسيط***

**1- يعبر الماضي البسيط عن حدث انتهى في الماضي في وقت محدد**

- She **visited** London in 2010. - I **was** in Alexandria a month ago.

- At the age of seven, my parents **took** me to Jordan.

**2- يستخدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن حدثين متتابعين في الماضي .**

- When he **had** an idea, he **wrote** a short story.

- I **went** to the park and **met** my friends.

**3- يعبر عن عادة في الماضي و غير مستمرة الآن.**

- I **played** tennis every day **when I was younger**.

- I **always** **ate** breakfast before I went to school.

- She **cooked** lunch every day last week.

**4 -** **يعبر عن الحقائق الماضية وعن الافعال المنتهية (الموتى) وعن الحدث الثانى :**

- Shakspeare **wrote** Hamlet. – Colombus **discovered** America.

**- ملحوظة هامــــة : نستخدم الماضي البسيط و ليس الماضي المستمر إذا كان الفعل يعبر عن حالـــــة.( be )**

- I **saw** Ali **while** he **was** at the sports club. **(NOT: ~~was being~~)**

**5 - يعبر عن سرد الاحداث فى الماضى مع first, then, next , at last, finally, ….. :**

- Ali **found** a bag ,then he **went** to the police station.

**6- يستخدم لوصف حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي و لكنه غير موجود الآن**

**- She lived in Zagazig for seven years.**

- They **were** in London from Monday to Thursday of last week.

- Between1846 and 1851 , millions of people travelled to the USA.

**7- في الحالة الثانية من (If) الشرطية.**

- **If** he **helped** us, we **would win**.

**8- يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ليعبر عن أحداث مستبعدة أو مستحيلة الحدوث في المضارع أو المستقبل.**

**1- I wish +فاعل + ماضي بسيط**

**- I wish mum wasn't ill. - I wish the Egyptian team played well today.**

**2- It's time + فاعل + ماضي بسيط**

**- It's time he paid the bill. - It is time father arrived now.**

**2- I 'd rather +فاعل + ماضي بسيط**

**- I would rather she helped him. - I'd rather Ali didn't come tonight.**

**✍ يستخدم الماضى البسيط مع الكلمات الآتية:**

**yesterday - ago - last…. - in the past - once / once upon a time ذات مرة - one day - in 2007 – the other day - مؤخراfrom + سنة + to + سنة – When I was………… - How long ago = When - for**

**- I last ate fish when I was in Alex.**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the correct answers:**

**1. Last week, I…………………some flowers in my garden.**

**a. planted b. was planting c. had planted d. plan**

**2. I wish my friends ……………..with me now.**

**a. are b. were c. had been d. have been**

**3. I wish my friends ……………..with me yesterday.**

**a. are b. were c. had been d. have been**

**4. ………………at school yesterday ?**

**a. Did you b. Were you c. Have you been d. Will you be**

**5. A week………………., I went to Cairo.**

**a. last b. in the past c. ago d. once**

**6. Once I …………..Ahmed, I gave him his present.**

**a. meet b. have met c. met d. meet**

**7. Ali travelled to Sharm……………..**

**a. the next day b.everyday d.now d. the other day**

**8………………Nada went to Zagazig was in June.**

**a. Last time b. The last time c.Last d. Other day**

**9. He studied hard………………he answered the homework.**

**a. when b. while c.then d. but**

**10. It……………..time he slept now.**

**a. was b. has been c. is d. will be**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**used to + inf. اعتاد أن**

**✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن التناقض بين العادات أو المواقف فى الماضى و الحاضر :**

- I **used to eat** breakfast before I **went** to school. ( **الان لم يعد يأكل الافطار قبل الذهاب للمدرسه** )

- He **used to swim** every day. Now he **doesn't** ( swim ).

- He **used to be late** all the time. Now, he **isn’t** ( late ).

✍ **وفي حالة النفى نستخدم:** **مصدرdidn't use to +**

- I **didn’t use to play** computer games, but now I do. ( **الان يلعب هذه الالعاب**)

- I **never used to play** computer games, but now I do

- I **used not to play** (used to not play ) computer games, but now I do

**✍وفي حالة السؤال نستخدم: مصدرuse to + + فاعل did +**

- **Did you use to walk** to school? - Where **did you use to live**?

**✍ تستخدم no longer بدلا من used to ويأتي بعدها الفعل في المضارع البسيط:**

- He **used to smoke**. = He **no longer smokes**. = He doesn't smoke any longer**/** any more.

**✍ تستخدمany more / any longer بدلا من used to مع نفى الفعل في المضارع البسيط و تأتى في نهاية الجملة:**

- He **used to smoke**. = He **doesn't smoke any more**.

**used to = It was my habit to …… / I was in / got the habit of …… / had the habit of…..**

**- كما يمكن التعبير عن عادة في الماضي باستخدام (was / were used to v.ing).**

- I **was used to eating breakfast before I went to school**.

**Note:**

**إذا كانت بمعني يستخدم يأتي بعدها المصدر +is used to**

**- The pen is used to write with - The pan is used to cook food.**

**-The thermometer is used to measure ( for measuring ) temperature**

**- The tractorالجرار is used to plough( for ploughing ) the field .**

**في حاله المضارع**

**( be / get / become ) + ( used to / accustomed to ) + ( v + ing )**

**- I'm used to playing football. - He is used coming on time .**

**-She becomes used to eating vegetables. -He is accustomed to drinking black coffee.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the correct answers:**

**1- When I was a little child, I …………… watch cartoons.**

**a. used to b. used c. didn't use to d. a & b**

**2- When I was a little child, I …………… watch cartoons.I hated them.**

**a. used to b. never use c. didn't use to d. a & b**

**3.Nada used to wear glasses but now she ……………..**

**a) does b) doesn't c) isn't d) didn't**

**4. He used to be thin, but now he…………**

**a) isn't b) doesn't c) wasn't d) didn't**

**5- When I was younger, I ……………doing the housework on my own.**

**a. would b. used to c. used for d. was used to**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**would + inf. اعتاد أن**

**للحديث عن أحداث متكررة في الماضي ( wouldالمصدر+ / used to+ المصدر ) نستخدم**

**-A lot of people would / used to live in the desert.**

**- When I was young , I always used to help my mother.**

**-When Ali was nine , he would always help his mother.**

**-When she was young , she ( would ) ( used to ) cry easily .**

**-My mother used to / would buy me nice clothes when I was young.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**الاختلاف بين ( used to - would )**

**1-نستخدم ( used to ) ولا تستخدم ( would ) لوصف حالة الماضية أي مع الأفعال التقريرية 0( افعال الحواس والشعور و…… مثل:**

**(be/ have/ love / hate /enjoy / want / wish /weigh / hear / cost /deserve / understand / feel.**

**I used to be lazy . -We used to have a car . -He used to enjoy travelling. -They used to own a car.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**2-نستخدم ( used to ) ولا تستخدم ( would ) في النفي(انظر النقطه 5 )والاستفهام**

**Did you use to play football ? I didn't use to get up early on Saturdays .**

**3-نستخدم (used to) و لا نستخدم (would) مع أحداث استمرت في الماضي لفترة من الوقت ولم تعد تحدث**

**I used to live in Cairo, but I moved to Alexandria last year ( don't use would here)**

-4**أن wouldلا يمكن استخدامها للتعبير عن الحالة إلا إذا كان الزمن محدد في الماضي ومذكور في اول الجمله. على عكس used toتستخدم في بداية الجملة أو منتصفها دون أي تغيير بالمعنى**

**- I used to play football every weekend when I was 11 years*.***  
**- When I was a child, I would play football every weekend.**  
**- When I was little, I would get up and watch a lot of TV.**

5-**يمكن استخدام would في وجود ظرف من ظروف التكرار مثل (wouldn't often or wouldn't always )**

**-When we were in Sharm, we wouldn't swim in the sea very often**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the correct answers:**

**1.We …………………… have a car.**

**a. would b. used to c. is used to d. wouldn't**

**2. My uncle……………....to work when he was young, but nowadays he uses his car.  
a. would always walk b. didn’t use to walk c. is used to walking d. always walks**

**3. When we were children, we………….. live abroad.**

**a. would b. used to c. were used to d. a & b**

**4. I ………………. every weekend when I was 11 years*.***

**a. would swim b. used to swim c. should swim d. a & b**

**5- When I was a child, I ………………… every weekend.**

**a. would swim b. used to swim c. should swim d. a & b**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

***The Past Continuous Tenseالماضي المستمر***

***Form was / were + V. ing………. .***

- Ali **was watching** a film. – **They** **were cooking** lunch.

**1- يستخدم الماضي المستمر للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا لفتـــرة أو في وقت محدد في الماضي**

**- Between six and half past six this morning, I was having breakfast.**

**- Tarek was eating dinner at noon yesterday.**

**- I was travelling to Cairo at eight o'clock ( yesterday ) this morning.**

**المجهول**

***was / were + being +p.p***

**Our house was being cleaned in the morning.**

**✍ يستخدم الماضى المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية :**

**While بينما - as بينما- just as فى اللحظة التى- when عندما - all day yesterday = the whole day yesterday طوال الأمس - all the time طوال الوقت - yesterday morning / at noon**

**2-- يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع كلمات مثل ( (While / when / As / Just as للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمرا في الماضي قطعه حدث أخرفي الماضي البسيط**

**1- While / As / When / Just asماضي مستمر ( فاعل) ,ماضي بسيط ( الحدثان تقاطعا)**

**-While I was sleeping, a thief entered the house.**

**= As ( Just as )I was sleeping, a thief entered the house.**

**- يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع While / when / As / Just as للتعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الوقت في الماضي**

**2- (While / As / When / Just as) …. ماضي مستمر … , … ماضي مستمر …( الحدثان لم يتقاطعا)**

**-(While / As / Just as) my mother was making the dinner, I was looking after my sister.**

**- While I was studying, my father was reading a paper.**

**- While she was walking in the street, she met one of her old friends.**

**- إذا لم يأتي بعد while فاعل يأتي بعدها (v .ing ) بشرط ان يكون فاعل الجملتان واحد او اختلف الفاعلين فلا يجوز اضافهing**

**- While playing , I fell down.**

**-While I was waiting ( ~~waiting~~) for the bus , a car hit a boy.**

**Choose**

**- While (playing – he was playing ) football, he scored a goal.**

**- While (playing – he was playing ) football, Ali was studying English.**

**- يمكن استخدام during بدلا من while و يأتي يعدها noun**

**- While he was playing the game, he got hurt.**

**- During the game, he got hurt. = He got hurt during the game.**

**- During the party, I met an old friend.**

**- During my lunchtime, the phone rang.**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the correct answers:**

**1. From 10 to half past eleven yesterday, we ………………. a football match**

**a. watch b. watched b.were watching d. were being watched**

**2- From 9 to ha yesterday, a football match ……………….**

**a. watch b. watched b.was watching d. was being watched**

**3. From 10 to 12 yesterday, we ………………. a football match**

**a. watch b. watched b.were watching d. were being watched**

**4. While I …………home, I saw some of my friends.**

**a. walking b. was walking c. had walked d. walk**

**5.…………….he was a student, he was writing short stories.**

**a. After b. As soon as c.While d. On**

**------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

**-When ماضي مستمر ( فاعل) , ماضي بسيط**

**-When ماضي بسيط ( فاعل) , ماضي مستمر**

**✍ يمكن أن يأتى بعد when ماضى بسيط ثم ماضى مستمر أو العكس حسب المعنى :**

**- I was studying English when the lights went out.**

**- The lights went out when I was studying English.**

**- When I was having a shower , the phone rang**

**يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضي البسيط :**

**- يمكن أن يكون الحدثين مع when في الماضي البسيط إذا كانا متتابعين و لم يقطع احدهما الآخر**

**When he arrived , he found the door locked.**

**- يمكن استخدام On بدلا من when و يأتي يعدها V. ing أو اسم**

- On arriving / his arrival, he **found** the door locked.

**- الفعل بعد and يأخذ نفس شكل الفعل الذي يسبقها:**

• He was writing a letter and listening to some music.

**لاحظ عدم استخدام to be في الماضي المستمر:**

• While / When I was at school, I worked to a plan.

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

**يمكن أن يأتى بعد because ماضى مستمر و الفعل الأخر ماضى بسيط :**

- Magdy **couldn’t** hear the phone **because** he **was** **having** a shower.

------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**✍ عادة لا نستخدم الماضى المستمر مع الأفعال التى تصف حالة، شعور، حاسة، رأى، فهم، ادراك ، ملكية ولكن نستخدم معها ماضى بسيط لأنها تعبر عن حالة ثابتة ودائمة :**

**- لاحظ عدم استخدام الأفعال الدالة علي الحالة في الماضي المستمر.**

**- She (seemed – ~~was seeming~~ ) ill when I visited her.**

**- While I was at home, someone knocked on the door. (NOT: ~~was being~~)**

**لاحظ : لا يستخدم V.To.Be فى الاستمرار ولكن نكتفى بـ was / were فقط .**

**أفعال الحواس قد تأتى فى الاستمرار اذا جاءت بمعنى مؤقت و متغير مثل:**

**- Where are you? - I’m tasting the food. – Why are you smelling the food?**

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**- هي مجموعة من الكلمات تبدأ بـ (v.ing) و تستخدم بدلا من جملة كاملة مبنية للمعلوم.**

**- As Sara was walking to town yesterday, she saw two of her friends.**

**- Walking to town yesterday, Sara saw two of her school friends.**

**- As Rami was running down the road, he fell over and hurt his back.**

**- Running down the road , Rami fell over and hurt his back.**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the correct answers:**

**1. When I was in Sharm El-Sheikh, I ………….a lot.**

**a. have sunbathed b. was sunbathing c. would sunbathe d. sunbathed**

**2- I never …………… him late at night when he was on holiday.**

**a. phoned b.phoning c.phones d.phone**

**3- When …………… my homework, I fell asleep.**

**a. did b.doing c. was doing d. was being done**

**4- …………… I was staying in Zagazig, I made a lot of friends.**

**a. While b. When c. During d. a & b**

**5- I was staying in Zagazig …………… I made a lot of friends.**

**a. While b. When c. During d. a & b**

**---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

**Mr El Sebaei Grammar Exercises تمارين الوحدة الأولي Mr El Sebaei**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجه)**

**1- I …………………the manager in the office a few days ago.**

**a.have seen b. saw c. would see d. was seen**

**2. The manager……………………….in the office a few days ago.**

**a.have seen b. saw c. would see d. was seen**

**3 -What games did you …………………. to play with your friends?**

**a. using b. used c. are used d. use**

**4.I …………… the plates. My sister did them.**

**a.washed b. was washed c. didn’t wash d. wasn’t washed**

**5. The plates …………… by me. Mum did that.**

**a.washed b. were washed c. didn’t wash d. weren’t washed**

**6. The last time she called me …………… five.**

**a.at b. in c. was at d. was**

**7- I …………………. to the museum in 2015.**

**a.had gone b. have gone c. went d. go**

**8- My mother made me a cake. It …………………. of lemons.**

**a. was tasting b. tasted c. would taste d. had tasted**

**9. It's time we………………….our lessons. ( ث ع 2022- دور اول )**

**a. study b. will study c. studying d. studied**

**10. I wish I………………….the meeting yesterday. ( ث ع 2022- دور ثان )**

**a. had attended b. have attended c. attend d. attended**

**11- At the age of seven, my parents ………………… me to Sharm to spend the summer holiday.**

**a. are taking b. took c. take d. was taken**

**12- At the age of seven, I ……………….. to Sharm to spend the sunner holiday.**

**a. are taking b. took c. take d. was taken**

**13.I couldn't open the door as I ………….. a shower.**

**a) had had b) was having c) had d) has had**

**14- Nada ………………………. the house two hours ago.**

**a. cleaned b. cleans c. has cleaned d. was cleaning**

**15 …………………….. you use to play with your friends?**

**a. Are b. Were c. Did d. Does**

**16 …………………….. you happy to play with your friends?**

**a. Are b. Were c. Did d. Does**

**17 -He ……………..a prize for a drawing of an animal.**

**a. gave b-was given c- has given d- had given**

**18- I …………………the vegetables. My mother did them.**

**a. bought b. was bought c .didn't buy d. wasn't bought**

**19- …………………….the vegetables before cooking lunch ?**

**a. You washed b. Did you wash c.You were washed d. Were you washed**

**20- A : What …………….to paint the house ? B : I bought some wonderful paints.**

**a. you did b. did you do c. you were done d. were done**

**21. Fortunately ,yesterday's news ………………..as bad as we expected.**

**a. isn't b. weren't c. wasn't d. didn't  
22- My father always …………….to school when he was young.**

**a. walk b. walked c.walks d. was walking**

**23- A : What …………… to improve you skills ? B : I did a course In English.**

**a. you did b.did you c. you were done d. was done**

**25- I once used to …………….. the newspaper every day. Now I don’t have the time.**

**a) reading b) read c) was reading d) had read**

**26- My uncle lived in Aswan three years ……………**

**a. for b. since c. ago d. yet**

**27 - Ola used …………… well at school.**

**a.study b. to study c. to studying d.studying**

**28- Ola got used …………… well at school.**

**a.study b. to study c. to studying d.studying**

**29- Ola …………… studying well at school. She is vey clever**

**a. is used to b. used to c. used for d. was used for**

**30- Grass is used …………… animals.**

**a. for feeding b. to feeding c. to feed d. a & c**

**31- I……………… for five hours every day last week.**

**a. have worked b. had worked c. worked d. was working**

**32- When I was on holiday, I always …………………on the beach to see the sea.**

**a. sit b. sat c. was sitting d. have sat**

**33- He …………………….the letter and sent it.**

**a. had written b. wrote c. writes d. was writing**

**34-He used to be a driver but nowadays he………**

**a. doesn’t b. wasn’t c. isn’t d. didn’t**

**35.I ............... a noise while I was studying last night.**

**a) hearing b) heard c) was hearing d) heard**

**36.When she saw the fire coming out of the factory, she …………….**

**a) was screaming b) had screamed c) screamed d) will scream**

**37- When she ……………………seven, she wrote a poem which won a prize.**

**a.is b. was c. was being d. has been**

**38 .He ………….need much sleep, but he does now.**

**a. didn't use to b. isn't used to c.used to d. uses to**

**39. At six o'clock yesterday evening, I …………….TV.**

**a.was watching b. am watching c. have been watching d. watch**

**40- What ………………….. when I called you? - You sounded very busy.**

**a) did you do b) do you do c) had you done d) were you doing**

**41- While she …………………….. her homework, my sister was listening to music.**

**a) did b) was doing c) is doing d) would do**

**42-Yesterday evening, we ………………for our English test when all the lights went out.**

**a) had revised b) were revising c) revised d) revising**

**43- What ……………… at eight o’clock yesterday evening?**

**a) were you doing b) did you do c) you were doing d) do you do**

**44-Someone phoned me while I ……………… the dinner**

**a. cook b. was cooked c. was cooking d. am cooking**

**45-While my car……….........., I went shopping.**

**a.was mending b. was being mended c. had mended d. mended**

**46- This car .................. to me three years ago.**

**a) was belonging b) belongs c) has belonged d) belonged**

**47- While ……………………………football , he fell down.**

**a. played b. he was playing c.was playing d.a&b**

**48-....................I was out shopping, I saw three of my friends**

**a) While b) Although c) Because d) On**

**49.While I ................. at home, a man knocked on the door and asked for help.**

**a) was being b) had been c) was d) am being**

**50- While I ………………………..to school today, I saw an old friend.**

**a. had walked b. have walked c. was walking d. am walking**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**A. 1.Amany phoned me while the dinner …………. .**

**a) was cooking b) cooked c) cooks d) was being cooked**

**2.When I lived in London, I ................... through the park every day.**

**a) walk b) had walked c) walked d) was walking**

**3- I no longer play tennis as I ………..**

**a am used b am used to c used to d used**

**4-While finishing one story, he …………………. of another one**

**a) thinks b) is thinking c) was thinking d) has thought**

**-----------------------------------------**

**B. 1. I'd rather you…………….. that car. It is a bargain.**

**a. buy b. had bought c bought d. to buy**

**2. I'd rather you…………….. that car last year. It was a bargain.**

**a. buy b. had bought c bought d. to buy**

**3. My father…………………home just now.**

**a. is coming c. came c. was coming d. will come**

**4- The room …………when the earthquake happened.**

**a.was cleaning b. was being cleaned c. would clean d. had cleaned**

**-----------------------------------------**

**C: . 1.The writer ………….. his first story when he …………………….. at university.**

**a. wrote-is b.wrote- was c. was writing- was d. writes-had been**

**2. My friend ………………to Italy the other day.**

**a) was travelling b) travelled c) had travelled d) used to travel**

**3-While my mother was doing the washing up, my baby sister ......................... after.**

**a) was looking b) has been looked c) was being looked d) had looked**

**4. Crossing the street , he ……….on the ice and broke his arm.**

**a) was slipping b) slipped c) had slipped d) was slipped**

**-----------------------------------------**

**D. 1. Someone next door……….. heavy metal music all night long. I didn't get a wink of sleep.**

**a. was playing b. has played c. had been played b. has been playing**

**2. Although the police suspected him, he was able to prove that he…... when the crime was committed.**

**a. was working b. worked c. had worked d. had been working**

**3-My dad ……………………on business trips to China four times last year.**

**a. was going b.had gone c.went d.used to go**

**4- During…………. to school, I saw some students quarrelling fiercely.**

**a) my walk b) was walking c) walks d) walking**

**-----------------------------------------**

**E. 1 - The washing machine ………..while I ……………. the newspaper.**

**a.delivered-read b. delivers-had read c. was delivered-was reading d. had delivered-is reading**

**2-Yesterday, we were discussing the new project and……………a good time.**

**a. have b.had c.having d.being having**

**3- I …………….the hot weather of the Eastern Desert.**

**a. used to b. didn’t use to c. wasn't used to d. was used**

**4-Our school has more equipment than they…………..**

**a. used to b. used to be c.was used to d.uses**

**-----------------------------------------**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

***PRESENT PERFECT المضارع التام***

***Form: have / has + P.P. ………………. .***

- I **have tidied** my bedroom. - Ali **has played** tennis **for an hour**.

**1- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم في الماضي وأثــــــره مازال موجود في الحاضر.**

- Ahmed **has hurt** his leg, so **he can't play football today.**

- He **has broken** his leg. He is crying. **(He can't walk easily)**

- She **has cleaned** the kitchen.  **(The kitchen is clean now)**

**2- يستخدم المضارع التام للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة دون تحديد وقت حدوثها عادة مع (ever) و (never)**

- I **have never eaten** Chinese food. - **Have you** **ever ridden** a camel?

- **Have you ever met** anyone famous?

**- I have never flown on a plane. Have you ever tried snorkelling?**

**3- يعبر عن حدث تم فى الماضى دون تحديد وقت حدوثه. وعند التحديد نستخدم ماضى بسيط :**

**- She has polished her shoes. - He has fed the sheep.**

**- Ahmed has been to many countries, but he hasn't visited England yet.**

**لاحظ الاختلاف الثانيه تم تحديد الزمن لذلك استخدمنا ماضي بسيط**

**- She has polished her shoes. - She polished her shoes yesterday.**

**4- يدل المضارع التام علي حدث متكرر ( عدد ما تم انجازه ) (أي أن ذلك الحدث قابل للحدوث مرة أخري) :**

**- Ronaldo has scored a hundred goals. (He can score more.)**

**- She has been to the cinema twice this week. (and the week isn't over yet.)**

- I **have been** to France **three times.**

**- لكن إذا استخدمنا الماضي البسيط مع حدث متكرر فمعني ذلك أن الحدث توقف :**

**- He wrote 46 novels. (He stopped writing. / he died)**

**5- يستخدم إذا انتهت الجملة بكلمة before : • I'm sure I haven't seen this man before.**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**1. I …………… three emails this morning.**

**a. send b. had sent c. was sent d. have sent**

**2- Oh! I …………… my tablet. What can I do ?**

**a. lost b. had lost c.was lost d. have lost**

**3- My car …………… down, how can I solve this problem?**

**a. broke down b.has broken c had broken d. has been breaking**

**4-The people…………the injured to the near hospitals.**

**a. have been taken b. have taken c.took d. have been taking**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**- يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكلمات الآتية:**

***Just / already / yet / so farحتى الآن / ever / never / lately / recently***

***/ since / for / so far / up till now***

***ملاحظــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــات***

**- لاحظ أن ever / never / just / already تأتي بينhave / has والتصريف الثالث PP.**

- I have just written the letter. - He has already eaten his lunch.

**♦ يمكن أن تأتي already في نهاية الجملة:**

**• Twenty million people have seen the film already.**

**-♦ نستخدم already في الأسئلة.**

**- Have you already written to John?**

**الاختلاف بين (already - just ( في الجملة:**

**• I have just finished the homework. • = I finished the homework a moment ago.**

**• I've already done the job. • = I did the job two hours ago.**

**Choose: The plane has ( already – just ) flown . I can see it in the sky.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**- يمكن استخدام (ever) في السؤال وفي الإثبات في الجمل التي تتضمن صفة درجة ثالثة أو رقم ترتيبي**

**- Have you ( ever – never ) seen a real lion ?**

- This is the strangest match I have ever watched.

**-This is the most interesting film I’ve ever watched.**

**لاحظ استخدام ever في السؤال و never في الإجابة :**

• **Have** you **ever** **travelled** by plane? • No, I **have** **never** **travelled** by plane.

**تستخدم ىثرثق ايضا قبل صفه المقارنه وقبل such**

**- I have never watched a more interesting film than this one.**

**- I have never met a taller boy than Ali.**

**- I have never watched such an interesting film like this one.**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**1- I …………… a real lion. I watch it only on TV.**

**a. have never seen b. didn’t see c.have ever seen d.already seen**

**2- Nada is …………… student I have ever seen.**

**a. an intelligent b. intelligent c. more intelligent d. the most intelligent**

**3- The plane …………….**

**a. has just flown b. had just flown c. last flew d. has never fly**

**4- I have ………………….. seen a clever intelligent like Nada.**

**a. just b. ever c. never d. ago**

**5. I have met the manager…………………**

**a. yet b. ever c. ago d. already**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**- تستخدم yet في نهاية الأسئلة لان الحدث لم يتم و الجمل المنفية**

- Has he arrived yet? - They haven't eaten lunch yet.

**واذا تم الحدث نستخدم already وليس** yet **في نهايه السؤال**

**- Have you finished the test ( yet – already )? – You are quick.**

**- Have you finished the test ( yet – already )? – You should hurry.**

**ملحوظه yet بمعني لكن او مع ذلك- He came late,yet he attended the meeting.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**– تستخدم كل من ( recently / lately) بنفس الطريقة في السؤال**- Has Salah scored goals lately / recently?

**في النفي ( lately )في الإثبات و ( recently ) - يفضل استخدام**

- She has moved to a new house recently. - He hasn't phoned me lately.

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**- نستخدم (has /have been to) بمعنى ذهب لمكان وعاد أما (has /have gone to) ذهب لمكان ومازال هناك (لم يعد)**

- My sister **has gone** to school. **(She is still at school now.)**

- My sister **has been to** the cinema. **(She isn't there now).**

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**1- My uncle …………… to England lately.**

**a. is b. will be c. has been d. is being**

**2- A : Have you ever been to Aswan ? B : Not……………..**

**a. ever b.already c. never d. yet**

**3- He …………… to the bank to correct his visa number. He will be back soon.**

**a. has been b. has gone c. had been d. was going**

**4- She …………… shopping. The vegetables are in the kitchen.**

**a. has gone b. had gone c. has been d. had been**

**5. Mu Salah has scored a goal……………..? – Amazing.**

**a. ever b.already c. never d. yet**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي و مازال مستمرا حتى الآن مع (since) و (for)**

- Mona **has studied** English **for** ten years. - We **have been** at this school **since** 2012.

- I **have lived** in Tanta **since** 1984 (= and I still do.)

*-* Susan***hasn't* finished her homework yet.**(= and she is still doing it.)

**- يأتي بعد since نقطة زمنية تحدد بداية الحدث أما for يأتي بعدها مدة هذا الحدث.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ) **بداية المدة**  (**+ Since** | **مدة كاملة + For** |
| **Last (week- month – year – Monday - night 1995 / 5 o'clock /Sunday**  **The /this morning –yesterday Lunch time – spring – then His arrival/ childhood/death- Marriage/ birthday**  **I /He/She was / the age of……**  **Since the last + اسم**  **since the last visit-the last holiday** | **a while –a moment-a second-a minute- an hour -a day- a night- a week – a month – a season- a year ( five days /ten years )**  **a long time / ages ) / a decade / / ever**  **–more than-some time**  **مدة زمنيه + last/past the For week/month. last the وتاتي مع كل ما انتهي ب s و a/an** |

-

We **have owned** this house **since** 1988 - He **has known** the same friends **for** 3 **years.**

**- كما يأتي بعد since أيضا اسم يدل علي وقت معلوم مثل**

**- lunch / lunchtime / his childhood / her wedding / their arrival…….**

- She **has stayed** her **since her marriage**. - He **has known** the same friends **since** **his childhood.**

**- الجملة التي تأتي بعد since تكون زمن الماضي بسيط- I haven’t seen him since he left for Cairo-**

**- إذا كان التحويل من (for) إلي (since)صعب ( أي المدة لا يمكن تحويلها إلي نقطة زمنية) نستخدم التركيبة التالية**

***It ( is – has been ) مدة since ماضي بسيط***

- He **hasn't travelled** **for ages.** (since) **- It is ages since he travelled.**

He hasn’t studied for a long time. ( since ) **- It is a long time since he studied**.

**- كما يستخدم المضارع التام إذا وجدنا الجملة مـا يلـي**

**- It’s/This is the first (second…) time...**  - It’s the first time I have been to this place.

**- It’s (This) is the only…** - This is the only play I have seen.

**- In the last few years / months…….**  - Egypt has changed a lot in the last few years.

**- In recent years** - It has not rained in the Western Desert in recent years.

**- Over the ages / over the years….** - The earth has become more crowded over the ages.

Note the following:

1. ( **المضارع التام** ) for + جدول الكلمات علي اليمين) )**مدة كاملة**

- I haven't met Ali for three years.

2. ( **المضارع التام** ) since + **بداية المدة** (جدول الكلمات علي الشمال)

- I haven't met Ali since last week.

3. ( **المضارع التام** ) since + **ماضي بسيط**

- I haven't met Ali since I was at school.

4. since + **بداية المدة** (جدول الكلمات علي الشمال) , **مضارع تام**

- Since last week , I haven't met my friends.

5. ( **المضارع التام** ) since + **مضارع تام**

- I haven't met Ali since I have lived in this town. ( I'm still living in this town).

6. It's …. **جدول** **الكلمات** **علي** **اليمين)** )**مدة كاملة** since + **ماضي بسيط**

- It's two hours since I ate lunch.

7. ماضي بسيط **جدول** **الكلمات** **علي** **اليمين)** )**مدة كاملة** ago.

- I last ate koshari a month ago.

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**1-** I haven’t met my cousin …………… ages.

**a.** ago b. since c. for **d.** a & c

**2-** I haven’t met my cousin …………… the age of nine. Now he is a teenager.

**a.** ago b. since c. for **d.** a & c

**3-** I haven’t met my cousins …………… they travelled to Italy.

**a.** ago b. since c. for **d.** a & c

**4-** I haven’t heard from my close friend …………… last week.

**a.** ago b. since c. for **d.** a & c

**5-** I have watched football matches …………… as long as I can remember.

**a.** ago b. since c. for **d.** a & c

**------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

♣ **المضارع التام المستمر Have / Has been +V- ing**

**يعبر عن:**

**1- حدث مستمر حتي الوقت الحاضر ( حدث باستمرار و ما زال مستمراً و سيستمر ) :**

• **I've been studying all day.**

- It **has been raining** **for** three hours **now**.

**2- حدث تم بانتظام بدأ في الماضي واستمر حتي الآن :**

**- I've been running a lot recently.**

**- I've been learning English for the last few months.**

**- It has been raining heavily for the past three days.**

**- أحيانا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر مع How long :**

**- How long have you been smoking?**

**- ولكن لاحظ استخدام How long ago بمعني Whenفي الماضي البسيط:**

- How long ago did you smoke?

**3- تفسير لنتيجه في الحاضر ( نشاط حدث فى الماضى و أثره الجسمانى فى الحاضر ) :**

• **I've been running. That's why I'm so tired.**

**- I'm sorry about this mess. I've been painting my room.**

**♣ ويستخدم المضارع التام المستمر غالباً مع كلمات تدل علي الاستمرار في الجمله:**

**All day / all week/ all afternoon/ all evening / for…now/for..not yet/ since / lately / recently / over the last few months**

**الكلمات الدالة**

**for since**

**for----------now since --------------still**

**for ---------still all + مدة حاضرة ( day-week -….)**

**so far ------now فاعل hasn't stopped – finished yet**

**- She has been doing the housework since 7.30 and she hasn't finished yet.**

**- He (study – studied – has been studying – has studied) English for 2 years now.**

**يستخدم هذا الزمن غالبا مع الأفعال التي تستغرق وقتا طويلا إلي حد ما مثل : ♣**

**teach / learn / rain / cook / sleep / play / run / study / write / read / stay**

**1- It has been raining for three hours now.**

**2- He has been working there ever since he passed his exams.**

**3- He has been working there for a long time / for 3 years.**

ولكـــــــــــــــــــن

**مضارع تام فقط**

**- عندما يشير معني الجملة إلي اكتمـــــــــال الحدث نستخدم المضارع التام**

**- I have written the report. Here it is**

**1-عندما لا يستغرق الفعل وقتاً طويلاً - My uncle has joined the army.**

**2-عندما نذكر عدد المرات التي قمنا فيها بالحدث : • Mona has sent me three e-mails.**

**3-في حالة وجود أفعال الحواس و الشعور والادراك لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة:**

**agree** يوافق / **believe يعتقد / feel يشعر / hate يكره/ know يعرف/ like يحب/**

**love يحبmean يعنى / prefer / think يعتقد / wish يتمنى / understand يفهم**

**- I have known him for ten years now. (NOT: ~~have been knowing~~)**

**- I have owned this washing machine for 5 years now. (NOT: ~~have been owning~~)**

**- He has been in the army for 5 years now. (NOT: ~~has been being~~)**

**-4مع الأفعال التي لا تستغرق وقتاً في الحدوث-( أفعال لحظية الحدوث )**

**مثل :- greet/ start / begin / stop/ open / close / break down/ score …….**

**- My friend is happy because he has joined the army. (NOT: ~~has been joining~~)**

**- I have started this lesson since Sami arrived. (NOT: ~~has been starting~~)**

**- I have opened the door several times for an hour now.**

**المضارع التام المستمر**

**- عندما يشير معني الجملة إلي استمـــــــرار الحدث حتى الآن نستخدم المضارع التام المستمر**

**- Mother has been cooking since noon. -She hasn't finished yet.**

**- لاحظ المثـــــــــــــال في المــــــــــــوقف الآتـــــــــــي**

**Boss : Welcome to our company, Mona. What’s your work experience?**

**Mona : I have worked for two years at the marketing company down the street from here.**

**(This means that Mona does not work marketing company down the street any more.)**

**Mona : I have been working at a marketing company down the street from here for two years.**

**(This means that Mona still works at the marketing company down the street.)**

**- هناك أيضا فارق بين المضارع التام المستمر و المضارع المستمر**

**\* يؤكد المضارع المستمر علي استمرار الحدث في لحظة الكلام فقط**

**- I cannot go out with you as I am doing my homework.**

**\* يؤكد المضارع التام المستمر علي استمرار الحدث منذ فترة في الماضي و حتى الآن**

**- I cannot go out with you as I have been doing my homework since this morning.**

**الاستخدام بنفس المعني تقريبا**

**- Ali has lived in Tanta for over five years.**

**= Ali has been living in Tanta for over five years.**

***Quickly – Quickly - Quickly* Test yourself**

1. **He............... on that project for two years, and it still needs a lot of effort.**

**a) worked b) is working c) has been working d) has worked**

1. **It.............for two hours. Now the sky is clear.**

**a) rained b) has been raining c) is raining d) has rained**

1. **He’s in hospital because he has ................. an accident,**

**a) had b) been having c) having d) not had**

1. **She …………for the test for three hours now.**

**a) revised b) had revised c) revises b) has been revising**

1. **The forest fires..............for three weeks now. We need a lot of rain to put them out.**

**a) has burnt b) have been burning c) has been burning d) have burnt**

1. **I..............my aunt six times this year.**

**a) visit b) have been visiting c) have visited d) was visiting**

**Mr El Sebaei Grammar exercises تمارين الوحدة الثانية Mr El Sebaei**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجه)**

**Choose the correct answer:**

**1-Have you met the manager ( just – yet – ever – since ) ?**

**2- Dalia has practised her hobby ( since – for – yet – recently ) a long time.**

**3- Reham (visits - has visited - is visiting -visit ) London recently**

**4- They ( have been – have gone – had gone - gone ) to the USA. They are in Cairo now.**

**5- She ( has left – leaves – left – would leave ) for work already**

**6- Have you eaten all these bananas ( ever – never – already – since )? .**

**7- Samir and Nagy ( were – have gone – have been – had been ) friends all their lives.**

**8- I have known him ( since – when – for – ago ) we joined the university.**

**9-Noha has ( already – yet – never – ever ) cleaned her room. It looks nice now.**

**10-Adel has graduated from university ( for – since - in – until ) 2003.**

**11-We have lived in Cairo since we ( had married – married – get married – marry )**

**12-The manager has met many people ( when – on – after -since ) he arrived at his office.**

**13- It's five hours since she ( has come – come – coming – came ) back home.**

**14-He ( eats – has eaten – had eaten – is eating ) three sandwiches up till now**

**15-This tree ( grew – grows – will grow – has grown ) phenomenally tall over the years.**

**16-They ( lived – have lived – were living – live ) in Luxor since 2015.**

**17-I can’t phone my parents because I ( lost – was losing – have lost -lose )my phone.**

**18- Nawal hasn’t studied the present ( already – yet – ago – recent )**

**19- The plane ( left – already left – just left - has just left ). I can see it in the sky!**

**20-Last night I( lose- lost- have lost -am losing) my keys and had to call my neighbor to let me in.**

**21-Hala cannot play tennis because she ( hurt – had hurt – hurts - has hurt ) her hand**

**22-Ali is not hungry because he ( has eaten – eats – is eaten –ate ) a big lunch.**

**23- We can’t go home by bus because the last bus( left – has left – leaves - had left )**

**24-Hamid’s hair is wet because he ( has – had had - has had – had ) a shower.**

**25.I'm a student in the third in the third secondary grade. I ……….. English for eight years.**

**a) am learning b) learn c) learnt d) have been learning**

**26.Some farmers ……….. the desert land and farming it for about eight years now.**

**a) are reclaiming b) would be reclaiming c) have been reclaiming d) had been reclaiming**

**27- I ( have just ﬁnished – just finish – had just finished – were just finishing ) one of his books, called My Father, An Egyptian Teacher.**

**28.She has been cleaning the house …………… two hours now.**

**a) for b) ago c) from d) since**

**29.We ………… here for 6 years now and we don’t intend to move.**

**a) lived b) have lived c) have been living d) were living**

**30.Nada............four books by Dickens.**

**a) has read b) hade been reading c) read d) has been reading**

**31.Hadi................in a band since 2001.**

**a) plays b) was playing c) has been playing d) is playing**

**32.Look! Someone............... that window.**

**a) have broken b) has broken c) has been breaking d) hasn’t broken**

**33.I.....................my grandparents many times this year.**

**a) have visited b) was visiting c) have been visiting d) have been visited**

**34.................have you been studying English?**

**a) How long b) How long ago c) How much d) When**

**35.You................your room for more than six hours. When will you finish?**

**a) cleaned b) have been cleaning c) are cleaning d) have cleaned**

**36- You look pale. ( Has anything happened – Will anything happen – had anything happened – Was anything happening ) to you ?**

**37-They( learned- learn- have learned- had learned) all the new words. They needn't worry about the test.**

**38- Since he ( has become – have become – became – become ) famous in Egypt, people have translated his books into many languages.**

**39- His books ( inﬂuence – inﬂuenced – has inﬂuenced – have inﬂuenced) children for many years.**

**40- It’s two weeks since we last ( met – have met – had met – has met ).**

**41- This is the most interesting book I have ( never – ever – yet – just ) read .**

**42- Oh! I ( lost – lose – am losing – have lost ) my passport. What should I do?**

**43- Tamer ……………a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.**

**a. had b. has had c. has d. is having**

**44- Adel ( hasn’t contacted – didn’t contact – doesn’t contact – hadn’t contacted ) me since he left Cairo.**

**45- I have never ( gone – been – seen – visited ) to the zoo before.**

**46- My cousin has lived abroad ( when – for – ago – since ) his childhood.**

**47- Belal is not here. He has ( gone – been – seen – visited ) to the dentist’s.**

**48- Omar, ( has – have – did – had ) you read that book I recommended?**

**49- I ( won't – haven’t – didn’t – hadn’t ) ﬁnished the book yet.**

**50-Help! I ( lose- lost- have lost -am losing) my wallet. How can I get home?**

**51- Shady has been very busy since he ( has begun – begin – began – begins ) working for that charity.**

**52- Nothing like this has ( never – lately – ever – just ) happened to me.**

**53- Have you ( ever tried – tried ever – never tried – tried never ) English food?**

**54- Many of today's great writers ……………… as teachers.**

**a.have also worked b. also work c. has also worked d. also worked**

**55 -Where is your father? My father ( has been – has gone – had gone – had been ) to Cairo.**

**56- He started writing stories for children when he ……………..a primary school teacher.**

**a. has been b. have been c. had been d. was**

**57- Many of his most famous stories ………………into successful films.**

**a. have been made b. be made c. was made d. made**

**58- Ali ( isn’t – didn’t – wasn’t – hasn’t been ) hungry because he has eaten a big lunch.**

**59- My brother ( is going – will go – has gone – has been ) to Paris, he came back last week.**

**passed ( when – because – since – until ) I last saw him.**

**60- This is the first time we ( had been – have been – went – was going ) to a theatre.**

**---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**A. 1- My uncle has lived abroad ( for – already – yet- since ) five years ago .**

**2-Nada doesn’t know what flying is like as she ( flies–never flew – has never flown- not flies).**

**3- Many people ( grew – have grown – had grown – has grown ) up reading the books of Al Aqad.**

**4. He ( worked- has worked – had worked- is working in this company for 30 years. He retired last yeay.**

**-----------------------------------------**

**B. 1- She ( had written – have written – wrote – has written ) a book about why the writer became so successful.**

**2- Since the computer was used in schools, remarkable progress in education …………**

**a. has made b. has been made c. had made d. had been made**

**3- This was the first time we ( had been – have been – went – was going ) to a theatre.**

**4- He will welcome us as soon as we ( arrived – will arrive – arriving – have arrived ).**

**-----------------------------------------**

**C: 1- She has been to America. This means that she ( is still – is no longer – will be – won't be ) there.**

**2-What have you ( ever – yet – since – never ) done that you would like to do?**

**3-How long have you studied English ( ago – just – since – for )?**

**4- ( For – Until – About – Since ) when have you lived in your home?**

**-----------------------------------------**

**D. 1.We......... Ahmed for years now. She is our best friend.**

**a) knew b) 've been known c) have known d) have been knowing**

**2- Charles Dickens is a famous English writer. He ………..many books for children.**

**a. write b. wrote c. has written d. is writing**

**3- I started reading the story on Saturday but I have been busy (since – for- ago yet ) then.**

**4- Shakespeare ( has written – wrote – had written – was written ) 37 plays.**

**-----------------------------------------**

**E.1. He ( lived- has lived – has been living – lives) in Alex for 10 years. Now le lives in zagazig.**

**2. I started working here in 1998. This means……………**

**a. I have started work here since 1998. b. I haven't worked here since 1998.**

**c. I have started working here since 1998. d. I have worked here since 1998.**

**3- Ola has never flown before this time. This means ……………**

**a. It is the first time for Ola to fly b. Ola has flown once before this time.**

**c. we do not know if Ola has flown before or not. d. Ola has flown before that time**

**4- I have never eaten such a delicious meal. I mean that ……………**

**a. I am not enjoying the meal I am eating b. I am enjoying the meal I am eating**

**c. the meal I am eating is not delicious**

**d. the meal I am eating is not as delicious as meals I have eaten before**

**Translation**

**3. Choose the correct translation:**

**يجب أن نتحلى بالصبر والصمود فى مواجهة مشاكلنا الاقتصادية الحالية.1**

**1.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problems.  
2.We must characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problems.  
3.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the hand of our current economic problems.  
4.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problem.**

**.2يجب على شبابنا دفع عجلة التنمية من أجل مستقبل أفضل**

**1. Our youth should pushs the acceleration of development for a better future.**

**2.Our youth should push the acceleration of development for a better future.**

**3.Our youth should push the acceleration for development for a better future.**

**4.Our youth should push the acceleration of development for a bad future**

**.إن الشعب المصرى بأسره يرفض الارهاب والعنف وقتل الابرياء3**

**1.The Egyptian people as a whole reject terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.**

**2.The Egyptian people as a whole rejects terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.**

**3. The Egyptian people as a whole rejects tourism, violence and the killing of innocent people.**

**4.The Egypt people as a whole rejects terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.**

**.4 لقد أصبحت السياحة العمود الفقرى لتطوير الاقتصاد المصري**

**1.Tourism has become the backs bone of the development of the Egyptian economy.**

**2.Tourism has become the backbone of the development of the Egypt economy.**

**3.Tourism has becomed the backbone of the development of the Egyptian economy.**

**4.Tourism has become the backbone of the development of the Egyptian economy.**

**.5 تهدف قوانين المرور الجديدة الى تحقيق أنسياب المرور والحد من حوادث السيارات**

**1.The new traﬃc law aim to achieve the ﬂow of traﬃc and reduce car accidents.**

**2. The new traﬃc laws aim to achieve the ﬂew of traﬃc and reduce car accidents.**

**3.The new traﬃc laws aim to achieve the ﬂow of traﬃc and reduce car accidents.**

**4.The new traﬃc laws aim for achieve the ﬂow of traﬃc and reduce car accidents.**

**Choose the right answer**

**1-Our deserts are one of the chief sources of wealth. If we give them due care, we can increase our national income and solve many of our problems by increasing the cultivated land and constructing new industrial projects. New cities could grow up in these areas and lead to our economic development.**

**1.تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا نقص دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الراضى وتشييد المشاريع القتصادية فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الي المو الاقتصادي**

**2.تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و عدم تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق** **وستؤدى الى النمو القتصادي**

**3- تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة لا يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق** **وستؤدى الى النمو القتصادي**

**4- تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق** **وستؤدى الى النمو القتصادي**

**2.Thanks to modern inventions, life has become easy. One can go from one place to another in a car, by train or by plane. Modern means of transport have made it possible to enjoy travel.**

**1.لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..**

**2.لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الختراعات الحديثه لان المرء لا يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..**

**3.لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..**

**4.لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل القديمه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..**

3- **A telephone is a mixed-blessing. Sometimes you get the wrong number and so you get angry. Some impolite people may disturb you while you are eating or even sleeping. Long ago people used pigeons to send messages. They were lucky.**

**1.إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين**

**2. .إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الصحيح وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين**

**3. .إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض المحترمين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين**

**4. .إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الانترت لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين**

**4. Peace among nations is vital. It gives every country the chance to carry out its development plans. It saves the money spent on wars and destructive weapons to be** **used for developing education and solving our problems.**

**1-السلام بين الامم ليس أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات**

**2-السلام بين الامم أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل قاره الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات**

**3-السلام بين الامم ليس أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وعدم إنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات**

**4-السلام بين الامم أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات**

**Test unit one**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجه)**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

**1.False reports put a negative ……………………………. on a story.**

**a) spill b) spelt c) spin d) spill**

**2. My friend is nosy. " Nosy" in this sentence means that he is …………**

**a.curious b. save c. noisy d. legal**

**3.Don't trust this lawyer. He is a liar and a ………………………**

**a) cheat b) chat c) creator d) discoverer**

**4- ………………….. newspapers have large pages and serious stories.**

**a) Magazine b) Tabloid c) Broadsheet d) Bubbles**

**5- “A good citizen never violates the law.” The antonym of ‘violates is………...**

**a. escape b. works against c.obeys d. breaks**

**6 The earthquake …………. a lot of buildings and most people became homeless**

**a) managed b) ruined c) constructed d) mended**

**7. Singers ……………………a lot of money of selling expired goods.**

**a. do b. make c. gain d. win**

**8.While I was doing my homework, my sister ……………..…. my mother.  
a. was helping b. helped c. had helped d. helps**

**9. He used to be fat but now he ……………………**

**a. doesn't b. didn't c. isnt d. hasn't**

**10. Eman has done the housework …………………….3 hours.**

**a. since b. while c. for d. before**

**2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

**It is often said in guidebooks that Egypt is the gift of the Nile. The Ancient Egyptians certainly must have believed this. Where else did their food come from except the rich black mud brought by the river during the annual floods? How could they transport their huge blocks of stone and their enormous statues? On the flood water of the Nile.**

**However, since the river is now controlled in Egypt by the High Dam at Aswan, there is no longer a flood every year as there used to be in the past. There are some people who see the High Dam as a mixed blessing. One disadvantage is that the Nile no longer brings the mineral-rich mud which used to feed the soil. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from shortage of water.**

**As the population grows, so more people will need water for drinking, washing, etc. At the same time, more water will also be needed to irrigate land in the desert to provide a suitable environment for the growing population. So what can be done? Water can be re-cycled, that is to say, some waste water can be purified and re-used. Engineers can also search for more water underground. However, the Nile will always remain the major source of water for the country. Yet, the river upon which Egypt relies begins thousands of kilometres to the south, and is shared by other countries in Africa. Both Egypt and Sudan receive water from sources in Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda, Zaire, Rwanda and Burundi. What would happen if these decided they needed more of water from the Nile? The answer is co-operation. Agriculture**

**in Egypt depends almost entirely on irrigation, as there is hardly any rain. This is not true of some of the other Nile states, such as Uganda. Dams could therefore be built in these countries to provide water storage for Egypt at the same time, to provide a source of energy. Efforts could also be made to reduce the large loss. These are issues which will concern all the countries of the Nile in the next century in order to ensure that there is enough water for everyone.**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b , c , or d :**

**11. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from ( lack-increase-growth-rise ) of water.**

**12. Other Nile basin countries depend on (the Nile- wells-rain- recycled) water agriculture**

**13. Nile basin countries are (7 – 8- 6- 4 ) in number.**

**14. Nile basin countries need dams to ............. .**

**a) irrigate their field b) generate electricity c) transport blocks of stone d) store water**

**15. The underlined word " these " refers to( Engineers- Floods- Nile states- shortage of water)**

**16. Explain what you think the phrase 'mixed blessing' means……………….**

**a) It has pros and cons b) It has drawbacks c) It has merits d) It has advantages**

**17 . What could be done to improve the water supply from the Nile?**

**a) use it b) waste it c) recycle it d) cycle it**

**18. Do you think the High Dam has brought only good things?**

**a) Yes , of course b) definitely c) I don't know d) No , it has demerits , too**

**3) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

**Hi Dalia,**

**You asked me to tell you about the interview that I had on Tuesday. It did not start very well. My appointment was at eight o’clock so I had to get up very early. Then there was a downpour as I was walking to the office so I was very wet when I arrived. However, there were two other people who were there for interviews too, and they also got wet! When it was my turn, the manager was very friendly. He looked at my CV and said that I had excellent qualifications. Then he asked me to describe myself. I said that I was sociable and conscientious. He asked me if I spoke any languages. I told him that I spoke English fluently. Then he asked me if I had done any volunteering. I told him that I often helped at a local charity for poor and disadvantaged children. He also asked me about my free time activities. I told him that I enjoyed weightlifting. He said that he found that surprising but also impressive! He asked me why I wanted to work for his company. I explained that it had a very good reputation and that I had always wanted to work as a tour guide in a big organisation. At the end of the interview, he said that I was an excellent candidate and I was qualified to do the job. He explained that he would make up his mind about who would get the job in the next few days. I really hope that I get it. Write soon. Best wishes,**

**Ola**

**19. Which of these questions did the manager ask?**

**a Do you do volunteering? b Can you do volunteering?**

**c Have you done any volunteering? d Why don’t you do volunteering?**

**20. Which information did the manager find surprising?**

**a Ola helps a charity. b Ola was wet. c Ola is fluent in English. d Ola likes weightlifting.**

**21. Why did the manager want to know if she had done any volunteering?**

**a) Because he can’t pay her b To find out if she is a kind person.**

**c Because he works for a charity. d As he needs someone to work with children.**

**22. What is the main idea of the email?**

**a Ola knows she has got the job. b Ola doesn’t know if she has got the job yet.**

**c Ola can’t get the job. d Why Ola will start the job in a few days.**

**23.- What does the underlined word " it ' refer to?**

**a the tour guide b the job c the manager d the company**

**24. What do you think that disadvantaged means?**

**a rich b having problems c strong d voluntary**

**25. When was Ola’s interview was on (Saturday- Sunday-Monday-Tuesday) .**

**26.The manager wanted to know if Ola spoke any languages as she was going to be ---------**

**a) a tour guide b) a teacher c) a journalist d) an ambassadress**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**27.I wish Ola ……………………… ready to go to the shops now**

**a) was b) is c) will be d) had been**

**28-Naguib Mahfouz ……………………………. a lot of famous novels .**

**a. writes b. has written c.is writing d. wrote**

**29- He didn't respond as he ………………………….of his problems.**

**a. was thinking b. thinks c. has thought d. thought**

**30. Which sentence is correct?**

**a. Nada said, "My father is a teacher." b. Nada said "My father is a teacher."**

**c. Nada said, "my father is a teacher." d. Nada said, "My father is a teacher?"**

**30. What is the last paragraph in the essay called?**

**a. conclusion b. body paragraph c. introduction d. exposition**

**Choose the best translation**

**31-A civilized society should treat its elderly members well even if it is multicultural.**

**1 المجتمع المتحضر ينبغى عليه أن يعامل كبار السن معاملة جيدة حتى لو كان مجتمع متعدد الثقافات .**

**2 المجتمع المتحضر يجب أن يراعى فى تعامله الأعضاء القدماء حتى لو كان متعدد الثقافات .**

**3 ويجب على المجتمع المتحضر أن يعالج كبار السن جيدا رغم تعدد الثقافات .**

**4المجتمع المتحضر هو الذى يجب عليه أن يتعامل مع صغار السن معاملة جيدة حتى لو كان متعدد الثقافا**

**32. We can read thousands of newspapers and magazines from around the globe online. Subscribers get access to more than 7,000 of the world's top publications as soon as they're available for free or according to the rules.**

**.aیمكننا قراءة آلاف الصحف والمجلات من جمیع أنحاء العالم عبر الإنترنت, یمكن للمشتركين الوصول إلى أكثر 7000من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرھا مجانًا أو وفقًا للقواعد.  
 .bیمكننا قراءة آلاف الكتب والمجلات من جمیع أنحاء العالم عبرالإنترنت, یمكن للناشرین الوصول إلى أكثر 7000من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرھا مجانًا أو وفقًا للقواعد.  
.cیمكننا قراءة ملایین الصحف والمجلات من جمیع أنحاء الوطن عبر الإنترنت, یمكن للمشتركین الوصول إلى أكثر من 7000من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرھا مجانًا أو وفقًا للقواعد.  
.dیمكننا استیراد آلاف الصحف والمجلات من جمیع أنحاء العالم عبر الإنترنت, یمكن للمستوردین الوصول إلى أكثر من 7000 من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرھا مجانًا أو وفقًا للقواعد**

**- حققت النجمة المصرية فريال أشرف إنجازًا كبيرًا بفوزها بالميدالية الذهبية فى الكاراتيه فى أوليمبياد طوكيو 2021 . -33**

**a. The Egyptian star Feryal Ashraf made great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.**

**b. The Egyptian star Feryal Ashraf did a great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.**

**c. Feryal Ashraf the Egyptian star, made a great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.**

**d. Feryal Ashraf the Egyptian star, made a great achievement by scoring the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.**

**.**

**.34 تعتبر مصر واحة للامان الذى يعد الركيزة الاساسية للاستقرار الاقتصادي والاجتماعي**

**1.Egypt is an oasis of safe, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.**

**2.Egypt is an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economy and social stability.**

**3.Egypt is an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.**

**4.Egypt are an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.**

**ثانيا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**The Novel:**

**35. "Suddenly, we heard angry shouts nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen."  
What do you think was about to happen?  
36- Mrs Joe wasn’t very loving towards Pip. Explain.**

**37. Write an essay of about six lines on:**

**The press has pros and cons.**

****

**Great Expectations أمال كبيرة**

**Chapter 1**

**One cold, grey afternoon in the middle of winter, a small boy sat alone near the  
marshes المستنقعات . He was crying. That small boy was me, Philip Pirrip. As my name was difficult to say when I was small, my name became Pip. I was crying because it was Christmas Eve, and I was an orphan – my parents were dead, and so were five of my brothers and sisters. This happened when I was very young, so I did not remember them. I had lived with my sister and her husband, Joe Gargery, for most of my life. Joe was the village blacksmith حداد, and Mrs Joe was twenty years older than me. She was tall and thin and liked to complain يشتكي about me; she was often angry, but Joe was my friend. On this grey afternoon, when I was about seven years old, I had walked down to the graveyard مقبرة at the edge of the village. I sat by my parents’ grave as the afternoon light الضوء slowly disappeared اختفي. The marshes nearby became dark and frightening. I was going to leave and go home, when a terrible voice shouted ‘Quiet!’ Then a man appeared from behind a grave القبر. I nearly jumped out of my skin! اصبت بالرعب الشديد!  
 ‘What’s your name, boy?’ he shouted, walking slowly towards me. ‘Pip, sir.’  
‘Show me where you live!’ said the man. I pointed to يشير اليmy village, not far away.  
‘Who do you live with?’ ‘My sister, sir – Mrs Joe Gargery – she’s the wife of Joe Gargery, the blacksmith, حداد sir.’**

**‘A blacksmith!’  
The man looked down and I saw his leg-irons قيود الارجل . Then I noticed his old grey clothes, and his thin dirty face. He was shaking. ‘Do you know what a blacksmith’s file مبرد is?’ he asked. Yes, sir.’ He suddenly grabbed جذب my shoulders كتف and shook me.  
‘I want you to bring me that file early tomorrow morning. And some food, too.  
Then I will let you live! What do you say?’ I was frightened, so I promised to bring the  
file and the food to him the next day. ‘Now go home!’ he shouted. I ran until I could run no more. When I looked back, I saw the man far out on the marshes, a black shape شكل اسود against the angry red sky. Once I got my breath back بمجرد أن استعدت أنفاسي , I hurried home as fast as I could. When I ran into the kitchen, feeling happy to be home safely, Mrs Joe angrily asked me where I had been. ‘Only to the graveyard,’ I cried.  
‘Graveyard!’ she shouted. ‘You’re lucky not to have been put in the graveyard long ago!  
It’s because of me that you’re still here. But I didn’t want to look after you! It’s bad enough being a blacksmith’s wife. I never asked to be your mother!’  
That evening, I had work to do in the kitchen as usual. It was almost bedtime and I was helping to prepare lunch for the next day, when I heard a loud noise.  
‘Listen! What is that?’ I said. ‘A convict مسجون escaped هربlast night,’ Joe explained.  
‘That noise was a warning to everyone in our village that another convict has got away! ‘From the prison ships,’ Mrs Joe added. ‘What are they?’ I asked.  
‘They’re ships where they put people because they have committed a crime,’ ارتكبوا جريمة replied my sister. ‘Now go to bed!’ she shouted. I remembered that I had seen a broken old ship, far out on the marshes that day. Perhaps it was a prison ship.  
As I fell asleep, I realized يدرك that the man I had met that day was one of the escaped convicts مسجون. He wanted a blacksmith’s file so that he could take oﬀ his leg-irons and get away from the marshes quickly. He scared اخاف me, but I also felt sorry for him.  
Early the next morning, I got up and went into the kitchen. It was Christmas Day, and  
guests were invited to dinner. There was some delicious cheese in the kitchen, as well as nuts, apples and oranges, and a cold meat pie فطيره. I took them all. Then I went into Joe’s workroom and found a blacksmith’s file. Closing the front door quietly behind me and holding all the food carefully, I set oﬀ. I ran to the graveyard and then out into the mist and over the wet marshes. Suddenly, quite by surprise, I saw a man in grey who seemed to be asleep. He wore leg-irons and stood up when he saw me. At first, I thought he was the man that I knew, but then I realised that his face was diﬀerent  
He looked at me for a moment before disappearing into the mist الضباب. wondered who  
he could be and what he was doing out here. Soon afterwards, I found the man I was  
looking for. I gave him the food at once, and he ate it quickly as I told him about the other man that I had just seen. He wanted to know who he was and where he had gone, but I could not tell him. Then, as soon as he had eaten, he took the file from me and started trying to remove يزيل his leg-irons with an angry look on his face.**

**I was afraid again, so I ran home as fast as I could. As I ran back across the marshes, I  
could hear the sound of the file on the leg-irons through the mist. Mrs Joe was busy preparing the house for guests, so Joe and I were alone together. I began to feel guiltyيشعر بالذنب about the food and the file which I had stolen that morning, and I wanted to tell Joe what I had done. But then I thought he might not want to be my friend if I did, so I said nothing. It was not long before the guests arrived and we sat down to Christmas dinner. At first, nobody noticed that anything was missing. But then, to my horror, Mrs Joe invited everyone to try the delicious meat pie that Joe’s uncle, Mr Pumblechook, had given us. The guests happily agreed and she went to find it. Joe told me I could have some, and I felt very bad. At any moment, Mrs Joe was going to discover that the meat pie had disappeared from the kitchen. Unable to stay at the table with all the guests ضيوف any longer, I got up from my chair and ran to the front door. But when I opened it, a group of soldiers جنود entered, just as Mrs Joe came back into the room shouting, ‘The pie has gone!’**

**The appearance of a group of soldiers made the guests forget about the pie and they all stood up from the table. Everyone wondered why the soldiers had come, and we all felt nervous. ‘We need a blacksmith to mend some handcuﬀs القيود, please,’ the first soldier said. ‘We’re looking for two convicts who broke their handcuﬀs and escaped. We think they are hiding out on the marshes, although they probably won’t try to get away until tonight.’ When he asked if we had seen them, everybody else said no. I did not speak.  
Joe mended the handcuﬀs القيود اليدوية for the soldiers, and they waited with us as he worked. When they were finished, Joe and I followed the soldiers out of the village and onto the marshes.‘I hope we don’t find the convicts, Joe,’ I said quietly. ‘Me too, Pip,’ Joe replied. Day became night as we walked over the marshes. It was raining and the wind blew the rain into our faces. Suddenly, we heard angry shouts nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen.**

**Chapter one**

**Answer the following questions:  
1. Do you think that Pip's being an orphan يتيم affectedاثر علي his life? Why? Give your answer in three sentences at most.  
- Yes, he was an orphan and his sister was cruel قاسيto him. His sister had a hard and heavy hand on Joe, her husband, too.He had a miserable life. حياه باثسه**

**2. If you were in Pip’s place, would you bring the file and food to the stranger للغريب? Why?  
- Yes, because I would be afraid of the stranger.  
- No, I would tell my sister and Joe what happened at the marches and ask for their help.  
3. Do you think that Pip’s older sister led تعيشa happy life with her husband? Why?  
- No, because she thought it was bad enough being a blacksmith’s wife.  
4. What do you think would have happened if Pip had told his sister about his behavior with the convict? سلوكه مع المسجون  
- She would have punished him تعاقبهfor stealing علي سرقهthe food and the file.  
5. "Suddenly, we heard angry shouts صرخات غاضبة nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen." What do you think was about to happen?  
- Everyone would know that Pip had helped the convict.  
6. Should Pip have told the soldiers about the convict? Why? هل كان يجب علي بب يخبر الجنود عن المسجون؟  
- Yes, because he was a criminal مجرم. He should be punished for escaping from prison.  
- No, he shouldn't. because he felt that it was his dutyواجب not to tell anyone where he was.**

**7- Mrs Joe wasn’t very loving towards Pip. Explain. اشرح . زوجه جو لم تكن محبه لاخوها**

**Pip says Mrs. Joe "liked to complain about me" . Joe tells Pip that he wishes Mrs. Joe wouldn’t hit Pip. When she died, he didn't feel sad.**

**8- Joe was a kind, understanding man. Explain**

**- Pip says ‘Joe is my friend’ and neither of them want to find the convicts when they are with the soldiers. Joe speaks kindly to the convict when he says that he stole the pie.**

**9- Why do you think the convict asked Pip to get him a file ? Or why do you think the convict looked at his legs when he learnt that Pip’s brother-in-law زوج اختهwas a blacksmith ?**

**-He thought about telling Pip to fetch يحضر him a blacksmith’s file to cut the leg-irons off to be able to move freely يتحرك بحريهto escape.**

**10- Why do you think Pip went to his parents' grave on Christmas Eve ?**

**- As he felt lonely and he wished they had been alive. His sister was cruel to him , so he them to complain to them.**

**11- Do you think the convict was serious جادwhen he threatened هددPip? Why?**

**- No, he wanted only to make him afraid to get the file to take oﬀ his leg-irons and get away from the marshes and to get him food as he was so hungry.**

**12- What is your impression انطباع of the man that Pip meets in the graveyard? Clarify your answer. وضح الاجابه**

**-I think he felt cold and afraid as he was shaking dand he was hungry as his face was thin. I think he escaped from prison due to his clothes. He threatened Pip only to get what he needed.**

**13. Why do you think Pip felt sorry for the convict?**

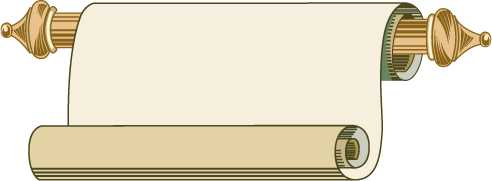
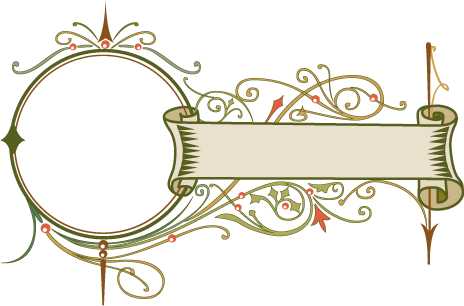
**- He was a child and the man was shaking and his clothes were dirty and he was hungry in that cold weather.**

**14- To what extent did Pip like Joe? الي اي مدي كان بيب يجب جو؟**

**- He loved him so much. He refused to tell him that he helped the convict not to lose him as a friend.**

**15- How do you think Mr. Joe Gargery was the opposite to his wife?**

**-He was kind and treated Pip as his friend but she was cruel and treated them by hand.  
16-Why do you think Pip had a feeling of being guilty?  
-Because he had stolen the food and the file from Joe's house and helped the convict.**



****

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **award** | **يكافيء - مكافأه** | **obstacle** | **عقبه** | **make achievement** | **انجاز** |
| **cheerful** | **مبتهج - بشوش** | **overcome** | **يتغلب علي** | **majority** | **اغلبيه** |
| **determination** | **عزيمه- تصميم** | **qualify for** | **يؤهل ل** | **minority** | الاقليه |
| **determined** | **عاقد العزم** | **qualified as** | **مؤهل ك** | **significant** | **راثع -جميل** |
| **prejudice view** | **التحامل - التحيز** | **qualification** | **مؤهل** | **inspire** | **يلهم** |
| **prejudiced** | **متحيز** | **role model** | **قدوه** | **inspiring** | **ملهم** |
| **round** | **جوله في مباراه** | **stereotype** | **صوره نمطيه- تقليديه** | **inspiration** | **الهام** |
| **physicist** | **عالم فيزياء** | **court** | **ملعب- محكمه** | **percentage** | **نسبه مثويه** |
| **rank** | **يصنف- مكانه - رتبه** | **miserable** | **باثس** | **grumpy** | غاضب |
| **karate** | **كاراتيه** | **tournament** | **دوري - مسابقه** | **remarkable** | ملحوظ - مميز |
| **cross with** | **غاضب - يعبر** | **in conclusion** | في الخاتمه | **reflect** | يعكس |
| **pharmacist** | **صيدلي** | **make eye contact** | اتصال بصري | **patient (im….)** | صابر) متعجل) |
| **powerlifting** | حمل اثقال | **bar graph** | **رسم بياني** | **lecture (at - about - on)** | **محاضره- يحاضر** |
| **patience** | **الصبر** | **bar chart** | **رسم بياني** | **make contribution to** | **مساهمه** |

**Definitions**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **pharmacist** | **a person who knows medicine and works in a chemist's** | صيدلي |
| **court** | **a place where tennis is played** | ملعب تنس- محكمه |
| **tournament** | **a sports competition involving a number of teams or players** | دوري |
| **confident** | **feeling sure about your ability** | واثق |
| **prejudice** | **an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you don't have enough knowledge** | التحامل- الظلم انحياز |
| **lecture (v)** | **talked to a group of people about a subject** | يلقي محاضرة |
| **lecturer** | **a person teaches at university** | محاضر |
| **determination** | **the ability to continue trying to do something although it is very difficult.** | **عزم - تصميم** |
| **contribution** | **something you do help make something useful** | مساهمه- مشاركه |
| **responsible** | **sensible and able to be trusted** | مسئول |
| **role model** | **a person young people can look up to and try to be like them** | قدوه |
| **stereotype** | **a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like** | صوره نمطيه- تقليديه |
| **qualify** | **successfully finish a training course so you can do a job .** | يؤهل |
| **patient** | **able to wait for a long time or accept annoying behaviour** | صبور |
| **physicist** | **an expert in physics** | غالم فيزياء |
| **significant** | **important** | مهم- راثع |
| **round** | **a stage in a sports completion** | جوله – دوره في الرياضه |
| **cross** | **angry** | غاضب |
| **grumpy** | **bad-tempered / easily annoyed** | حاد الطبع-سيء المزاج |
| **rank** | **the position or level that someone holds in an organization, especially in the police or the army, navy etc** | رتبه في- يصنف |
| **overcome** | **to successfully control a feelingor a problem.** | يتغلب علي |

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1- A/An …………… is a competition in which players compete against each other in a series of games until there is one winner.**

**a. tournament b. award c. round d. prejudice**

**2. The ……. of the Egyptians support the economic reform. They are 75%. They hope to live well.**

**a. majority b. minority c. great d. least**

**3- A/An …………… is a prize or symbol given to recognise an achievement.**

**a. tournament b. award c. round d. prejudice**

**4- A …………… is an area made for playing games such as tennis.**

**a. stereotype b. contribution c. court d. competition**

**5. It is a…….to think that all footballers are tall and strong. Some of them are quite small.**

**a. traditional b. stereotype c. customary d. right**

**6. It is…. to think that all footballers are tall and strong. Some of them are quite small.**

**a. traditional b. stereotype c. custom d. right**

**7. Ahmad Zewail made great ..….. to science in the field of chemistry.**

**a. contractions b. contributions c. participation d. importance**

**8- A/An …… is an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you do not have enough knowledge.**

**a. justice b. aggression c. pies d. prejudice**

**9- A ….… is a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like which is often not true in reality.**

**a. stereotype b. contribution c. court d. competition**

**10- To …………… is to successfully finish a training course, so you can do a job.**

**a. honour b. generate c. extract d. qualify**

**11- A/An …………… is one of the parts of a competition that you have to finish or win before you can go on to the next part.**

**a. tournament b. award c. round d. prejudice**

**12- A …………… is someone whose job is to prepare medicines in a shop or hospital.**

**a. role model b. pharmacist c. lecturer d. physics**

**13- A ……… is a person young people can look up to and try to be like them.**

**a. lecturer b.physicist c. sportswoman d. role model**

**14- A …….…… is something you do to help make something successful.**

**a. stereotype b. contribution c. court d. competition**

**15- The …………..that women shouldn't work in some jobs is fair. There are jobs for men only like taxi drivers and building workers.**

**a. picture b. opinions c. prejudice d. stereotype**

**Lesson one and two**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **advance** | **تقدم - يتقدم** | **association** | **منظمه - رابطه** | **assume** | **يفترض** |
| **podcast** | **منصه صوتيه** | **impressive** | مؤثر - جميل | **disabled** | معاق |
| **volunteer** | **متطوع** | **archaeologist** | **عالم اثار** | **responsibility** | **مسثوليه** |
| **equality (in…..)** | المساواه(عدم...) | **viewer** | مشاهد | **education** | **تعليم** |
| **equal to** | مساوي ل | **review** | **يراجع -مراجعه** | **influence(effect) on** | **يؤثر - تأثير** |
| **athlete** | **رياضي** | **attend** | **يحضر** | **attitude** | **اتجاه - شعور** |
| **beat** | **يهزم** | **celebrate** | **يحتفل** | **CEO** | **رثيس تنفيدي** |
| **champion** | **بطل** | **bronze medal** | **ميداليه برونزيه** | **event** | حدث |
| **championship** | **بطوله** | **clinic** | **عياده** | **competition** | **مسابقه** |
| **challenge** | **يتحدي- تحدي** | **consider** | **يعتبر – يفكر في** | **defeat** | **هزيمه** |
| **defy** | **يتحدي** | **creative** | مبدع | **demonstrate** | **يوضح** |
| **difficulty in** | **صعوبه** | **generate electricity** | **يولد كهرباء** | **fans** | **مشجعين** |
| **female** | **انثي** | **firsts** | **اولويات** | **fixed** | **ثابت** |
| **formula** | **وصفه طبيه** | **fuel** | **وقود** | **confidence(trust)** | **ثقه** |
| **Grand Slam** | **بطولات التنس الاربعه** | **honour** | **يكرم - تكريم** | **confident** | واثق |
| **translate** | يترجم | **innovate** | **يبدع** | **clay** | صلصال |
| **knowledge** | **معرفه** | **invention** | **اختراع** | **clay courts** | ملاعب ناشفه |
| **mathematics** | رياضيات | **medical** | **طبي** | **medicine** | **طب - دواء بالكامل** |
| **minor** | **ثانوي** | **natural** | **طبيعي** | **Olympics** | **الاولمبياد** |
| **reasonable** | **معقول** | **physics** | **فيزياء** | **planet** | **كوكب** |
| **private** | **خاص** | **prize** | **جاثزه** | **produce** | **ينتج** |
| **professional** | **محترف** | **recognise** | **يتعرف علي** | **retire** | **يتقاعد** |
| **spark** | **يثير- شراره** | **specialise in** | **يتخصص** | **state** | **يحدد - دوله** |
| **straw** | **قش** | **symbol** | **رمز** | **techical** | **فني** |
| **(do) training** | **تدريب** | **treatment (cure) for** | **علاج ل** | **fair** | **عادل** |
| **unique** | **فريد من نوعه** | **treat** | يعالج - يعامل | **medal** | **ميداليه** |
| **tunnel** | **نفق** | **youth** | **الشباب** | **department** | **قسم** |
| **administration** | **اداره - قسم** | **aeronautics** | **علم الطيران** | **degree** | درجه علميه- حراره |
| **opportunity** | **فرصه** | **organiser** | **منظم** | **Master's degree** | **درجه الماجستير** |
| **point out** | **يوضح -يبين** | **STEM subjects** | مواد مدارس المتفوقين | **name after** | يسمي باسم |
| **career** | **مهنه** | **stem school** | مدرسه متفوقين | **device** | **جهاز** |
| **college** | **كليه** | **junior** | **ناشيء** | **emergency** | **طواريء** |
| **grade** | **درجه** | **encourage** | يشجع | **suburb** | **ضاحيه** |

**Lesson 3 & 4 and 5**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **extract** | مقتطف- مقتبس | **sensible** | واع - منطقي | **society** | مجتمع |
| **results** | نتاثج | **biography** | سيره ذاتيه | **class** | درحه- فصل |
| **fight** | يحارب- يقاتل | **qualities** | صفات - سمات | **arts** | فنون - اداب |
| **break down** | يتعطل- يثور | **ambition** | طموح | **nuclear power** | طاقه نوويه |
| **products** | منتجات | **expert in-on-at** | خبير في | **x-rays** | اشعه اكس |
| **challenging** | مثير للتحدي | **encouragement** | تشجيع | **goal** | هدف |
| **sites** | مواقع | **responsible for** | مسئول | **do research into -on** | بحث |
| **metals** | معادن | **the Middle East** | الشرق الاوسط | **attendant** | مقدم الخدمات |
| **available for** | متاح | **Persian** | فارسي | **death** | الموت |
| **atom** | ذره | **archaeology** | علم الآثار | **obtain** | يحصل علي |
| **(do)a training course** | دوره تدريبيه | **the First World War** | الحرب العالميه الاولي | **World Cup** | كأس العالم |
| **star** | نجم - يتألق | **director** | مدير | **President** | الرثيس |
| **engineering** | هندسه | **alone** | بمفرده | **First Class Order** | وسام من الدرجة الأولى |
| **engineer** | مهندس | **borders** | الحدود | **hold (held)** | يعقد- يقيم- يمسك |
| **reasons** | اسباب | **classmates** | زملاء دراسه | **scholarship** | منحه دراسيه |
| **private clinic** | عياده خاصه | **antiquities** | اثار | **dream of** | حلم |
| **patients** | مرضي | **artefacts** | اعمال يدويه | **graduate** | حريج- يتخرج |
| **repeat** | يكرر | **remain** | يبقي - بقايا | **musician** | موسيقار |
| **realise** | يدرك - يفهم | **queen** | ملكه | **flood** | فيضان - يفيض |
| **planet** | كوكب | **achieve** | يخقق | **apologise for** | يعتذر |
| **face** | يواجـــه - وجه | **burning** | اختراق | **statement** | عباره- بيان |
| **grow up** | ينش ينمو | **produce** | ينتج | **special** | خاص |
| **commission** | لجنه- مهمه- عموله | **a teen** | مراهق | **bubble** | فقاعه |
| **profile** | ملف شخصي | **major (main)** | رثيسي | **success** | نجاح |
| **interview** | مقابله | **proud of- to** | فخور ب | **previous** | سابق |
| **heat** | الحراره- يسخن | **take pride in** | يشارك في | **conditions** | حالات- ظروف- شروط |
| **mention** | يذكر | **mental side** | جانب عقلي | **require** | يتطلب |
| **reaction** | رد فعل | **bring attention** | يجلب الاهتمام | **strength** | قوه |
| **hide** | يخفي | **do activities** | انشطه | **make(give) speech** | خطبه- كلام |
| **make decision** | قرار | **gap** | فجوة | **character** | شخصيه |
| **honest** | امين | **superiority** | افضليه | **aim to** | يهدف الي |
| **author** | مؤلف | **inferiority** | عجز- قصور | **adventures** | مغامرات |
| **tomboy** | بنت مسترجله | **last for** | يستمر | **cruel** | قاسي |
| **naughty** | مشاغب | **abilities** | قدرات | **a European country** | بلد اروبي |
| **argue with** | يجادل مع | **Women’s Day** | عيد الام | **make a difference** | الاختلاف |
| **argue for** | يدافع عن | **heart** | قلب | **Alzheimer's disease** | مرض الزهايمر |
| **figures** | ارقام- اشكال- شخصيات | **trouble** | متاعب | **three-quarters** | ثلاثه ارباع |
| **kind** | عطوف - نوع | **raise** | يرفع- يربي | **alternative** | بديل |
| **noticeable** | يتم ملاحظته | **surprising** | مدهش | **care** | عنايه |
| **Netherlands** | هولندا | **for a while** | لحظه | **region** | منطقه |
| **development** | تطور - تنميه | **obvious(clear)** | واضح | **pattern** | نموذج |
| **note** | ملاحظه- يلاحظ | **statistics** | احصاثيات | **expect** | يتوقع |
| **tips** | نصاثح | **activist** | ناشط | **contact** | يتصل - اتصال |
| **good natured** | لطيف | **swing** | مرجيحه | **economic development** | تنميه اقتصاديه |
| **conform to** | يتفق مع- ينسجم مع | **colonial** | استعماري | **generation** | جيل |
| **march** | مسيره | **motivate** | يحفز | **parliament** | برلمان |
| **protest** | يحتج | **purify** | ينقي | **rule** | قاعده |
| **sign** | علامه | **statement** | بيان | **typical** | نموذجي |
| **vision** | رؤيه | **vote** | ينتخب | **worldwide** | عالمي |
| **blacksmith** | حداد | **soldier** | جندي | **veil** | حجاب |
| **fortune** | ثروة | **candle** | شمعه | **mud** | طين |
| **break heart** | قلب حزين | **stir** | يحرك | **wedding dress** | فستان زفاف |
| **anger** | غضب | **file** | مبرد - ملف | **mist** | ضباب |
| **bride** | عروسه | **shake my head** | ارفض | **tears** | دموع |
| **nature** | طبيعه | **trouble** | متاعب |  |  |

***Expressions***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **worried about** | قَـلِـــــق بشأن | **ask for equality at work** | يطالب بالمساواة في العمل |
| **be related to** | مختص ب | **the less developed countries** | الدول الاقل تقدما |
| **It is especially interesting** | شيق جدا | **the less developing countries** | الدول الاقل نموا |
| **practise reading it aloud** | يمارس القراءه بصوت عالي | **on business** | في مهمه عمل |
| **inspire interest** | يثير الاهتمام – يحفز | **search for = look for** | يبحث عن |
| **in a fix** | فى ورطة\موقف صعب | **take part in : share in-** **participate in** | يشارك في |
| **a very traditional society** | مجتمع تقليدي | **be natural with** | **طبيعى مع** |
| **quite a traditional society** | مجتمع تقليدي تماما | **take turns** | **يتناوب الأدوار** |
| **have the honour of + v.ing** | له الشـــرف | **responsible for = in charge of of ooooofof……..مسؤول عن** | مسئول عن |
| **honour with** | **يكرم ب** | **busy with + v.ing** | مشغول في |
| **care about / for** | **يهتم بـ** | **cause of** | **سبب لـ ( نتيجة )** |
| **reason for** | **سبب لـ ( تفسير )** | **conduct ( do-carry out ) a survey** | يجري استطلاع |
| **influential writer** | كاتب مؤثر | **look up to** | يحترم |
| **encourage to** | **يشجع على** | **look down upon upon** | يحتقر |
| **discourage from** | **لا يشجع على** | **earn money** | **يكسب مال** |
| **give (set) goals** | **يحدد أهداف** | **convince : persuade** | يقنـــــــع |
| **reach / achieve goals** | **يحقق اهداف** | **reach a level** | **يصل لمستوى معين** |
| **score goals** | **يحرز أهداف** | **special about** | **مميز في** |
| **win awards for** | **جوائز لـ** | **leave …… dreaming** | **يترك... يحلم** |
| **a heart of stone** | **قلب حجر ( قاسي )** | **fight through the obstacles** | **يحاب العقبات** |
| **focus on** | **تركيز / يُركز** | **believe in** | **يؤمن ب** |
| **famous for = well-known for** | **مشهور بـ** | **do best** | **يبذل قصاري جهد** |
| **make a plan for** | **يُعد خطة** | **pay attention to to** | **يولى\يعطى اهتمام ل** |
| **recommend s..thing to s..one** | **يقترح شيء علي شخص** | **on the radio – on TV** | **في الإذاعة** |
| **communicate with** | **يتواصل مع** | **show respect to** | **يُظهر الإحترام لـ** |
| **make treatment treatment** | **يصنع علاج** | **do a project about - on** | **يقوم بعمل بحث عن** |
| **break down stereotypes** | **يثور علي النمطيه** | **look forward to + v. ing** | **يتطلع الي** |
| **psychological side side نافذ الصبر impatientالجانب النفسى** | **جانب نفسي** | **well-behaved** | **حسن السلوك** |
| **spiritual side** | **جانب روحي** | **behave badly** | **يتصرف بطريقه سي** |
| **physical side** | **جانب بدني** | **identical to** | **متطابق مع** |

***Quietly – Quietly - Quietly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1-I wish my brother would.................. and get a house of his own.**

**a. bring up b. grow up c. teach d. educate**

**2-Most youth dream of ………. a lot of money to live well.**

**a. beating b. earning c. gaining d. winning**

**3- Water can be used to …………… electricity.**

**a. predict b. generate c. bear d. protect**

**4- Wise people should set their ………in life to achieve them.**

**a. contributions b. goals c. heads d. creations**

**5.Scientists ……………research into the causes …….. diseases to find cures for them.**

**a. do-of b. protect-for c.predict-of d. make-for**

**6.Many women …………… prejudices against woman nowadays.**

**a. have b defy c.break down d. b & c**

**7- Salah’s visit to the charity …… attention to the importance of donations to help poor people.**

**a. paid b. defied c. brought d. did**

**8.Students should……………..attention to the teacher's explanation.**

**a. pay b. defy c. bring d. do**

**9. Dr Zewail …………… several contributions to science and technology.**

**a. won b.made c. recognised d. did**

**10- The activities students …………… at school help them improve their skills.**

**a. give b. achieve c. do d. make**

**11- My brother was honoured …………… an award in a science competition.**

**a. of b. with c. from d. at**

**12- I named my elder son …………… his uncle. They both are called Ahmed.**

**a. in b. to c. before d. after**

**13- Many young people look …………… Salah as their role model.**

**a. after b. for c.up to d. out of**

**14- She is a remarkable Egyptian woman who has broken …………… stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women’s place in society is important.**

**a. down b. into c. in d. out**

**15- They have contributed …………… completing the task.**

**a. for b.by c. to d. from**

**16. My father is…………… my brother.**

**a. takes pride of b. takes pride in c. proud d. proud of**

**17- My father …………… my brother.**

**a. takes pride of b. takes pride in c. proud d. proud of**

**18- I’m proud …………… be a member of the national team.**

**a. to b. in c. of d. a & b**

**19- She cares …………… everything related to her children.**

**a. at b.in c. on d. about**

**20- When my phone rang, I asked Rodayna to watch the baby …………… a while.**

**a. from b. for c.on d. during**

***Derivatives***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Verb*** | | ***Noun*** | | ***Adjective*** | |
| **influence** | يؤثر علي | **influence** | تأثيـــر | **influential** | ذو تأثير - ذو أهمية |
| **Contribute to** | يساهم في | **Contribution** | مساهمه |  |  |
| advise | ينصح | **advice** | نصيحه | **advisable** | مرغوب به |
| **confide** | يأتمن | **confidence** | ثقــــة | **confident** | واثــــق |
| **differ** | يختلف | **difference** | اختلاف | **different** | مختلف |
| **honour** | يُكرِّم - يوقِّر | **honour** | شرف - فخر | **honourable** | جليل - مبجل - موقر |
| **affect** | يؤثر | **effect** | تأثير | **effective** | مؤثر |
| **inspire** | يُلهِــــم | **inspiration** | الهـــام | **inspired** مُـلهَـــم | **inspiring مملهمملمه**مُـلهِـــم |
| **include** | ينضم | **inclusion** | انضمام | **included** | متضمن |
| **persuade** | يقنــــع | **persuasion** | الإقناع | **persuasive** | مُقْنِع |
| **believe** | يعتقد | **belief** | اعتقاد | **believable** | تصديقه |
| **disable** | يعجز عن العمل | **disability** | اعاقه | **disabled** | عاجز |
| **graduate** | يتخرج - خريج | **graduation** | التخرج | **graduated** | خريج |
| **authorize** | يأذن | **authorization** | تفويض | **authorizable** | مصرح به |
| **research** | بحث- يبحث | **researcher** | باحث |  |  |
| **invent** | يخترع | **invention** | اختراع | **inventable** | قابل للاختراع |
| **produce** | ينتج | **production** | انتاج | **productive** | اتاجي |
| **defy** | يرفض - يتحدي | **defiance** | الرفض | **defiant** | رافض |
| **Compete** | ينافس | **competitor** | منافس | **competitive** | تنافسي |
|  |  | **Physicist- Physician** | فيزياثي-طبيب |  |  |
| **innovate  Courageous شجاعInnovator الشخص المبدع Discourage from الابداع Inn** | **يبدع** | **innovation** | الابداع | **innovative** | ابداعي |

**Words, Synonyms and Antonyms**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Word** | **Meaning** | **Synonyms** | **Antonyms** | **Meaning** |
| **grumpy** | **غاضب** | **angry -furious -bad tempered** | good-natured | **هاديء الطبع** |
| **award** | **جاثزه – يمنح** | **prize -grand- present** | **refuse** | **يرفض** |
| **confidence** | الثقــــة | **trust -faith certainty credit** | **doubt** | **الشك** |
| **patient** | صبور | **deceit– fraud -deception** | **impatient** | **غير صابر** |
| **majority** | الاغلبيه |  | **minority** | **الاقليه** |
| **defy** | يعارض- يتحدي | **challenge – resist-disobey** | **surrender–give up** | **ينسجب** |
| **prejudice** | **التحامل - الظلم** | **bias - preconception intolerance** | **fairness -tolerance** | **غير مبال -غير مكترث** |
| **impressive** | مؤثر - جميل | **remarkable - extraordinary** | **common– unexiting** | **عادي – غير شيق** |
| **cruel** | قاسي | **severe – tough-harsh** | **kind -gentle -fatherly** | **رقيق** |
| **naughty** | مزعج | **evil –nasty-indecent** | **well behaved-polite** | **ذو تصرف جيد** |
| **equality** | **المساواه- التكافؤ** | **parity- equivalence** | **inequality- prejudice** | **الظلم** |
| **honour** | شرف – فخر-يكرم | **appreciate - raise** | **condemn-disregard-shame** | **يدين -خزي - عار** |
| **inspire** | **يلهم** | **influence –motivate** | **discourage- depress** | **يحبط** |
| **professional ( paid )** | **محترف** | **experienced - skilful** | **amateur ( unpaid)** | هاوي |
| **alternative** | **بديل** | **Replacement-option-substitute** | **obligation** | ضروره |
| **reflect** | يعكس | **indicate-show** | **cover-ignore** | **يتجاهل -يغطي** |
| **cross** | عاضب | **angry- annoyed** | uncross- cheerful | **مرح** |
| **significant** | **هام - ذومغزي** | **considerable- important - worthy** | **insignificant - trivial** | **تافه** |
| **encourage... to + v.ing** | يشجع | **support – urge – boost** | **discourage from+ v.ing** | يمنع - يحبط |
| **tournament** | **مسابقه** | **competition - contest quiz** |  |  |
| **win** | **يفوز** | **triumph-gain** | **lose to** | **يخسر** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Synonyms & Antonyms**

**Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :**

**1-The majority of the Egyptian people support Al Ahli.The antonym of majority is ……...**

**a.large b. immense c. minority d. massive**

**2-He is grumpy : this means he is……………………..- tempered .**

**a.bad b. well c. good d. better**

**3- Players who are paid are professional. The antonym of professional is………**

**a. fan b. amateur c. impressive d. qualified**

**4- “Women want the complete equality in rights and duties with men”. The antonym of ‘equality’ is ……………**

**aquality b. inequality c. prejudice d. b & c**

**5- “Women should defy convention”. The word ‘defy’ means…… ……………**

**a. resist b. obey c. give up d. surrender**

**6- “I was beaten in boxing”. " was beaten" means…….. .**

**a. won b. triumphed c. lost to d. gained**

**7- “We have absolute confidence in our parents”. The antonym of ‘confidence’ here is ……………**

**a. trust b. doubt c. belief d. reliance**

**8- Black people are prejudiced against them because of the colour of the skin." The synonym of "prejudiced" here is ……………**

**a. discriminating b. awarded c.just d. unprejudiced**

**9- “You can’t defy two armed men on your own”. The word ‘defy’ can be replaced by ……………**

**a. resist b. obey c. give up d. surrender**

**10- “Zamalik beat Al Ahli 2-1”. This means Al Ahli …………… Zamalik.**

**a. won b. triumphed c.lost to d. gained**

**11- “I have absolute confidence in what he says”. The synonym of ‘confidence’ here is ……………**

**a. trust b. doubt c. negligence d. independence**

**12- “My father is cross with me as I don't study well”. The word ‘cross’ is a synonym of ……**

**a. angry b. miserable c. impatient d. pleased**

**13- ‘Patient’ is to ‘impatient’ as ‘……………’ is to ‘merciful’.**

**a. forbearing b. even-tempered c. cruel d. kind**

**14- He is good-natured. This means he is not ……………**

**a. obedient b. grumpy c. significant d. tomboy**

**15.There are a lotof professional players in our team. "Professional" is the antonym is……**

**a.gifted b.brilliant c.inefficient d.educated**

**2- هناك أسماء و أفعال لها نفس الشكل:**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **face** | **يواجه** | - We have to **face** the facts. |
| **face** | **وجــــه** | - The ball hit him in the **face**. |
| **lecture** | **يحاضر** | - She **lectures** at the local university. |
| **lecture** | **محاضرة** | - The professor gave a **lecture** on the history of China. |
| **influence** | **يؤثر علي** | - His books have **influenced** children for many years. |
| **influence** | **تأثيــــر** | - She has a lot of **influence** over his thinking. |

**2-** - **عند اضافة ( ly ) للاسم يصبح صفة :**

fatherly أبوي / / friendly **/ motherly مرتبط بالأم / cowardly جبان / neighbourly ودود/عطوف / lovely / silly / ugly قبيح / brotherly أخوي / deadly مميت / lonely / likely محتمل / unlikely غير محتمل / heavenly سماوي / manly رجولي / lively حيوي/نشيط**

**in a + adj. + way/ mannerحال – ظرف**

• She spoke in a friendly way. - He behaved in a silly wa**y.**

My teacher treats me in a fatherly way. وهذا التعبير يستخدم كظرف

Test yourself :

***1. My father gave me a (motherly- father-kindly- fatherly) kiss. I was happy.***

***2. He feels (only- lone- lonely ) after the death of his wife.***

***3. She spoke in a ( silly- friendly- deadly) . I didn't like her style.***

***4. We should ( face- lecture-influence) our problems bravely.***

***5. Pollution had a bad( affect – affection- influence) on people.***

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**3 - special خاص ولا يمتلكه الانسان**  **- private خاص ويمتلكه الانسان**

Test yourself :

***1- There are a lot of ( private- special ) schools. They are expensive.***

***2- My daughter's marriage was ( special- private ) occasion .***

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**4 - like ( مثل )** للتشبيه - **as (كـ )** للحقيقة

**- A teacher is like the layers of the earth. - My father works as a teacher. He is a teacher.**

Test yourself

***1. The new actress sings ( as- like) Om Kalthoum.***

***2. Taha Hussein wrote a lot of stories ( like – as) " Al Ayam."***

***2. My father works (as - like) an accountant in a bank.***

**5 -inspire ……يلهم aspire…… يطمح conspire …… يتأمر**

**- A good teacher must inspire his students and encourage them.**

Test yourself

***1. My father always ( aspires- inspies-conspires) me to study hard.***

***2. Our team ( aspires – inspies -conspires) to win the tournament this year.***

***3. His successful story inspired a lot of readers. The antonym of inspired is ( bboke down- put off-motivated- encouraged).***

***4.******As girls, the sisters used to ( aspire –inspire-conspire ) with each other against their brother.***

7- **society مجتمع social اجتماعي للاشياء sociable اجتماعي للانسان**

**Test yourself:**

**1- (Social - Sociable ) people have a lot of real friends.**

**2-There are a lot of (social - sociable ) factors that affect our (society- community)**

**8- biography يكتبها شخص عن شخص**  سيره ذاتيه **biobiography سيره ذاتيه يكتبها شخص عن نفسه**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**9- award جائزة أو يمنح جائزة او شهادة جامعية - reward يكافيء أو مكافأة ماديه**

**- He won many awards for his writing. - He was awarded his PHD last week.**

**- They rewarded him for his good behavior.**

**Test yourself:**

***1- He was ( rewarded – awarded ) his Ph D in 2003.***

***2- The teacher gave me 10 pounds as a ( reward – award ) when I helped him.***

***3-My father gave me chocolate as a ( reward – award ) when I was good.***

***4.Taha Hussein wrote his (biography- biobiography) in a story called Al Ayam.***

***5. Haikal wrote the (biography- biobiography) of Al Sadat in a famous book.***

**10 . whenever حينما / عندما whoever اى شخص/ أيا كان**

**Wherever أينما / حيثما whatever مهما / أى شئ**

**Test yourself**

***1. ( Whenever- Wherever- Whatever - Whoever) she comes, she brings some presents.***

***2. ( Whenever- Wherever- Whatever - Whoever) commits a crime should be punished.***

***3. ( Whenever- Wherever- Whatever - Whoever) he goes, he makes friends.***

***4. You can eat ( whenever- wherever- whatever - whoever) you like.***

**11- be related to be = associated with = be connected with مرتبط بـ/له علاقة بـ**

**There are problems which are associated with cancer treatment.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**12. grow up doing something - leave someone doing something**

**• Many people have grown up reading the books of Abdel-Tawab Youssef.**

**• The head teacher left him dreaming about his life as a teacher.**

**13 . لاحظ استخدام most / least مع الأفعال الآتية:**

**- What do you most/least enjoy/like/love/hate about..?**

**- What do you enjoy/like/love/hate most/least … about..?**

**-What I like/love/enjoy/hate most is/are…**

**- What do you most enjoy about your job? = What do you enjoy most about your job?**

**- What I liked most were the beautiful beaches.**

**Test yourself**

***1. Scientists think that cancer is ( relating –associated – co operated ) with pollution.***

***2. I left my son ( to stand – stand – standing ( with the plumber and went to work .***

***3.******Mathematics is connected (to- for- with ) astronomy.***

***4. What do you ( mostly -most – the most ) enjoy about your job?***

***5. What I liked ( the least – least –the best ) was the delicious food.***

***6.*** ***Children grow (on-up-in) with a mixture of character traits from both sides of their family.***

***7. Our children should grow up ( to read- reading- read) stories.***

**14 . raise+ مفعول ( يرفع - يربي )**

**{ money يجمع مال / a questionيثير سؤال / your voiceأرفع صوتك / cattle يربي ماشية**

**- rise ( rose – risen )يرفع / ينهض / تشرق /بدون مفعول**

**-Prices rise - He rose and left - -The sun rises**

**-arise from ( arose – arisen ) ينشأ**

**- Many problems will arise from this unwise decision .**

**- arouse يثير مشاعر**

**( feelings / sympathyتعاطف / suspicion شك / doubt شك – ريبة**

**Test yourself**

***1. I couldn't hear my teacher, so I asked him to ( rise- raise-arise-arouse) his voice.***

***2. The students ( rise- raise-arise-arouse) their hands when they want to to answer a question.***

***3. Rivers always ( rise- raise-arise-arouse) after the rain.***

***4. When I saw my father, I ( rose- raised-arose-aroused) to receive him.***

***5.******We must ( rise –arouse –arise ) our soldiers to fight with enemies.***

***6.******Some learning difficulties ( rise –arouse –arise ) from the way children are taught at school.***

***7. The concert will ( rise - raise – arise )money for local charities.***

***8. Parents want to (raise –arouse – rise)their children well.***

***9. The (raise- rise- arouse) in prices is a global problem.***

***10. Students should ( rise – raise- arise) early on school days.***

**15 . allow + مفعول + to المصدر & let + مفعول + to مصدر بدون**

**allow ( بدون مفعول ) + v. ing - make (مفعول ) + مصدر - make (مفعول ) + صفة**

**Test yourself**

***1. I allowed Ali ( help - to help - helping ) me.***

***2.I let Ali ( help - to help - helping ) me.***

***3. I allowed ( help - to help - helping ) me when I need help.***

***4. The strict teacher makes his students( respect - to respect- respecting )him.***

***5. Your success makes me (happy – happily) .***

***6. I was allowed ( to stay – stay – staying ) up late.***

**16- decide + to + المصدر &They decided to move into a new flat**

**decide + on + اسم & You should decide on your goal in life.**

**decide +that + فاعل + فعل &They decided that they should study hard.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**17- remember + v. + ing remember + to + المصدر يتذكر بنفسه & remind + + مفعول to + المصدر & remind + + مفعول of + v.+ ing يذكر شخص**

**18- A number of ( اسم جمع ) +فعل جمع -The number of ( اسم جمع ) + ( فعل مفرد )**

**Test yourself**

**1-A number of people in Egypt ( is – are) illiterate .**

**2-The number of people in Egypt ( is- are) illiterate .**

**19.invent يخترع شيء جديد - discover يكتشف شيء مخبيء - explore يستكشف مكان نعرفه ولكن لم نزوره**

**Test yourself**

***1. Scientists ( invented- discovered ) a new cure for cancer.***

***2. Gerham Bell ( invented- discovered ) the telephone in ile last century.***

***3. The (invention- exploration ) of space has contributed to improving the aspects of life on the earth.***

***5. ( A – The- No article ) number of modern schools operate mobile libraries.***

***6. ( A – The- No article ) number of patients was intolerant of the diet.***

***7. A number of thin cracks ( has – have -are) appeared in the wall.***

***8.******The number of storefronts ( was- were- has) damaged in the riots.***

***9.  What made you decide (to-on –that) a career as a vet?***

***10.******I can't decide ( to- on –that) who to invite.***

***11. Ali decided ( on-in-that) he would travel abroad.***

***12. We should ( remind - remember – forget )the benefits of healthy food.***

***13. The manager ( remember- remind – forget )her to come earlier tomorrow morning.***

***14.******I can't ( remember- remind – reply ) her exact words.***

***15. I reminded my daughter ( to - of – at)the meeting on Monday.***

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**20 - percentageنسبة مئوية - percentفي المائة=% - proportionنسبة ( كميه) - rateمعدل**

**21- demonstrate يوضح - demonstrateيقوم بمظاهرة**

**Teachers made demonstrations to ask for pay rise but in vain**

**22.** **break down ينتفض على/يحطم/يثور/ يتحلل break down stereotypes**  **يثور على النمطية**

**break into**  **يقتحم break out تندلع \ تشب**

**Test yourself**

***1.******These results  of the elections (demonstrate  -remember-break down ) convincingly that our campaign is working.***

***2. A lot of people demonstrate against the new law. " Domonstrate" means..( show-protest- assist).***

***3. It's hard to break ( out -down –into) old prejudices.***

***4.******Some pesticides break (out-down –into) safely in water.***

***5.******Police had to break ( out- down –into)the door to get into the flat.***

***6.******He predicted when war would break (out-down-into).***

***7.******A thief can  break (down – out –into) a car in under ten seconds.***

***8.*** ***The ( percent -percentage –amount )of girls in engineering has increased substantially.***

**$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$$**

**Lesson one and two**

***Reading***

**People who inspire**  
**Firsts for Egyptian women**  
**This week, we are celebrating three remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes** **and prejudices, demonstrating that women’s place in society is important and continues to grow.**

**­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­­Hilana Sedarous**

**1904–1998**

**Education: London Medical School**

**Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt. She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922 to study mathematics and medicine with five other Egyptian students. They were considered to be the first medical students to study in England. In 1930 she qualified as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a private clinic for women. She was treating patients until she was 70 years old. After retiring, she started writing and translating stories for children.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa**

**Born: 1998**

**Awards: 1st place in the Intel Science and Engineering competition, NASA named a planet after her recognizing her contribution to science.**

**Education: Maadi STEM**

**School for Girls, Middle East Technical University**

**Yasmeen is a role model for other young Egyptian women. Born in Damietta, she defied stereotypes, moving to Cairo alone to attend the Maadi STEM school encouraged by her mother. Yasmeen's winning invention was sparked by the need for cleaner water in her village. She found that burning rice straw gave clean water and also produced a natural fuel which can be used to generate electricity. She says her school gave her the confidence to innovate and to defy prejudice: `I can change the world'.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**2021 : A great year for Egyptian women athletes!**

**2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian female athletes. At the Tokyo Olympics Games, Ferial Abdelaziz became the first female Egyptian to win karate gold medal. Ferial studied to become a pharmacist, and had played karate since she was seven. Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she had already won a bronze medal at the world championship in Spain and a silver medal at the 2019 African Games in Morocco.**

**However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics , Giana Farouk won a bronze medal at the same event. Giana had also won a gold medal at the Africa Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the world championships ( two in Germany in 2019 and one in Austria in 2016).**

**Also in 2021, Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian woman to be ranked in the top of 100 players of the women's tennis Association (WTA), reaching number 74 in Septemper. This was after she reached the (WTA) finals in Romania, where she lost to Andrea Petkovic. Earlier tn the year, she beat Chloe Paquet from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open. Up until then, no Egyptian woman had won a match in**

**a Grand Slam tournament. These great women athletes and many others faced many**  **obstacles and challenges. However, they were able to overcome them and proudly put Egypt**

**on the word map of sports. The secret**  **formula for their success was hard work,** **determination and a lot of patience.**

@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@

A report about a handball player

What’s her dream?

**In 2021 Fatma was 21. Before this time, Fatma had been playing top handball for many years. Before she went to university, Fatma had already played for the Egyptian youth team, the under-eighteens and before she graduated she had played for … the under-twenties. She became one of the best women handball players in the country. In 2021, Egypt did not have a handball team for players over 21. When we spoke to Fatma, she said that in the past the country had spent a lot of money on the men’s handball team, which helped it to become very successful. She hoped that the sports organisers would spend money on a women’s team in the future. She also pointed out that in the past women had been very successful in other sports such as Hedaya Malak and Sara Ahmed who won medals at the 2016 Olympics. She said there was no reason women handball players could not do extremely well too. Let’s hope that soon her dream will come true and that there will be an international Egyptian handball team for women over twenty one. We are sure that they will be very successful.**

**The biography of Dr Tahani Amer**

**- Dr Tahani Amer grew up in a suberb in Cairo. Her love of engineering started while she was watching her father repair a car engine when she was young, although she thought she would study medicine at university.**

**- She then married when she was 17 and moved to the US A in 1983. Although she did not speak any English at that time, this did not stop her from doing well in maths and she got top grades in her exams.**

**- She took a two-year degree in science while she was bringing up two young children, and then took a higher degree in engineering. In 1992, she got a master's degree in aerospace engineering and another qualification in engineering after that. It is easy to understand why she believes that education is the key to opportunity!**

**- After she moved to the USA, she was determined to work for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and she did some work for them while she was at college. This gave her the experience she needed to get a full-time job there. She became a manager at NASA.**

**in 2012. Since 2016, she has worked for NASA's technology department.**

**- During her time there, she was helping to program computers and test wind tunnels. She invented a new device and helped solve real-life problems. She now reviews NASA's space missions.**

**- While living in the USA, Dr Tahani Amer also did a lot of volunteering for the community.** **She helps at after-school science clubs, teaches Arabic and Islamic studies to young children and also works hard to help other women become successful in their careers.**

**- Dr Tahani Amer's work has contributed to the increase in the number of women who work at NASA today, around 30% of people who work for NASA are female.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**Lesson three and four**

**Mayar Sherif makes Egyptian** **tennis history**

**Egyptian tennis player Mayar Sherif became the first Egyptian woman to win a match at a major tournament when she beat Chloe Paquet from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open on Tuesday. Up until then, she hadn’t won a match in a Grand Slam tournament, although she had previously played at the French Open in September 2020, where she lost in the first round. In fact, she’d only been playing professional tennis since January 2020. In an interview after the match she said she was proud of what she had achieved. She said she wasn’t used to such fast courts and the heat, but every day she had been improving and getting used to the conditions. She also mentioned that since the French Open, Mo Salah, the Liverpool football star had been giving her advice about the mental side of competing and sleeping which had helped her game. It was Mayar’s parents, big fans of the game, who had first got Mayar and her three sisters into playing.In 2016, when she was 20, she went to play tennis at an American University. Before that she had been training in Spain. She has received a big reaction from the Egyptian public after her win and this is helping to bring attention to the game. Asked what advice she had for other hopeful female players, she said that anyone could do it with hard work; they just had to believe in themselves and fight through the obstacles.**

***Listening Text***

An interview with Mayar Sherif

**Interviewer: How long had you been playing tennis when you played your first professional match?**

**Mayar : Let’s think, I started when I was five so I had been playing for 15 years.**

**Interviewer: Had you ever competed on clay courts before you played at the French Open?**

**Mayar : No, it was the first time I had played on a clay court in a professional match.**

**Interviewer: Did you think you were going to win the match against Chloe?**

**Mayar : No, to be honest, before the match I hadn’t been hitting the ball very well. The courts were fast and it was difficult. But little by little I had been playing better and by the time I played against her I felt confident.**

A podcast about the Maadi STEM school in Cairo

**Why don’t more girls study STEM subjects? Despite the fact that in most countries there are more girls at university than boys, fewer girls than boys complete STEM university degrees. More girls are in school today than ever before, but they don’t always have the same opportunities as boys to choose the education or subjects they want. Too many girls are held back by gender biases, stereotypes and social normsتقاليد and expectations which influence the subjects they study. Research has shown that even though girls often get better grades than boys in STEM subjects in lower school, they choose not to carry on studying them later on because they worry they won’t be able to follow classes and they will get poor grades. Well, one answer to this is old girls’ schools where it seems that girls are less likely to conformيتوافق to stereotypes and tend to be more confident about their abilities.**

**One school in Cairo has gone one step farther than this. The Maadi STEM school for girls is a school which specializes in STEM. One of its students is Hoda Mandour, a seventeen-year old girl from the Nile Delta. Like most teenagers, she loves playing sport and listening to music, but what makes her different is the scientific research she is doing at school. Last May, she and two other students took first place in an international science and engineering fair, where 1600 of the best and brightest students in the world had presented their ideas. Together these girls have found a way to purify drinking water using 24% less energy than typically used. Hoda says what they study there is far more interesting than in the old school. She says, “We do real research. Here everyone is a teacher and everyone is a student.”**

**The aim of the school is to raise a generation of critical thinkers and leaders. Certainly the girls at Maadi seem inspired and motivated to become the next leaders. Hoda’s ambition after she graduates is to find a cure for Alzheimer’s disease, a disease which affects the brains of older people.**

A speech about Women’s Day

**Today, I’m going to talk about Women’s Day in Egypt. Egypt’s Women’s Day is on the sixteenth of March, but in 2019 there was a special sixteen days for Egyptian women from the first to the sixteenth of March. The organizers had chosen these days to remember the events in 1919 when women marched on the street to complain about colonial rule. This event was to remember women’s contribution to the Egyptian society.**

**In my opinion, women are increasingly important in Egyptian society. For example, there are now around ninety women who are members of parliament, more than ever before. In 2021 many women have become judges for the first time. The future is bright for Egyptian women.**

**Book of the week**  
***What Katy Did* by Susan Coolidge .Susan Coolidge, an American author born in 1835, is still a big inspiration to many of today’s female authors.  *What Katy Did* is a story following the adventures of Katy and her brothers and sisters. Katy, 12, has an accident on a swing and can’t walk. Her aunt had told her not to use the swing, but she hadn’t explained why. It was broken.  
Before the accident, Katy had been a tomboy. She was a little bit naughty and always getting into trouble. She didn’t care about her clothes and often got dirty climbing trees. She often argued with her brothers and sisters. After her accident, she becomes very angry and miserable for a while. She gets very impatient and cross with everyone. However, her cousin, Clara, who is disabled, encourages her to be kinder and more cheerful. Katy learns she must make the best of things or lose the love of her family. She becomes the ‘heart’ of the family. At the end of the book, she learns to walk again.**

**Complete from the bar graph:**

**Share of female doctors in selected countries as of 2015  
Latvia 74.3%  
Estonia 73.3%  
Netherlands 51.7%  
Spain 51.6%  
United Kingdom 45.8%  
Italy 40.3%  
Australia 39.4%  
United States 34.1%  
Japan 20.3%  
Source: OECD Health Statistics 2016**

**Female doctors by country  
The bar graph shows the percentage of female doctors in certain given countries around the world. It can be seen that there is a very significant difference across countries, from a majority of women doctors in some countries to a small minority in others. The country with the highest number of women doctors is Latvia, which has nearly three-quarters of female doctors, while the country with the smallest number is Japan, where less than a quarter of doctors are women. Netherlands and Spain have very similar numbers of women doctors; around half the doctors in those countries are women. However, another European country Italy has around 10% fewer women doctors. In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big differences across different countries, which do not seem to be related to region, or size or economic development of the country. In other words, there does not seem to be any obvious pattern to the results. It is especially interesting to note the very low number of women doctors in Japan. That may reflect the stereotype that Japanese women are usually expected to look after the home.  
\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**Women's Day**

**-From the graph, it can be seen that there is a significant difference between people's opinions when asked the question in the graph. The highest number of people who agreed were in India, where the majority of people (80%) thought things would be better if women had more important jobs in government and business.**

**- Perhaps the most surprising thing about the figures is that over 70% of people in the less developed countries, such as South Africa and Turkey, agreed with the question.**

**- However, in some of the more developed countries such as Sweden and the USA, fewer than 60% of the people agreed, while in South Korea, nearly half the number of people disagreed.**

**- It is especially interesting to note that in Japan, only 43% agreed. That may reflect the fact that Japan is a very traditional society. In conclusion, we can see that in most countries, people believe that things would be better if women had more important jobs in business or government.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**Videos script**

**Thousands of women, men and children marched\*1' in cities around the world on 20 and 21st January. The Women March was a worldwide protest that first I took place in 2017 as a result of4) some statements made by American president, Donald Trump, which were considered to be negative towards women. This year, the protest focused attention on how people are standing up against inequality , to make sure women are treated the same as men and are given the same opportunities . Thousands of people in cities including London and Washington DC came out in freezing temperatures to give their support One woman was carrying a sign which read "Little Girls with Dreams become women with vision . In London there were speeches by women's activists such as Dr Helen Pankhurst, the granddaughter of Emmeline Pankhurst, who played an important role in winning British women's right to vote in 1918. Dr Pankhurst said she thought that today's generation would push for even greater change.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Exercises**

**Lesson one and two**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة واحدة)**

**1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

**1. The Great Zamalik faced a lot of problems this year but they were able to win all the championships in Egypt and Africa, especially the Egyptian………… for football**

**a. tournament b. cap c. champion d. medal**

**2. A………………….is someone whose job is to prepare medicines in a lab or hospital.**

**a. pharmacist b. dramatist c. physicist d. physician**

**3. Mo Salah has been ………….. as one of the top footballer in the world.**

**a. formed b. ranked c. called d. defied**

**4. The ……….. of the woman as a homemaker no longer exists; she now holds key positions around the world.  
a. stereo b. stereotype c. location d. site**

**5. Ola is over the moon; she has won a/an ……. for her collection of short stories for children.  
a. fine b. penalty c. present d. award  
6. China has made a significant ………….in developing a vaccine to combat the Coronavirus.  
a. contribution b. ammunition c. contamination d. radiation**

**7. You should overcome your fears to achieve your goals. "Overcome" is the synonym of………..**

**a. defend b. defeat c. earn d. react**

**8-There are a lot of …………………….writing for children. Most children like their stories**

**a. authors b. lawyers c. doctors d. vets**

**9-He ………………. at the University of Cairo about writing for children.**

**a. lectured b. cultured c. played d. stayed**

**10-The authors writes ……………………….. to express his ideas.**

**a. novels b. poems c. plays d. stories**

**11. ………….is a particular position, higher or lower than others. ) ث ع 2024 )**

**a. Bias b. Destination c. Location d. Rank**

**12. A role ......................is a person looked up to by others as an example to be imitated.  
a. module b. middle c. model d. medal  
13. I paid close attention to the……. and jotted down key points to get ready for the final exam.  
a. maker b. lecturer c. listener d. worker  
14. Nageib Mahfou won many …………. as a writer which has made him famous.**

**a. words b. reward c. cups d. awards**

**15. Ayman cannot apply for the job in the bank because he is not ....................... to do it.**

**a) qualification b) qualified c) quality d) qualities**

**16. My English ………………. at university inspired me to become an English teacher**

**a) teacher b) tutor c) lecturer d) learner**

**17.His successful story inspired a lot of readers. The antonym of " inspired" is……… ) ث ع 2024 ) a) broke down b) put off c) motivated d) encouaged**

**18. It is a ………….to think that all footballers are tall and strong. Some of them are quite small.**

**a) traditional b) stereotype c) customary d) right**

**19. It is ………….to think that all footballers are tall and strong. Some of them are quite small.**

**a) traditional b) stereotype c) custom d) right**

**20. You must work harder; this training is necessary to …………. as a nurse.  
a. amplify b. specify c. qualify d. defy  
21. Don’t worry, everyone has ..............own problems; no one is immune to them.  
a. its b. her c. his d. their  
22. Nada's grades are……………. She is very happy.**

**a) impressive b) impression c) impress d) impressed**

**23. A ……. is the qualification given to someone who has successfully finished a university course.**

**a) degree b) referee c) guarantee d) trainee**

**24.** **Achieving objectives needs a lot of patience and ……………………….**

**a) procrastination b) distraction c) preservation d) determination**

**25.I would like to thank our volunteers, who have all made………….. to helping the poor.**

**a) frustration b) depression c) challenge d) contribution**

**26. The Australian tennis player Rod Lavar won the …………….. twice, winning the Australian, French and US Open and Wimbledon in both 1962 and 1969.**

**a) tournament b) cap c) champion d) Grand Slam**

**27- There are a lot of different …………. schools that graduate a lot of skilled people for working in factories**

**a) technical b) academic c) high d) agricultural**

**27. The great boxer Tayson could beat his opponent in the second …………. winning the world boxing championship.**

**a) court b) round c) around d) tip**

**28. Tennis, basketball and volleyball are all played on …………………………….**

**a) courts b) rounds c) around d) tips**

**29. As well as writing books on …………………… and culture, she wrote poems.**

**a) social b) sociable c) society d) variety**

**30.To ……………….. for is to clearly explain why you think something is true or should be done.**

**a) bargain b) challenge c) review d) argue**

**31. Women are still looking forward to complete …………… with men.**

**a. condition b. equality c. reaction d. confidence**

**32-Some students need more…………………..than others at school.**

**a. depression b. encouragement c. likes d. stress**

**33.Because of her parents' death, she left school with no……………… .**

**a) qualities b) qualifications c) qualify d) qualified**

**34. My cousin is ..................... and cannot walk very well.**

**a) disabled b) cheeful c) unable d) rude**

**35. My friends work for Resala charity as ……… . They don't get any money . I want to join them**

**a) volunteers b) sociable c) professional d) amatuers**

**36. Mo Salah is a ………………….. player in Liverpool. He gets a lot of money.**

**a) volunteer b) sociable c) professional d) amatuers**

**38. Mona is often ………… before lunch. Once she’s eaten, she’s quite cheerful again!**

**a) grumpy b) happy c) pleased d) cruel**

**38. A/An ……. is an expert in the interactions of matter and energy in the physical universe.  
a. psychologist b. physicist c. archaeologist d. socialist  
39. My cousin ………… a STEM school in Al-Obour City.  
a. goes b. attends c. studies d. learns  
40. The major ………. to achieving that project is money; there aren’t enough funds.  
a. cause b. merit c. circle d. obstacle  
41. I am sure your spirit of …………… is the most important factor of success.  
a. cause b. merit c. determination d. deterioration  
42. In underdeveloped countries, illiteracy ………… lack of national awareness there.  
a. suspects b. respects c. reflects d. infects  
43. Some private universities ……………… students in terms of their GPAs.  
a. risk b. rank c. arouse d. rise  
44. The problem is difficult, but I am doing my best to ………………. it.  
a. think b. gain c. win d. overcome  
45.. Giana Farouk has ………………… medals in four different countries.  
a. won b. gained c. beaten d. overcome  
46. I never …….. that women are less efficient than men; in fact, they often outperform a large number of males.  
a. refuse b. deny c. assume d. resume  
47. Albert Einstein is perhaps the most famous …………. the world has known.**

**a. professor b. doctor c. physicist d. physician  
48. There shouldn’t be ………………..against people of different cultures.  
a. clarity b. equality c. prejudice d. justice**

**49.The Olympics is a great …………………. that happens every four years.**

**a. accident b. incident c. event d. occasion**

**50. The ………………… chose these dates to hold the great event in Egypt.**

**a. organizers b. students c. poets d. authors**

**51.People believe that things would be better if women ………… more important jobs in business or government.**

**a. have b. had had c. had d. will have**

**52.The level of education in the …………………………… countries is very high.**

**a. develop b. developed c. developing d. development**

**53. The people in the …………………. countries suffer from a lot of problems**

**a. develop b. developed c. developing d. development**

**54-The President's achievements have ………… all the Egyptians well.They are happy.**

**a. defied b. depressed c. influenced d. prejudiced**

**55. Students are told about the ……………… of revising before the exam.**

**a. importance b. import c. goodness d. equality**

**56. Dr Ahmed Zewail is an……………….person in the field of science.**

**a. idle b. impatient c. influenced d. influential**

**57-He is an expert on science and often…………….. at the university.**

**a. does b. makes c. learns d. lectures**

**58-You should keep the documents. They are very ………………**

**a. trivial b. important c. ugly d. silly**

**59 .The ……………… is a person who is sensible and can be trusted**

**a. liar b. dishonest c. knave d. responsible**

**60 My friend is …………… , quiet and does not often laugh.**

**a. joking b. fun c. serious d. seriously**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة واحدة)**

**Lesson three, four and five**

**1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

**1.Ahmad Zewail was ……………….Nobel Prize for discovering the femto second**

**a) rewarded b) won c) got d) awarded**

**2.Jobs can give writers ................. that they can use in their writing.**

**a) experiences b) measures c) experiments d) experts**

**3. Ahmad studied very hard for many years and he has now ………………… as a doctor.**

**a) qualified b) earned c) rewarded d) went**

**4. Ahmad Zewail made great ………… to science in the field of chemistry.**

**a) contractions b) contributions c) participation d) importance**

**5 . The football team are playing with a lot of ………….. I think they are going to win!**

**a. cleanliness b. negilgence c. equality d. confidence**

**6. The writer's books have been translated into many languages, ............ English, French and Chinese.  
a. including b. containing c. consisting d. taking  
7. My neighbour’s children cause a lot of noise which makes me unhappy and ……………  
a. pleased b. cross c. disobedient d. dishonest  
8. The global distribution of wealth reflects high levels of ……..; there are rich and extremely impoverished countries.  
a. minority b. majority c. inequality d. equality  
9. You must …………….. the bottle before taking this medicine.  
a. chock b. shock c. leak d. shake  
10. I'm …………………….to my friends for their encouragement.  
a. grateful b. harmful c. careful d. needful  
11. There is a ………. increase in online sales especially during pandemics; people prefer online shopping to avoid infection.  
a. hesitant b. significant c. trivial d. minor  
12- Many people have grown ……………………… reading the books of Al Akad.**

**a. down b. up c. in d. on**

**13.This book has some useful .................... on how best to revise.**

**a) tops b) taps c) tapes d) tips**

**14. Patience is the most important ......................for a teacher.**

**a) quality b) quantity c) equality d) personality**

**15. He studied ………..at Cairo University so he is able to design building.**

**a) engineering b) politics c) medicine d) physics**

**16- He ………………….. from Cairo University in 1950 .**

**a) got out b) graduated c) graduate d) interviewed**

**17. He is a ………………….. from Cairo University in 1950 .**

**a) got out b) graduated c) graduate d) interviewed**

**18. He wanted to ……………. money to send his sisters to school.**

**a) beat b) earn c) gain d) win**

**19. The company hopes that its..................... will sell very well in the new year and achieves great profits.**

**a) products b) measures c) productive d) sales**

**20...................... is the official language of the people who live in Iran.**

**a) Mandarin b) Persian c) Mandarin d) English**

**21- In summer, the sun ………… early in Egypt nearly at 5 o'clock.**

**a) falls b) rises c) sits d) sets**

**22. Al –Ahram Weekly…………………. a lot of articles about science every week.**

**a. writes b. translates c . publishes d. does**

**23-There have been significant computer ……………………. during the last decade.**

**a. attachments b. appointments c. developments d. agreements**

**24. I missed the plane, and the next .................. flight doesn't leave until tomorrow.**

**a) relaxing b) unavailable c) available d) significant**

**25.That play is very popular. You'd better check the................... of tickets.**

**a) publication b) settings c) agreements d) availability**

**26. I wanted to complain to the manager of the shop, but he was................... .**

**a) available b) unavailable c) comfortable d) uncomfortable**

**27. The manager thought my CV was very..................., so I was appointed as a sales representative.**

**a) impressive b) impression c) depressive d) massive**

**28. The nuclear energy project will help Egypt ……… more electricity in the future .**

**a) grade b) generate c) import d) lose**

**29. An ……….. teacher can stimulate students to achieve their goals.**

**a. inspiring b. conspiring c. spring d. expiring**

**30- The dealer takes a 20% ……………………………… on the sales he makes .**

**a) committee b) camp c) commission d) courage**

**31-The US Open , Wimbledon French Open and the Australian Open are called …………………..**

**a) Grand Slam b) Grandparents c)Grand Museum d) Grandfathers**

**32- A ……………. is a competition where there are a number people competing to win a cup.**

**a) team b) completion c) tournament d) riddle**

**33. The first …………….. of sporting competition is when the opining game or match is played.**

**a) round b) around c) rally d) regime**

**34-In an interview after the match , she said she was proud …………… what she had achieved.**

**a) in b) on c) off d) of**

**35. Mayar became the first Egyptian woman to ……………….. a match at a major tournament.**

**a) earn b) beat c) win d) gain**

**36. Our handball team can compete and …………… the strongest teams all over the world .**

**a) earn b) beat c) win d) lose**

**37. Mo Salah, the Liverpool football ………………. had been giving her advice**

**a) stare b) store c) star d) stir**

**38. After he became addicted to drugs. His physical and ………………… health had got worse.**

**a) trival b) mental c) true d) manual**

**39- She has received a big ……………….. from the Egyptian public after her win . She was happy**

**a) sorrow b) hatred c) reaction d) bias**

**40 Israel always puts ……………………… to hinder the peace process .**

**a) roses b) obstacles c) flowers d) flavours**

**41. Our great army protect our……………….. with other countries so we feel safe.**

**a. sides b. borders c. faces d. mountains**

**42. Our local council …………………the streets of our town after famous men like Al Sadat.**

**a. called b. named c. painted d. lightened**

**43 .The film of " Asal Eswed" was very……………………..and made Ahmed Helmy famous .**

**a. success b. failure c. hatred d. successful**

**44 .The film of " Asal Eswed" was a……………………..and made Ahmed Helmy famous .**

**a. success b. failure c. hatred d. successful**

**45- Teachers often …………their students to work hard.**

**a. encourage b. discourage c. scold d. spoil**

**46. The ……………….of the Egyptians support the economic reform. They are 75%.**

**a. majority b. minority c. amount d. lightening**

**47. A great number of students ………………….absent yesterday because of rain.**

**a. was b. were c. has d.- have**

**48- The great number of students ( was- were- has- have ) absent yesterday because of rain.**

**a. was b. were c. has d.- have**

**49. My older sister is very …………. She explains carefully when I can't do my homework.**

**a. patient b.impatient c. careless d. active**

**50. We saw some boys being very …………..outside the school.They were throwing stones at a cat so we stopped them.**

**a. active b.cruel c. patient d. polite**

**51. My brother is often………………. He always hides my things and I become confused.**

**a. polite b.careful c. careless d.naughty**

**52. The FIFA World Cup is an international …………..for football that is held every four years.**

**a. tournament b.cap c.champion d.medal**

**53.** **Hassan’s sisters are both very good-………… They are always friendly and smiling.**

**a. natured b. natural b. nature d. mature**

**54.** **Nada's children are very well…………..They never complain and don't make problems.**

**a. behavior b.behaved c. behave d. behaving**

**55.** **Egypt’s (Women’s – Woman's- Women's- Woman )day is on 16 March.**

**56.** **The report ( based- bases- was based- basing ) on the this graph, is very true.**

**57.** **( Percent-Percentage- number-amount )of men and woman doing housework in Europe, is low.**

**58. There was a( lecture - culture –play - stay) at the university about new technology.**

**59-Shakespeare’s plays are ( influence-affect-influenced- influential). Many writers use his stories.**

**60.** **In tennis you play on a ( court- round- around- tip ) which can be made of clay or grass.**

**61. The (volunteers-sociable-professional-amateurs ) player is the one who is paid to play.**

**62.** **Feryal Ashraf ( made- did- gave- plated) history when she won a gold medal.**

**63. The sun ( rose- raised – aroused- arose ) at 6 o'clock yerterday.**

**64. The doctor's smile ( rose- raised – aroused- arose ) our hopes that our father would be fine**

**65. The boxer ( rose- raised – aroused- arose ) his opponent and threw him on the ground.**

**66- My father always encourages me to take ( place – part – up – down ) in conversations.**

**67-** **Ali always makes a revision ( plain - plane - pain- plan) two months before the exams.**

**68. The minister took the full………………for the disaster and resigned.**

**a.behaviour b. carelessness c. responsibility d. interest**

**69.Janet's dog was sick, so she took it to the …………….**

**a. surgeon b. pet c. technician d. vet**

**70. Patience is the most important ………………….for a teacher.**

**a. quality b. quantity c. equality d. personality**

**71. Many people think that teaching is difficult, but it is a ……………..job.**

**a. wealthy b. worthless c. worthwhile d.ugly**

**72.The .................. attended a summit meeting with other heads of states.**

**a) president b) resident c) student d) assistant**

**73. He achieved a lot in his field, so the president ( donated- imprisoned- honored- persuaded) him**

**74- The ( clerk – diver – president – minister ) is the official leader of a country which does not have a king or queen.**

**75- My maths teacher ( rose – did – influenced – raised ) my decision to be a teacher, too.**

**76- The tourists went on a / an ( industrial – tiny – agricultural – cultural ) tour of Egypt, visiting all the sites.**

**77- The school secretary is ( irresponsible – respected – responsible – awarded ) for sending emails.**

**78- The rich man ………. an association to help children with …………….. They need help.**

**a.set out-cleverness b. sit up- disabilities c. set off-disease d. set up- disabilities**

**79. A good teacher should ( inspire – conspire – despair – insult ) his students to work hard.**

**80- When I finish school, I’d really like to do something to help other people. What ( advice – device – advise – devise ) can you give me?**

**81- I ( give – achieve – score – reach ) myself goals and plan to achieve them.**

**82- He was married ( to – with – from – in ) a son and a daughter.**

**83- The head teacher ( recognized–realized -identified– qualified) that the young teacher was worried.**

**84- People have translated his books ( for – on – onto – into ) many languages.**

**85- You are very natural ( of – on – with – at ) the students, but strict.**

**86- Leaving lights on is a / an ( respectable – responsible – irresponsible – irritable ) behaviour.**

**87. Salah was able to score a wonderful game as the goalkeeper was standing in the wrong…….**

**a. position b. procession c. profession d. movement**

**88. A lot of people like eating the……….meat as it is delicious when it is grilled.**

**a. dog b. limb c. lamb d. lamp**

**89- I will hold a big party in ………………………. of my father**

**a. hour b. honour c. honest d. honourable**

**90- To………… is to control a feeling or a problem that prevents you from achieving something.**

**a) come b) get c) have d) overcome**

**91. My friend told me if he were in my ……., he would help my brother financially.**

**a. position b. procession c. profession d. movement**

**92. Archeology and mining have a lot of thins in……… They are expensive.**

**a. pivate b. special c. habits d. common**

**93. The government has announced its official…… of the issue of the River Nile.**

**a. position b. procession c. profession d. movement**

**94. We are ………………… a project about archaeology in Egypt**

**a) making b) giving c) getting d) doing**

**95-What are the necessary ……………………… of a good teacher?**

**a) qualification b) morals c) qualities d) quatities**

**96-The good teacher should be ………………..to control the naughty students.**

**a. patience b. patient c. impatient d. honourable**

**97. Sir, a lady in a black gown with a ………………….is waiting for you outside.  
a. vale b. vein c. veil d. veal**

**98. I'll never forget the day my daughter put on her wedding dress and became a ………….  
a. groom b. bridegroom c. pride d. bride  
99. The ……..of " The Days " by Taha Hussein was a blind boy.**

**a. protagonist b. personality c. playwright d. author**

**100- Ali was ……..of himself when the results of the exams were announced as he didn't study well.**

**a. shy b. ashamed c. happy d. rude**

**101. I sat …….the dead praying for him to be forgiven.**

**a. with b. by c. in d. for**

**102- Muslims' women always wear …..to cover their heads. It is one of the musts of Islam.**

**a. scarf b. veins c. veils d. vies**

**103. When I gave the poor man some money, he ……….my hands to thank me.**

**a. shook b. shake c. gave d. caught**

**104. The guide told us the Pharaoh spent a ................ building his palace.  
a. luck b. money c. fortune d. properties**

**105. The storm cut off the electricity so we had to use……………...  
a. screens b. torches c. papers d. moons**

**106. The protagonist had a heart of ………………….. She was cruel to everyone.**

**a) gold b) silver c) mercy d) stone**

**107. I had a change of ( heart – teeth – eye – skin ) and decided to stay longer reading.**

**108. The synonym of ashamed is ( embarrassed – shy – trusted – confident )**

**109. The tourists sat by the pool and ………………… the sun**

**a. played b. faced c. focused d. glance**

**110. When my friend travelled , I felt lonely and ……….**

**a. boring b. bored c. funny d. glad**

Past Perfect Tense زمن الماضى التام

**Form: التكوين**

**- يتكون الماضى التام من had + p.p.**

- We washed the dishes after we **had** **eaten** supper.

**Usage: الاستخدام**

**يستخدم الماضى التام ليصف حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر فى الماضى.**

**- When I met Ali yesterday, I remembered that we had met before, about ten years ago.**

**- When I got home, my wife had cooked the dinner.**

**- I hadn’t flown before, so I was nervous about getting on the plane.**

**يستخدم الماضى التام فى الكلام غير المباشر لنقل أشياء حدثت بالفعل عندما كنت تتحدث عنها**.

**- I told him that I had weighed the soil. - She said she had heard it all before.**

**يستخدم الماضى التام مع الكلمات الآتية:**

**after بعد / as soon as بمجرد أن / whenعندما / till حتى/ until حتى**

**before قبل / by the timeقبل / no sooner….than لم يكد... ... حتى**

**hardly (scarcely)……whenحتى …… لم يكد**

**ادوات الربط كالنالي**

**Study well**

**(A) 1- After + فاعل + + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**After he had done his homework, he watched television.**

**2- After + v. + ing + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**After doing his homework, he watched television.**

**3- Having + p.p. + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**Having done his homework, he watched television.**

**4. V+ing ( حدث اول ( ماضي تام + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**Doing the shopping , she returned home**

**5- As soon as + فاعل + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**He parked his car as soon as he had found a place.**

**6. When + فاعل + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**When I had finished the answer, I gave my paper to my teacher**

**7.By + مده في الماضي + past perfect ماضى تام**

**By 2010 , Ali had got a new job in a factory.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**(B)** **1- Before + فاعل + past simple ماضى بسيط + past perfect ماضى تام**

**Before بدون فاعل + v. + ing + past perfect ماضى تام**

**Before he parked his, he had found a place.**

**Before parking his car, he had found a place.**

**2 - By the time + فاعل + past simple ماضى بسيط + past perfect ماضى تام**

**By the time the police arrived the thief had escaped.**

**3- When فاعل + past simple ماضى بسيط + past perfect ماضى تام**

**When he had read the novel, he watched TV.**

**خلي بالك**

**When he watched TV, he had read the novel.**

**لاحظ الفرق فى المعنى بين هاتين الجملتين:**

• **When I arrived at the station, the train left.**

**= I arrived, then the train left.**

**• When I arrived at the station, the train had left.**

**= The train left before I arrived.**

**خلي بالك**

**- After (As soon as) (when) ( Before)**

**اذا جاء معهم ثلاثه احداث يكون اثنان ماضي بسيط وواحد فقط ماضي تام ولا يوجد ترتيب كالتالي**

**When I arrived at the station I found that the train had left the station.  
= On arriving at the station I found that the train had left the station  
As soon as / after I saw Ahmed, I realized that I had forgotten his book at home.  
As soon as He reached the airport, Ali found out that he had left his suitcases at home.**

**After I heard that I had passed the exam, I phoned my dad.**

**خلي بالك**

**- After = Before that + past perfect ماضى تام + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**Before = after that  + past simple ماضى بسيط + past perfect ماضى تام**

**I watched the film but before that I had done my homework.**

**I had had a shower after that I went out.**

**خلي بالك**

**(ماضي بسيــط ) or ( v + ing) , ( اسـم ( On**

**- On finishing work, I left the office.**

**- The moment ماضي تـام + ماضي بسيــط**

**The moment I had finished work, I left the office.**

**خلي بالك**

**نستخدم هذه التركيبه عندما لا يكون هناك فارق زمني بين الحدثين**

**.ماضى بسـيـط + ماضى بسيط After /as soon as/ when   
 When she saw a snake in front of her, she cried.-  
 He told me as soon as he heard the news.-  
- After he paid the driver, he got out of the taxi.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**(c) 1.** ( **didn't+ المصدر ماضى بسيط غالبا منفى( المصدر + till / until + ماضى تام**

**He didn’t park his car until he had found a place.**

**2. الفاعل** + **wasn't / weren't** + **p.p**  **until – till + ماضى تام**

**Ali wasn’t invited to the party until he had met the bridegroom.**

**3. الفاعل** + **couldn't / wouldn't** + **المصدر**  **until – till + ماضى تام**

**I wouldn’t leave the office until I had finished my work.**

**4. No one + الفعل ماضي بسيط مثبت until – till + ماضى تام**

**No one left the office until they had finished all tasks.**

**5- (refused/denied) او اي كلمه تدل علي النفي until – till + ماضى تام**

**She refused to marry him until he had bought a new flat.**

**6. الفاعل + wasn't / weren't + اسم /صفه until – till + ماضى تام**

**He wasn't strong until he had trained in a gym.**

**خلي بالك**

**7. Not until + past perfect ماضى تام + did + فاعل + مصدر + ………….**

**Not until he had found a place did he park his car.**

**8- It wasn't until + past perfect ماضى تام + that + ماضى بسيط**

**It wasn't until he had found a place that he parked his car.**

**9- It was only when + فاعل + ماضى تام + that + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**It was only when he had read the novel that he watched TV.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**لاحظ :ـ أحيانا يستخدم الماضي التام بعد because بشرط أن تكون الجملة في الماضي والحدث بعد because هو الذي حدث أولا:**

**1. ماضى بسيط + till / until + ماضى تام**

**Leila was late for school because the bus had broken down.**

**He was angry because she had insulted him.**

**لاحظ :ـ يستخدم الماضي التام مع الكلمات الدالة علي المضارع التام إذا كان في الجملة فعل ثانى زمنه ماضي بسيط:**

**for / ever / never / already / yet / just**

**The film had already started when I arrived.**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**لاحظ استخدام no sooner/hardly /scarcely بين had و التصريف الثالث(pp)**

**no sooner than**

**) D ) 1. فاعل + had + hardly + p.p. when + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**scarcely when**

**He had no sooner gone shopping than it started to rain.**

**He had hardly gone shopping when it started to rain.**

**إذا بدأت الجملة بــ no sooner/hardly/scarcely نضع الجملة الأولى فى صيغة استفهام.**

2. **No sooner than**

**Hardly + had + فاعل + p.p. + when + past simple ماضى بسيط**

**Scarcely when**

**- No sooner had they finished painting our new house than we moved into it.**

**- Hardly had they finished painting our new house when we moved into it.**

**لابد من استخدام الماضى التام إذا كان ذلك يؤثر على معنى الجملة.**

**- He thanked me for what I had done.**

**- He found the bag, which he had lost.**

**- He was tired because he had worked for 14 hours. &&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Past Perfect Continuous**

**زمن الماضى التام المستمر**

**يتكون الماضى التام المستمر من had been + v. + ing**

- They **had been waiting** **for** an hour **when** the train **arrived**.

**يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر لوصف حدث استمر لفترة فى الماضى قبل وقوع حدث أخر و يستخدم عادة مع since / for / when / all day / all weekend**

- We**'d been waiting for** three hours **before** our plane **took** off.

**يستخدم الماضى التام المستمر لتقديم سبب حدث فى الماضى.**

- There **were** floods **because** it **had been raining** **for** three days.

**✍ يأتي الماضى التام المستمر عادة مع أفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة مثل**

**wait / do / study / live / work / stay / play / watch / sleep / paint / read / write / talk / run / walk / travel**

- I **was** very tired when I arrived home. I **had been working** hard **all day**.

- He **had been smoking** **for** 30 years **when** he finally **gave** it up.

- They **had been waiting** **for** an hour **before** the train **arrived**.

- What **had he been doing** **when** the accident **happened** ?

- There **were** floods because it **had been raining** **for** three days.

**✍ إذا ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم الماضي التام و ليس الماضي التام المستمر:**

- **When** I **met** **Ahmed**, he **had finished** typing 3 reports.

***Choose the correct answer:* ( جمل سهله لاختبار القاعده بسرعه )**

**1- I had done my homework …………… I slept.**

**a. after b. before c. as soon as d. while**

**2- …………… I had done my homework, I slept.**

**a. After b. Before c. As soon as d. On**

**3. 1. I didn’t write to my friend until I ………………..his letter.**

**a.have received b. had received c. will receive d. was received**

**4- …………… attending the teachers' forum , Mr.Hany left Cairo .**

**a. After b. Before c.As soon as d. During**

**5- ……………sleeping , I had done my homework.**

**a. After b. Before c. As soon as d. While**

**6. I had studied for three hours before …………. to bed.**

**a. going b. been gone b. gone d. go**

**7- The book …………… until the writer had revised it.**

**a. published b. wasn't published c.didn't publish d. will publish**

**8- …………… midnight, I had reurned home.**

**a. By b. After c. On d. At**

**9- …………… midnight, I returned home.**

**a. By b. After c. On d. At**

**10- …………… they got home; my wife had already slept.**

**a. Before the time b. As soon as c. By the time d. Having**

**11- She went to bed early because she …………… for a long time.**

**a. had played b. has played c. was playing d. would play**

**12- I had no sooner met my friend …………… I gave him the invition card.**

**a. when b. that c. than d. then**

**13- Hardly …………… ny friend when I gave him the invitation card.**

**a. I had met b. had I met c. I met d. have I met**

**14- She …………… the homework before her sleep.**

**a. does b. doing c. has already done d. had already done**

**15- By 2017, the young author …… three novels. It was a great achievement for him.**

**a. had published b. will publish c. has published d. was publishing**

**16- The young author …….. three novels. It is a great achievement for him.**

**a. had published b. will publish c. has published d. was publishing**

**17- We arrived half an hour late. The film …………… half an hour earlier.**

**a. began b. was beginning c. had begun d.has begun**

**18- After the house …………… painted, we furnished it.**

**a. had b. had been c. has been d. is**

**19- I had …………… for three hours before I went to bed.**

**a. been studying b. been studied c. studying d. study**

**20- Mona didn’t give the sheet to the teacher until she …………… it.**

**a. has been checking b. has checked c. had checked d. checking**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

***Choose the right answers:***

**1. Ahmed ............ for only three weeks, so he failed his driving test.**

**a. trains b. had trained c. has been trained d. was trained**

**2- she had been sleeping all day before my mother ----------------- her.**

**a) awoke b) had awoken c) awakes d) has awoken**

**3. When she went home she found that she (buy-has bought-had bought-would buy) the wrong book.**

**4. We (had played-has played-were playing-had been playing) tennis for only a few minutes when it started raining.**

**5. The secretary left the office after (type-had typed-typed-typing) all the letters.**

**6. Hardly (he had heard-has he heard-had he heard-does he hear) the bad news when he got depressed.**

**7. It (had been snowing-had snowed-snowed-has snowed) for a while before we left.**

**8. I (have-am-had-was) already left the house when it began to rain.**

**9. They had no sooner left the house (when-what-then-than) it started to rain.**

**10.There were floods because it (had been raining-has been raining-was raining-rains) for three days.**

**11. By the time Alex finished his studies, he (was-had been-has been-is) in London for over 8 years.**

**12.When I went to my friend's flat, she (already left-has already left-had already left-left) for school.**

**13. Last year, I spent a month in France. I (dream-had dreamt-has dreamt-was dreaming) of going there since I was a child.**

**14. Leila and her husband (move-have moved-moved-had been moving) into their own flat last weekend. Before that they had lived with Leila's parents.**

**15. My father retired last week. He (worked-has worked-has been working-had worked) for the same company all his life.**

**16. Karim fell asleep during the football match because he (had gone-has gone-was going-is going) to bed late the night before.**

**17. The fish was fresh when I (bought-had bought-was buying-have bought) it.**

**18. Ali ate a sandwich during the game because he (wasn't having-had not had-doesn't have-won't have) enough time to eat before it started.**

**19. The doctor said that the patient (dies-died-had died-was dying) a few minutes before.**

**20. Hassan (borrows-has borrowed-borrowed-was borrowing) money from Ali because he had left his money at home.**

**21. Adel asked which team was red because he (doesn't see-hasn't seen-can't see-had not seen) these teams before.**

**22. I did not have any money because I (had lost-have lost-lost-lose) my wallet.**

**23. Ali (has looked-was looking-had been looking-looks) for work for over a year before he got a job.**

**24. The little children's clothes (are-have been-were being-were) dirty because they had been playing in the park all day.**

**25. He (had been driving-was driving-drives-to drive) for only 3 weeks, so it is not surprising that he failed his driving test.**

**26. I went to the doctor's yesterday evening because I (have been feeling-was feeling-had been feeling-feel) ill for nearly a week.**

**27. When I got home, I was very tired. I (have been working-work-had been working-have worked) all day.**

**28. The town was flooded. It (has rained-had been raining-has been raining-rains) for 3 days.**

**29. After I (finish-have finished-had been finishing-had finished) my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.**

**30. She (worked-has been working-had worked-had been working) at that company for three years when it went out of business.**

**31. There were floods because it (had been raining – has been raining – was raining – rains) for three days.**

**32. By the time he was 12, my brother (learnt – had learnt – has learnt – learns) 3 languages.**

**33. Ali knew Samy was at the match because Steve (had phoned – phones – was phoning – would phone) him before he went.**

**34. By the time she (finishes - finished – has finished – was finishing) writing her report, she had drunk six cups of tea.**

**35. Before (wrote – writing – had written – has written) this novel, he had become famous as a playwright.**

**36. As soon as I arrived in The USA, I..........a big difference in social behaviour.**

**a) notice b) noticed c) had noticed d) was noticing**

**37. When we had finished the meal, I............some coffee.**

**a) was making b) have made c) had made d) made**

**38. By nine, most of the workers............ .**

**a) arrived b) had arrived c) was arriving d) have arrived**

**39. It was only four o'clock, but everyone............the office.**

**a) already left b) have just left c) already had left d) had already left**

**40. When Amr arrived, we …………dinner. He found nothing to eat.**

**a) have had b) had had c) had d) were having**

1. **41- When she went out to play, she................ her homework.**

**a) had already done b) has already done c) was already doing d) does**

1. **42- My brother ate all of the cake that our mum ....................**

**a) will make b) has made c) had made d) used to make**

1. **43- The doctor took off the plaster that he ................... on six weeks before.**

**a) puts b) had put c) is putting d) has put**

1. **44-The waiter ..................... a drink that I had ordered.**

**a) had brought b) was bringing c) will bring d) brought**

1. **45-...................he phone Dalia before he went to see her in London?**

**a) Did b) Had c) Has d) Can**

1. **46-No sooner ..................the sun risen than the fog disappeared.**

**a) has b) had c) did d) does**

1. **47-Did you ............... write poems when you were young?**

**a) use to b) used to c) used d) get used to**

* **48- When she went back to school, she found she ….. the wrong composition the day before**

**a) wrote b) had written c) has written d) had been written**

1. **49- She ...........….. a magazine when suddenly somebody knocked at the door.**

**a) read b) reads c) was reading d) had read**

1. **50- They couldn't go swimming because they ............….. their swimsuits.**

**a) forget b) have forgotten c) had forgotten d) will forget**

1. **51- Before …….. for London, he had paid off his debts.**

**a) leaving b) left c) had left d) leave**

1. **52 .Hany couldn't answer the phone because he …........... a shower.**

**a) had b) was having c) had d) had had**

1. **53-By the time he reached the bus stop, the bus ……..**

**a) leave b) leaves c) will leave d) had left**

1. **54-..............seeing the accident, the motorists drove more carefully.**

**a) On b) Without c) Despite d) Over**

**55- ( On – In – By – At ) 6:00 pm yesterday , I had done many jobs at home.**

1. **56-I..................... my own computer for three years before anything went wrong with it.**

**a) had had b) have had c) had d) have**

1. **57-Fawzi ………..already read some of Yehia Haqq's writing before learning about him in class.**

**a) have b) had c) is d) was**

1. **58-Mr Ali was shocked when he joined our company as he ......to do much work every day.**

**a) wasn't used b) didn't use c) used d) was used**

1. **59-As soon as the criminal …………, he was sent to prison .**

**a) arrested b) has been arrested c) had been arrested d) was being arrested**

1. **60-Did you go out last night or ………..you busy ?**

**a) did b) were c) have d) are**

**61- It wasn't ( when – until – after – before ) he had arrived that the light went out.**

1. **62-We were sitting in the garden when it suddenly ………….to rain.**

**a) was starting b) started c) had started d) has started**

**63- His clothe were dirty because he ---------------- his car by himself.**

**a) has mended b) had been mending c) has been mending d) is mending.**

1. **64-When it was lunchtime , I didn't eat much . I …..............a big breakfast .**

**a) was having b) have had c) had had d) will be having**

**65- I ------------------- for two hours before the light went out.**

**a) studied b) was studying c) had studied d) had been studying m**

**66- As soon as I arrived home , I realised that I --------------- my keys.**

**a) had been losing b) have lost c) was losing d) had lost.**

**67- Hardly --------------- written the report when she handed it to me.**

**a) she had b) did she c) had she d) she has**

**68- My friend ---------------- to give me the mobile until he had watched the video.**

**a) didn't b) refused c) wasn't d) won't**

**69- After I ---------------- my friend I realised that I forgot to give him the address.**

**a) will invite b) invite c) have invited d) had invited.**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

***Choose the correct answers:***

**A.** **1. I bought the tickets and 10 minutes later the film………….**

**a. started b. has started c. Had started d. was starting**

**2……………the manual, I understood how to use the washing machine easily.**

**a. To read b. Having read c. Had read d. After being read**

**3.My mother offered me another cup of tea, but I refused as I…………….enough**

**a. have b. have had c. was having d. had had**

**4.The earthquake destroyed the castle that…………..in the 19th century.**

**a. built b. has built c. had been built d. has been built**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**B. 1. I was going to leave the office when I…………..I didn't have the mobile.**

**a. remembered b. had remembered c. have remembered d. was remembering**

**2………………. sets are usually cheaper than new ones.**

**a. Use b. Used c. Using Uses**

**3……………….second-hand sets is usually cheaper than new ones.**

**a. Use b. Used c. Using d. Uses**

**4- I called you because I …………… who took your tablet.**

**a. will know b. did know c. knows d. knowing**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**C. 1. Yesterday, I had my car checked. It……………..checked since last year.**

**a. hasn't been b. isn't c. hadn't been d. wasn't**

**2. I sighted something in the road, but I couldn't stop at once because I……………fast.**

**a. drive b. had driven c. drove d. had been driving**

**3- My life was dull……………I decided to move to the city.**

**a. unless b. so that c. until d. as soon as**

**4. No one…………….on time until they had been punished.**

**a. doesn't arrive b. didn't arrive c. wasn't arrived d. arrived**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**D. 1.As soon as I ………….her, I knew I had met her before.**

**a. had seen b. have seen c. saw d. see**

**2. …………..arrested, the thief was taken to hospital.**

**a. While b. On c. Having been d. having**

**3. Did you know that Ali………….behind due to his bad behavior.**

**a. had left b. is left c. had been left d. has left**

**4……………………… ,the man was taken back to prison**

**a. On arresting b. After arresting c. Having arrested d. When arrested**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**E. 1. We ……………………….. that car for ten years before it broke down.**

**a.have had b. had chad been having d. had had**

**2- I met Sally yesterday. I ------------- her since she left our village.**

**a) didn't see b) haven't seen c) hadn't seen d) won't see**

**3. I ……………….. a lot till I answered the questions.**

**a. didn't try b. doesn't try c. won't try d. tried**

**4-No sooner ............... he see the police than he ran away.**

**a) do b) does c) had d) did**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**F. 1- Did you hear what she said ? – No, I …….........about something else.**

**a) thought b) was thinking c) have thought d. think**

**2-………… the street , he slipped on the ice and broke his arm.**

**a) was crossing b) crossed c) had crossed d) crossing**

**3-Sorry for being late . The car ………….down on my way here.**

**a) was breaking b) has broken c) was broken d) used to break**

**4…………………..his own company , he took on many workers.**

**a.found b. Founed c.After finding d. Founding**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**G. 1. …………………..in medicine , he became a doctor.**

**a. Graduated b. Having been graduated c. Graduating d. Being grarduated**

**2. ……………….for two hours , the food was ready to eat.**

**a. Cooking b. Having cooked c. After cooking d. Cooked**

**3. ……………………in the garage , my car became good.**

**a. Repairing b. Having repaired c. Repaired d. Have been repaired**

**4. Unfortunately, he missed the train. When he -------- the station, the train………….  
a reached/has left b. had reached/left c. reached/had left d. was reaching/has left**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**H. 1. She had visited her uncle……………..before she saw him yesterday.**

**a.the day before b. last Friday c. today d. a day ago**

**2. I didn't listen to him and I didn't succeed. This means………….**

**a. I didn't succeed as I had listened to him b. As I hadn't listened to him, I failed.**

**c. After I had listened to him, I didn't succeed.**

**d. Before I didn't succeed, I had listed to him.**

**3.We didn't recognize him until he came into the light. This means………….**

**a. It was not until we recognized him that he came into the light.**

**b. It was not until he came into the light that we recognized him.**

**c. It was not until we didn't recognize him that he came into the light.**

**d. It was not until he came into the light that we didn't recognize him.**

**4.She heard the news of the death of her mother. She fainted. This means………….**

**a. On hearing the news of her dead mother, she fainted.**

**b. On hearing the news of her mother's death, she fainted.**

**c. She fainted so she heard the news of the death of her mother.**

**d. She fainted and then she heard the news of the death of her mother.**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**I. 1.As soon as he arrived at the airport, he called home. This means…………**

**a. He arrived at the airport and called me to take him home.**

**b. He arrived at the airport sooner than he had expected.**

**c. Calling home, he said that he had arrived at the airport.**

**d. No sooner had he arrived at the airport than he called home.**

**2. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A. Once I have heard the good news, I contacted Adel.  
B. Once I heard the good news, I had contacted Adel.  
C. Once I had been hearing the good news, I contacted Adel.  
D. Once I had heard the good news, I contacted Adel.  
18. She refused to lend me her camera until I -----------to take care of it.  
a. had promised b. have promised c. had been promising d. have been promising  
3. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A. I haven’t handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all the questions again.  
B. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all of the questions again.  
C. I won’t hand in my answer sheet until I went over all the questions again.  
C. I didn’t hand in my answer sheet until I've gone all the questions again.  
4.“I had my lunch after taking a shower.” This means ……………**

**a. I had had my lunch after I took a shower. b.I had had my lunch before I took a shower.**

**c. Having taken a shower; I had my lunch. d. Taken a shower, I had my lunch.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

- ***Adjectives الصفات***

**الصفة عبارة عن كلمة تحدد معني الاسم و توضحه.**

**- Dalia is an intelligent girl.**

**- تأتى الصفة بعد بعض الأفعال مثل*: be - feel - smell - taste - sound - seem – look***

**- Do you feel tired?** **- The dinner smells good.**

**- لاحظ أننا يمكن أن نستخدم to + inf. بعد بعض الصفات مثل**

***difficult - easy –impossible – hard – happy – pleased – glad – sad – amazed – disappointed***

**- It's difficult to understand him. - I was sorry to hear that your father was ill.**

**- الصفــــة في اللغة الانجليزية لا تتغير حسب العدد أو الجنس**

**- He is a kind brother. - She is a kind sister. - They are kind brothers. - They are kind sisters.**

**- يمكن استخدام أسماء الخامات كصفات لكنها لا تستخدم للمقارنة أو التفضيل أو التساوي و لا تجمع**

**- a gold ring / an iron chair / silver coins**

**- بعض الأسماء يستخدم كصفة لبيان الغرض من الاسم الموصوف مثل**

**- a tea-spoon : a spoon for putting tea in a cup**

**-لاحظ استخدام صفات مثل (nice / kind / stupid / silly / clever / polite / careless) في التركيبة التالية**

**- It ( be ) + adj. + of + someone + to + inf. …………….. .**

**- It is kind of you to lend me the money. - It was careful of Ali to phone the police.**

**---------------------------------------**

**2- شرح الصفات المنتهية بـ ed و ing في اللغة الإنجليزية:**

**تُعد الصفات المنتهية بـ ed و ing من أهم الصفات في اللغة الإنجليزية، حيث تُستخدم لوصف الأشخاص أو الأشياء، لكن لكل نوع وظيفة خاصة به.**

**(tired- tiring) (interested- interesting ) ( excited- exciting) ( bored- boring) (annoyed- annoying)**

**الصفات المنتهية بـ ed:**

**(tired -. interested- excited- bored- -annoyed- surprised )**

**-I am tired after studying for hours . - She was excited after winning the lottery .**

**-My friend was excited when he won the first prize.**

**الصفة المنتهية بـ ing:**

**(tiring . interesting- exciting- boring- -annoying- surprising )**

**- That film was boring, wasn't it? - He is a boring person. He is talkative.**

**- Mo Salah is an amazing player to watch. - You are active . You work with amazing speed.**

**لاحظ هذه الصفات**

**الصفات القويه والضعيفه-3**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***ضعيفه*** | ***قويه*** | ***ضعيفه*** | ***قويه*** |
| **tired** | **exhausted** | **angry** | **furious** |
| **frightening** | **terrifying** | **hot** | **boiling** |
| **cold** | **freezing** | **bad** | **terrible** |
| **unusual** | **incridible** | **big** | **enormous-huge** |
| **interesting** | **amazing** | **good** | **wonderful-fantastic** |

**( delighted- delightful- skilled –skillful -impressive-impressed- depressed- depressive) exhausted = very tired freezing = very cold …etc**

**مع الصفات العادیة extremely / quite / rather / really / very / fairly نستخدم**

**I'm very tired. The film was quite frightening.**

**مع الصفات القویة totally / absolutely / completely / really نستخدم**

**The film was really terrifying. I was absolutely exhausted.**

**لا حظ ھذه الجمل:**

**After spending the night in the desert, the children were very cold. (freezing)  
After spending the night in the desert, the children were freezing.  
Tarek told us a very unusual story. (incredible) - Tarek told us an incredible story.**

**Comparative Adjective صفات المقارنة (بين اثنين)**

**( adjective + er + than / more (less ) + adjective + than ) الصفة في الدرجة الثانية تتكون من -1**

**( er نضيف للصفة القصيرة )**

**- Ahmed is taller than Soha. - Soha is shorter than Ahmed**

**قبل الصفة المكونة من أكثر من مقطعين أو مقطعين مشتقين ( more) نستخدم -2**

**The car is more expensive than the bike.**

**Zewail is more famous than any scientist.**

**توضع أمام أي صفة سواء مكونة من مقطع أو أكثر ( less (لاحظ أن. - 3**

**He is less tall than me . She is less beautiful than her sister.**

**لاحظ أن الأهم في الدرجة الثانية هو إنها مقارنة بين اثنين -4**

**Which is the easier language , German or French?**

**Who is the taller of the twins?**

**She is the MORE serious of the two children.**

**Our house is the TALLER of the two in our street.**

**I didn't think the car was so expensive. It was more expensive than I thought.**

**لبيان المقارنة الضمنية لشيئين مع عدم ذكر احد طرفى المقارنة -5**

**This shirt is small. I need a bigger one.  
He wants a more expensive car.**

**6 - لاحظ شكل الضمير بعد than ( يستخدم ضمير فاعل إذا كان بعده فعل و ضمير مفعول في حالة عدم وجود فعل ):**

**He is taller than me/him/her.**

**But: He is taller than I am / he is/ she is.**

**He runs faster than I do.**

**He runs faster than She does.**

**My car is more expensive than Ahmad's.**

**My car is more expensive than hers.**

**Nowadays, I got up earlier than I used to. ( ~~Not earlier than~~)**

**-7لاحظ أن الصفة بعد and تأخذ نفس شكل الصفة قبلها**

**The weather is getting colder and colder. - He runs faster and faster .**

**8- يمكن استخدام a few / many /slightly / a bit / much /a lot / a little / far قبل الدرجة الثانية لتوضيح الفرق:**

**♠Going by plane is much more expensive. ♠You have to move a bit faster.**

**♠He is a little taller than his wife . ♠ Gold is much more expensive than silver.**

**♠A few more people attended his conference than our conference.**

**♠Going by bus is a lot cheaper than going by plane.**

**♠Her illness was far more serious than we at first thought.**

**-9لا نستخدام any/ no / a bit /a lot قبل صفات القارنه المتبوعه باسم ولكن نستخدم far / much:**

**There are ~~a bit /no/a lot/~~ nicer shops in the town centre.**

**There are much/far nicer shops in the town centre.**

**-------------------------------------------------**

**نستخدم هذه التركيبه لنبين ان الفارق ليس كبيرا - 10**

**1. almost as + صفه + as slightly/a bit/a little + صفه مقارنه + than**

**I'm almost as old as my brother.**

**Nada thinks that her friend is slightly prettier than her.**

**Traveling by train is a little/ a bit cheaper than traveling by car.**

**2.** **much/ a lot/ far + + صفة مقارنةthan**

**نستخدم هذه التركيبه لنبين ان الفارق كبيرا جدا**

**Her illness was far more serious than we expected.**

**English is much easier to study than Chinese**

**Gold is a lot/ much more expensive than salt.**

**•11عند المقارنة بين صفتين في نفس الشخص ( إحدى الصفتين أقل أو أكثر من الأخرى،) نستخدم more / lessقبل الصفة حتى ولو كانت صفة قصيرة – ولا يمكن استخدام erفي هذه الحالة:**

**- She is more cruel than strict. (NOT crueler)**

**- He is more lucky than intelligent. (NOT luckier)**

**12- الفرق بين elder and older**

**نستخدم elder و eldest في نطاق الاسره لبيان الاكبر سنا ولا نستخدم than بعد elder**

**Ali is my elder brother . He is the eldest in our family.**

**My elder brother is two years younger than my eldest brother.**

**تستخدم older لتشير الى الاكبر سنا او الاقدم ويمكن ان يتبعها than او تفهم المقارنة ضمنيا بدون than**

**We start understanding many things as we grow/get older.  
My parents are older than your parents.  
The older version of the software had many useful features than this one.**

**- I am the eldest child in my family. ✔  
- I am the oldest child in my family. ✘  
- I am 2 years older than my younger brother. ✔  
- I am 2 years elder than my younger brother. ✘**

**13- الفرق بين and latter later , late , last**

**تستخدم later لتشير الى وقت في المستقبل**

**Sorry, I'm busy right now - I'll speak to you later.**

**تستخدم latter لتشير الى الثاني من اثنين او شيثين يتم ذكرهما**

**I met two men and Ali is the latter.**

**تستخدم last بمعني اخر شخص او شيء او اقرب شيء للوقت الحاضر**

**I didn’t read the last chapter of the book.  
The next meeting will be held in the last week in June.**

**Ali comes late to school. ( Adverb) - Ali is late ( adj.)**

**14(لاحظ ان مقارنة الظروف مثل الصفات )**

**Modern machines work more efficiently than the old ones .**

**♠The rabbit runs more quickly than the tortoise.**

**♠He works harder than you .**

**♠If you get up early, you will arrive early = The earlier you get up , the earlier you arrive.**

**15- لاحظ أن**

**+ (as) اسم + as = the same + nounصفة as + adjective**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***adjective*** | ***noun*** | ***adjective*** | ***noun*** |
| **old** | **age** | **tall** | **height** |
| **deep** | **depth** | **high** | **height** |
| **expensive** | **price** | **heavy** | **weight** |
| **long** | **length** | **wealthy** | **wealth** |
| **wide** | **width** | **strong** | **strength** |

**- Samy is as tall as Ramy. = Rania is the same height as Rasha.**

**- Rania is as old as Rasha. = Rania is the same age as Rasha.**

**- I speak English as well as Ali ( does)**

**- I speak English as well as Ali speaks.**

**- My car is as old as Ali's.**

**- My car is as old as yours.**

**- He's as tall as me.**

**- I speak English as well as him.**

**- Samy and Ramy are the same height. - Samy is the same height as Ramy.**

**- Cairo is not so (as) cold as London . - Cairo is hotter than London.**

**- 16 عندما نستخدم (صفة متبوعة بإسم) بعد asالأولى نضع أداه النكرة قبل الاسم**

**Ali is as good a cook as his wife is!**

**(NOT ~~Ali is as a good cook as his wife is~~.)**

**) + asاسم يعد جمع + ُ + as / as manyاسم لا يعد (as much +**

**They try to give them as much freedom as they can.**

**There weren’t as many people there as I expected.**

**---------------------------------------------**

**- 17عند عقد مقارنه بين المقاييسس او المعايير في الصفه يمكن استخدام احد النماذج التاليه:**

**1………..is twice as+حال او صفة +as…………. (~~Not twice more / er~~)**

**2………..is three/four times + حال او صفة+ er/ more حال او صفة………..**

**3………..is three/four times + as حال او صفةas ………………**

**- My car is twice as expensive as yours.**

**- My car is three/four times faster / more expensive than yours.**

**- My car is three/four times as expensive as yours.**

**- Your car is as old as mine.**

**- I can run as fast as you can.**

**18- لاحظ أن**

**( فعل + فاعل+ + asصفة )**

**لاحظ أنه يمكن استخدام as بمعنى (بالرغم من) إذا بدأت الجملة بصفة وبعدها : as**

**Rich as he is, he does not enjoy his life.**

**ويمكن أيضا استخدام as )صفة + (asفى بداية الجملة لتعطى نفس المعنى**

**As rich as he is, he does not enjoy his life.**

**-19 بعد than / as عادة نستخدم ضمير مفعول عندما لا يوجد فعل و نستخدم ضمير فاعل عندما يوجد فعل**

**- You are taller than me. = You are taller than I am.**

**-20 أحيانا نستخدم ( best – most) كظرف بدون ) the اي يمكن حذفها ) قبل الصفة بمعنى very او very much**

**- The article I’ve just read was very interesting. (most)**

**- The article I’ve just read was most interesting.**

**------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

**21- عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك شيئا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم**

**The + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل , the + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل**

- As you **get older,** you become wise. (**The** **older**)

- **The older you get, the wiser you become.**

**- يمكن استخدام صفتي مقارنة للدلالة على التغير المستمر في الشيء.**

- It’s becoming **harder and harder** to find a job. - It’s becoming **more and more difficult** to find a job.

**- The higher we go, the colder we feel. - The more you study, the more marks you get.**

**- The more you talk, the less you work.**

**--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

**3- الصفه الدرجة الثالثة ( العظمي)**

**(adjective + est / The most ( least ) + adjective) *الصفة الدرجة الثالثة تتكون من* ♣**

**♠Soha is the tallest girl in the class. ♠He is the most intelligent boy in the school .**

**♠My grandfather is the oldest member in our family .**

**♠Diamond الماس is the most expensive metal.**

**♠Amr is the tallest person in the family.**

**♠I love my father best. لعدم وجود اسم بعد الصفة ( the ) لاحظ عدم استخدام-1**

**2 -لاحظ استخدام الدرجة الثالثة مع الكلمات first / second / third,..etc**

**♠Alexandria is the second largest city in Egypt.**

**♠He has got the third highest marks .**

**3 - لا تستخدم the قبل الدرجة الثالثة في حالة وجود ضمير ملكية قبل الصفة:**

**♠It was his biggest achievement in Chemistry.**

**♠ Nada is my best friend . Naguib Mahfouz is Egypt's best novelist.**

**( No قبل الطرف الثاني أو نبدأ بالطرف الثاني مسبوقا بـ ( ( any)الدرجة الثالثة تصبح درجة ثانية بوضع كلمة -4**

**♠French is the easiest subject. ♠ No subject is easier than French.**

**♠Ola is the cleverest girl I have ever seen ♠ I have never seen such a clever girl as Sally**

**5- لاحظ استخدام (of) عندما يكون بعدها اسم جمع وقبل كلمه ( - lot group )**

**ولا نستخدم (of) متبوعه باسم مفرد يشير لمكان او مجموعه بدلا منها نستخدم (in )**

**♠The Nile is the longest river in the world (~~NOT…….of the world~~).**

**♠She's the best student in the class. (~~NOT…….of the class~~).**

**♠The Pacific is the biggest of all oceans**

**♠She is the most intelligent lady in the conference. (~~NOT…….of the conference~~).**

**♠ Salah is the best player in Africa.**

**♠ He is the best of the lot ( of them all).**

**-6 لاحظ استخدام المضارع التام بعد صفة التفضيل.**

- This is **the most interesting book I’ve ever read.**

**-7 بعد صيغة التفضيل نستخدم حرف الجرin مع الأماكن و نستخدم of مع الأشخاص و الأشياء**

- Dalia is **the best student** in our class.

- Dalia is **the best of her friends**. - **Water is the least expensive of all liquids.**

**- لاحظ أننا نقول the farthest ….from / the nearest ……to**

- Pluto is **the farthest planet** from the sun.

- Mercury is **the nearest planet** to the sun.

**Irregular adjectives: صفات شاذة-8**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **الدرجة الأولي** | **الدرجة الثانية** | **الدرجة الثالثة** | **الدرجة الأولي** | **الدرجة الثانية** | **الدرجة الثالثة** |
| **good** | **better than** | **the best** | **well** | **better than** | **the best** |
| **bad / badly** | **worse than** | **the worst** | **ill** | **worse than** | **the worst** |
| **many** | **more than** | **the most** | **much** | **more than** | **the most** |
| **little** | **less than** | **the least** | **old** | **elder** | **eldest** |
| **far** | **farther / further than** | **farthest / furthest** | | | |

**♠Alexandria is farther / furtherابعد than Cairo .**

**♠I need further information معلومات إضافية about the salary**

**مثل: اي صفه طويله وقصيره في نفس الوقت ( er او more / est او most ) بعض الصفات تأخذ في المقارنة -9**

**(common–narrow -simple–quiet – stupid – clever– polite– friendly- gentle –cruel-lovely)   
quiet → quieter / more quiet → the quietest / most quiet  
clever → cleverer / more clever → the cleverest / most clever  
narrow → narrower / more narrow → the narrowest / most narrow  
simple → simpler / more simple → the simplest / most simple**

**cruel → crueler / more cruel**

**-10بعض الصفات ذات مقطع واحد و تعامل معامله المقطعين**

**(real / wrong / true / right)**

**------------------------------------------**

**11- تستخدم صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل بصفة عامة مع الصفات المتدرجة في درجاتها ) (Gradableمثل الصفة – tall هناك شخص طويل وشخص أطول منه وهكذا . ولا تستخدم مع الصفات غير المتدرجة ( ( Non-gradable كالصفات النوعية التي تصنف الأشياء مثل digital, industrial, historica   
أو الصفات القوية التي لا يقبل معناها التدرج مثل: priceless, free, dead, alive**.

**--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

**Choose the right answers (جمل سهله لاختبار القاعده بسرعه)**

**1- Burj Khalifa is …………… Cairo Tower.**

**a. the highest b. highest c. higher d. higher than**

**2- The Nile is …………… river in the world.**

**a. longer than b. longest c. the longest d. long**

**3. This is the …………… test I’ve ever taken.**

**a. hardest b. less hard c. harder d. hard**

**4. He is not …………… reliable as his friend.**

**a. so b. as c. more d. a & b**

**5- The quality of food is not early …………… as it was in the past.**

**a. the best b. worse c. as better d. so good**

**6- For the continuity of life, water is the …………… valuable of all liquids.**

**a. more b. less c.least d. most**

**7- A donkey is not …………… as a cheetah.**

**a. as fast b. fastest c. faster d. fast**

**8- It was …………… of her to save some of her money.**

**a. least wise b.wise c.less wise d.more wise than**

**9- Which do you think is ……………, Paris or Dubai ?**

**a. the most exciting b.most exciting c.a more exciting d more exciting**

**10- The new wall is not …………… the old one.**

**a. as high as b. the high as c. high as d. as high**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجه)**

**Choose the right answers**

**1-Yesterday was hot but today is …………… .**

**a the hotter b. hotter c. hotter than d. hottest**

**2-Yesterday was hot but today is …………… .**

**a colder b. cold c. colder than d. hotter**

**3-Planes are………………faster than trains.**

**a. a lot of b. more c. much d. as**

**4-The Egyptian museum is one of the….….places to visit in Cairo. Thousands of tourists like to visit it.**

**a. most popular b. least popular c. less popular d. more popular**

**5-Your homework is……………………..than last week; you seem lazy!**

**a. bad b. good c. worse d. better**

**6-Adel isn’t as old as Hatim. Adel is really……….. .**

**a. oldest b. youngest c. older d. younger**

**7-What is the…………………..mountain in Europe?**

**a. much high b. highly c. high d. highest**

**8-Jana has a beautiful baby, but Judy has the………….baby on earth.**

**a) more beautiful b) most beautiful c) beautiful d) most beautifully 9. Maher isn't……………….friendly as Hussein.**

**a) than b) so c) far d) much**

**10. English is ………………to study than Chinese**

**a) easy b) more easier c) much easier d) less easier**

**11-I don't read as……………..books as you do**

**a-more b-much c-many d-most**

**12-It was……………of her to waste all her money.**

**a-more foolish b– less foolish c– foolish d– least foolish**

**13- He was not…………….as his colleagues.**

**a-helpful b– as helpful c– more helpful d– less helpful**

**14-Although we aren't rich, my children go to…………….schools in the city.**

**a) the best b) the most c) as good d) the better**

**15. I think air pollution is……………… more dangerous than sound pollution.**

**a) so b) a lot c) many d) a lot of**

**16. We aren't the same……... You're taller than me.**

**a) length b) age c) height d) amount**

**17.The……………….I had to queue at the bank, the more impatient I became.**

**a) longer b) long c) longest d) most long**

**18.A spoiled child often behaves ……………… and annoys us**

**a) good b) bad c) badly d) well**

**19-A ( few – few more – Less – little) students enrolled on our course than last year.**

**20-She is not………………….as her mother.**

**a) more beautiful b) most beautiful c) beautiful than d) so beautiful**

**21.Mr Hassan doesn't earn…………... money as I do.**

**a the most b. more c. so much d. as many**

**22.He has much……………….friends than me.**

**a. more b. the least c. most d. many**

**23.It's too noisy here. Can we go somewhere ( more quiet -much quiet-quieter -most quiet)**

**24-I've never had a ( hard test- harder test than – more hard test- the hardest test ) this.**

**25- He was not ( helpful– as helpful– more helpful – less helpful) as his colleagues.**

**26-He is not ( so – more – less – lessen ) reliable as his friend.**

**27-My flat is ( more big – less big – biggest – the biggest ) than yours.**

**28-You didn't do as (more – less – least – much) work as I did.**

**29-Her friend is ( wealthy – wealthiest – wealthier – wealthiest ) than her.**

**30-My car is (less – more – least – most ) small than yours.**

**31-Nobody here is (efficient – as efficient as – most efficient than – as efficient) Peter.**

**32-It was (more wise –wiser – wise – wisest) of her to study well to get her degree.**

**33-Mobiles are (as and more – more and so – much and more – more and more) popular**

**34-French is (many – most – much – more) easier than English.**

**35. Most other metals aren't………………..as gold.**

**a) precious b) the most precious c) more precious d) as precious**

**36.A modern BMW is……………..expensive than this old Fiat.**

**a. much more b. much c. the most d. most**

**37-Tablets are becoming………………..popular nowadays.**

**a. more and more b. much and more c. more and less d. less and more**

**38.Unfortunately her illness was…………....we thought at first.**

**a) serious b) more serious c) more serious than d) the most serious**

**39-Which is……………in summer: Cairo or Alexandria?**

**a. hotter b. hottest c. as hot d. hotter than**

**40-I come from a large family, but my grandfather had a……….one.**

**a) large b) the largest c) much large d)larger**

**41. Although we aren't rich, my children go to………………….schools in the city.**

**a) the best b) the most c) as good d) the better**

**42-I come from a large family, but Ali's is …………..one in our village.**

**a) large b) the largest c) much large d) larger**

**43.The Pacific Ocean is the world's…………………..ocean.**

**a) deepest b) the deepest c)deep d) deeper**

**44.I can't hear you. Could you speak a little………………….., please?**

**a) loudly b) loudest c)loud d) louder**

**45.Travelling by train is……………………….than travelling by bus.**

**a) expensive b) the most expensive c) more expensive d) much expensive**

**46.This tree is………………….than the building over there.**

**a) more taller b) a bit taller c) very tall d) the tallest**

**47..My sister thinks she's……………………than me, but I don't agree!**

**a) the most intelligent b) much intelligent c) intelligent d) more intelligent**

**48.My job is a bit boring sometimes. I’d like to do something …….......interesting.**

**a) much b) most c) less d) more**

**49.A falcon has got a ( good-better-best- bad ) eyesight than a human.**

**50. I think air pollution is…….more dangerous than sound pollution.**

**a) so b) a lot c) many d) a lot of**

**51.He is………………than all of his four brothers.**

**a) more taller b) the tallest c) the taller d) taller**

**52.I was not as intelligent as the others, but I was........**

**a) more prettier b) pretty c) the prettiest d) most pretty**

**53.I am afraid his situation is going from bad to.........**

**a) worse b) bad c) worst d) badly**

**54.China is…………..than any other country in the world.**

**a) most populated b) more populated c) populated d) as populated**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**Choose the right answers**

**A.** **1- It is the …………..adventure novel of the two I have.**

**a. best b. better c. good d. well**

**2. Most secondary students speak French……………than they write it**

**a. fewer b. worse c. fewest d. worst**

**3. Some people prefer visiting their friends in the afternoon. It is …….possible time to visit others.**

**a. bad b. the worse c. worse d. badly**

**4. Ola isn't so tall as Nada. Nada is…………..**

**a. shorter b. taller c. younger d. higher**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**B. 1.Egypt's………..monuments are the pyramids at Giza.**

**a. more important b. most important c. the most important d. much more important**

**2. I'm not keen on football. For me, it is……………..important thing.**

**a. the least b. the most c. the best d. the little**

**3. Although he is my relative, I…………….see him.**

**a. always b. nearly c. hardly d. usually**

**4. ………………strong your determination is!**

**a. What a b. How c. Such a d. What**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**C. 1. I'd prefer to play football…………….watch TV.**

**a. rather b. rather than c. to d.from**

**2.Huda is…………fatter than her sister.**

**a) little b) less c) a bit d) more**

**3.Basmala is the ………….of the two sisters.**

**a) young b) as young as c) youngest d) younger**

**4-Heba's wearing her ………………..dress today.**

**a) more new b) newer than c) the newest d) newest**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**D. 1-Of all the players, I like Mohammad Salah…………….**

**a. better b. worst c. good d. best**

**2. We aren't the same height. You're( taller- higher- longer- bigger)than me.**

**3.Water is the……………….expensive, but the most needful, of all liquids.**

**a) most b) least c) less d) more**

**4-The more books she reads………………..ignorant she is.**

**a. the more b. the less c. the most d. the least**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**E. 1-This exam seems……..……..than the previous one; you don’t have to worry.**

**a. much difficult b. easier c. the easiest d. more difficult**

**2-The……………..fat you eat, the healthier you become.**

**a-less b-much c-least d-most**

**3-I love all my family, but I love my father……………….of all.**

**a )more b) much c) the most d) most**

**4.For…………………information , contact the receptionist.**

**a) farther b) further c) furthest d) far**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**F. 1-You were a little depressed yesterday, but you look…………today.**

**a) happier b) more happy c) much happy d) happiest**

**2- Perhaps I looked bad this morning, but she looked ……….**

**a)worse b) the worst c) well d)badly**

**3.Sanaa is the( young- as young as- youngest- younger )of the two sisters.**

**4-I have two brothers. One is a doctor and the……………..is an engineer.**

**a.later b. latter c. latest d.late**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**G. 1.The shorter the queue is, the………………the service is.**

**a) fast b) fastest c) faster d) less fast**

**2.Your car is more expensive than mine. This means…………..**

**a. My car is cheaper than your. b. My car is as expensive as yours.**

**c. Your car is not cheaper than mine. d. My car is not as expensive as yours.**

**3.Ola is a better cook than Nada. This means…………..**

**a. Nada can't cook as good as Ola. b. Nada isn't a cook as good as Ola.**

**c. Nada can cook as badly as Ola. d. Nada can't cook as well as Ola.**

**4.You were a little depressed yesterday, and you look………………today. I sympathise with you.**

**a) happier b) more depressed c) much happy d) happiest**

**Translatin**

**.يجب أن نكون شاكرين لوالدينا لما قدموا لنا من تضحيات على مدى حياتهم**

**1.We should not be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacriﬁces over their lives.**

**2.We should be thank to our parents for what they have given us of sacriﬁces over their lives.**

**3.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacriﬁces over their lives.**

**4.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have give us of sacriﬁces over their lives.**

**. من القاهرةً لقد أصبحت ضرورة ملحة البدء فى إنشاء عاصمة جديدة بدلا**

**1.It has became an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.**

**2.It have become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.**

**3.It has become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.**

**4. It has become an urgent need to begin set up a new capital instead of Cairo.**

**.إن كل دولة فى العالم لها الحق فى استخدام الطاقة الذرية للاغراض السلمية**

**1.Each country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.**

**2. Every country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.**

**3.Every country in the world have the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.**

**4.Every country in the world has the right to using atomic energy for peaceful purposes.**

**.يمكن تجنب الكثير من الامراض عن طريق اتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة**

**1.It’s not possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.**

**2.It’s possible to avoid a lot of diseases by fallowing healthy dietary habits.**

**3.It’s possible to avoid lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.**

**4.It’s possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.**

**.تهدف مؤتمرات السلام الى وضع نهاية للحروب وتحقيق السلام العالمى**

**1.Peace conferences aims to put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.**

**2.Peace conferences aim for put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.**

**3.Peace conferences aim to put an end to wars and achieve the world peaceful.**

**4.Peace conferences aim to put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.**

**Translate into Arabic**

**1 The Egyptian monuments and museums attract millions of tourists from all over the world. We ought to exert more efforts to increase the number of tourists visiting Egypt nowadays.**

**1.لاتجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح هذه الايام**

**2.تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية بلايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادة السياح هذه الايام**

**3.تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح هذه الايام**

**4.تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالبلاد ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح تلك الايام**

**2- Many people say that they are too busy to go swimming or to play football. But they don't have to do special exercise to be fit. In this case, walking or even cleaning the house is just as good for them as practicing games.**

**1.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه**

**2.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره القدم ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب**

**3.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه**

**4.بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين فنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب**

**3. People nowadays need to understand that learning must be lifelong. This is necessary because the world of work is changing very fast. To remain employable, people must always look ahead and learn new** **knowledge and skills.**

**1.يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره**  **ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.**

**2 .يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ليس ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره**  **ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.**

**3 .يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن الثقافه يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره**  **ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.**

**4.يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة قليله ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات قديمه.**

**4.Health is a splendid blessing that completes our happiness. It›s worthy saying that we can›t really enjoy our life if we are unhealthy. Healthy people are always proud of what they can achieve in the ﬁelds of sports and hard work. For an unhealthy person life is no more pain and suﬀering.**

**1.إن الثروه نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء.** **.فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه**

**2. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء.** **فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه**

**3. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء.** **فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل السهل فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه**

**4. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء.** **فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام وسعاده**

5 **Education for all. All means men and women, the old and the young, the rich and the poor and the educated and the uneducated in both rural and urban communities. Everyone needs education suitable for the age, its changes and its requirements so that they may contribute to education and beneﬁt from it throughout their lives**

**1. التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجمبع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والصحراويه . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته**

**2. التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجمبع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمسثولياته ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته**

**3. التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجمبع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يستفيد من التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته**

**4 التعليم. للجميع ونعنى للجمبع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل**  ا**لمجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته**

**Test unit Two**

**أولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (22 Marks)**

**1. The Egyptian scientists have made great……….to the field of science, especially Ahmad Zewail.**

**a) participations b) charities c) contributions d) happiness.**

**2. A……………. sports competition involving a number of teams or players.**

**a. Cup b. tournament c. contribution d) procession**

**3.Most youth look ………….Mo salah and take him as their role model.**

**a) up to b)down on c)up with d)in to**

**4. All of us should try to  break ……………. bias and prejudices, especially against women.**

**a)out b) down  c) d)into**

**5. The feminist movements always call for the …………..with men in all aspects of life.**

**a) equality b) quality c) prejudice d) survival**

**6- “I have absolute confidence in what he says”. The synonym of ‘confidence’ here is ……………**

**a. trust b. doubt c. negligence d. independence**

**7. Israel puts obstacles to delay the peace process. The synonym of ‘obstacles here is …………**

**a) problems b) beliefs c) traditions d) solutions**

**8. I ……………for my friend Ali for two hours in the street before he came.**

**a) waited b) had been waiting c) was waiting d) had waited**

**9. He ……………… a lot to answer the difficult questions till he succeeded .**

**a) tried b) didn't try c) doesn't try d) had tried**

**10- A deer is not …………… as a cheetah.**

**a) as fast b) fastest c) faster d) fast**

**2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions: ( ث ع 2011 )   
What is love? The writer of “The Chemistry of Love” believes that falling in love is influenced by our brain chemistry. This connection between the way we feel and the way our bodies function is his main concern. Falling in love gives you extra energy. Your heart beats faster and you feel optimistic. Love meets our emotional needs, this makes everything look possible and rosy and we work better. The book says we are programmed at birth to produce endorphins when we are in close relationships. It is nature’s way of keeping us together. When the relationship ends – or we are afraid it might end – production of endorphins stops.**

**What is remarkable in a relationship is the newness. You need newness, sharing and growth. The brain has to experience a change which creates excitement. That is why the great romances of literature are never between people who stay together.**

**11- Why does the world look rosy when you are in love?**

**a) As love achieve our mental needs b) As love achieve our romantic needs**

**c) As love achieve our passive needs d) As love achieve our intellected needs**

**12- Endorphins could be the name of a …………… .**

**a) love story b) chemical substance c) part of the brain d) sort of literature**

**13- According to the passage, everlasting love ………….. .**

**a) must lead to marriage b) makes you pessimistic**

**c) uses up a lot of your energy d) is determined by inner chemistry**

**14- What does the underlined word refer to?**

**a) we get together b) we separate c) we are happy d) we are in love**

**15. Producing endorphins begin when we are…………**

**a) dead b) born c) help each other d) get out**

**16. When a person we love dies , the production of endorphins ………..**

**a) increases b) reduces c) decreases d) ends**

**17- The best title of the passage is ……… .**

**a) love story b) a chemical substance c) a part of the brain d) brain chemistry.**

**18. The passage gives ……………..reasons for love.**

**a) persuasive b) physical c) scientific d) literary**

**3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 Marks) ( ث ع 2011 )**

**A scientific principle is often understood long before it is made into an invention. This was the case with the power of steam and steam engines, but not with laser. The word laser stands for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation. Simply laser is a device that produces a very strong light called coherent light or laser beam. The light derived from electric bulbs or the sun - incoherent light - moves in all directions. Laser beam moves in only one direction and is much stronger.  
Laser uses are countless. One of its earliest uses was measuring distances and speeds and it was amazingly accurate. For example, the exact speed of light was determined to be 186, 282. 397 miles per second. Now laser is used in the military field, surgery, factories, supermarkets, telephone work, video disc players and so many others. The laser can truly become the light of the 21st century.  
19- What does the underlined word 'its" refer to?**

**a) invention b) bulb c) laser d) beams**

**20- Laser light is different from the familiar light as……..**

**a) it moves in one or two directions only b) it moves in one direction only**

**c) it moves in three direction only d) it moves in all direction   
21- Laser is used in video disc players to ……………………  
a) establish exhibitions b) show pictures on TV  
c) record sound waves d) publish magazines  
22- ……………is more concentrated than electric light.  
a) Laser beam b) Incoherent light c) Sun beam d) Speed of light**

**23 One of the uses of laser that not mentioned in the passage is………**

**a) measurements b) treating people c) making cars d) exploring things**

**24. The opposite of" incoherent "is…………..**

**a) wild b) puzzling c) connected d) strong**

**25. Physicians can use laser during doing the ……………**

**a) processes b) operations c) plans d) attacks**

**26. In the past , people used steam to power …………………..**

**a) rockets b) space ships c) trains d) fridges**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**27. ……………..attending the conference, the scientist had prepared his research.**

**a) While b) After c) Before d) during**

**28. A great number of people …………….watched the mummies of the Egyptian kings and queens in the streets of Cairo.**

**a) has b) have c) has been d) have been**

**29- Ahmed is …………… engineer than Hany.**

**a) better b) much better c) a much better d) good**

**30.What is the first sentence of a paragraph called?**

**a. The introduction sentence b. The topic sentence**

**c. The closing sentence d. The supporting sentence**

**Choose the right translation:**

**31. Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world countries aim to develop it greatly.**

**1- التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل ضعيف.**

**2- التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.**

**3- التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى محلى فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.**

**4- التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك لا تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.**

**32. The new traffic law is extremely strict. It aims at protecting the lives of innocent citizens from the recklessness of some drivers. Punishments include imprisonment and paying a lot of money.**

**1 -ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية ارواح المواطنين الابرياء من بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع غرامات.**

**2- ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية ارواح المواطنين الابرياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات**

**3- ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية المواطنين الاحياء من تهوربعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الثير من المال كغرامات.**

**4- ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية المواطنين الاحياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات**

**33 يمثل النوم حاجة بشرية للراحة وتنشيط الجسد والعقل يعتقد بعض علماء النفس انه يساهم في التطور العقلي والبدني** **للاطفال في بداية حياتهم.**

**a. Sleep is a human need to have rest and refresh the body and mind. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human metal and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.**

**b.Sleep was a human need to have a rest and refresh the body and mind. Some. Psychologists thought that it supports the human metal and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.**

**c.Sleep is a human need to have a job and refresh the body and mend. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.**

**d.Sleep is a human need to have rest and fish the body and mind. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.**

**34- جميعنا يعلم اهمية التكنولوجيا الحديثة وانها تلعب دورا فعالا في حياتنا المعاصرة ولكن يجب ان نعلم انها كما تسهم في تقدم المجتمعات فمن الممكن ان تدمرها**

**a. We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective rule in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.**

**b. We all know the importance of modern technology. It play an effective rules in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.**

**c. We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes to the progress societies, it can destroy them.**

**d. We all know the importance of modern technology. It played an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them**.

**ثالثا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**35. "*Then she jumped on me like an eagle on a lamb*," said Pip. What did these words reflect  
about the relationship between Pip and his sister?  
36. *The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside*. Do you think this atmosphere reflected the circumstances Mrs Havisham had lived in? Why?**

**رابعا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( اربع درجات)**

**Write six lines on the following topic:**

**How to develop our educational system.**

**Chapter 2**

**The soldiers ran into the marshes المستنقعات and we saw two men. They were fighting and covered in mudطين . The soldiers pulled them away from each other. In the light of the soldiers’ torches ضوء مشاعل الجنود , I saw the man that I had helped. I wanted to say, ‘I didn’t tell the soldiers where to find you,’ but all I could do was shake my head. هز رأسي He gave me a long, strange look which I will never forget. ‘I have something to say,’ he said. ‘It was me. I stole the food from the blacksmith’s house this morning.’ He looked at Joe and added, ‘I’m sorry that I ate your meat pie.’ ‘You’re welcome. We don’t want you to be hungry,’ Joe replied kindly. The man turned away. Then he was taken to a boat nearby which took him to the black prison ship سفينه السجن, far out on the marshes. We watched as he climbed back onto the ship in the distance علي مسافةand disappeared اختفي . At that moment, the torches went out.  
 A year passed. I worked every day, helping neighbours with small jobs, but in the  
evening I went to the village school. The old lady who taught me often fell asleep, leaving her grand-daughter, Biddy, to show me how to read and write.  
 One night, Joe saw me sitting by the fire بجانب المدفأه , as I was practising my writing. ‘You know, Pip, you are very clever!’ he said. ‘Did you never go to school, Joe?’ I asked.  
‘No, Pip,’ he replied. ‘My father didn’t let me go, but he had a good heart طيب القلب . He taught me to be a blacksmith. And after he died, I met your sister. She’s a fine woman.’  
I looked into the fire النار. ‘I’m glad you think so, Joe,’ I said at last. ‘I wish she wouldn’t hit you, though,’ Joe said. ‘I would rather she hit me than you! We’ll always be best friends, won’t we, Pip?’ Just then Mrs Joe came in.  
‘If this boy isn’t grateful to شاكر -ممتن me now, he will never be!’ she said. I tried to look grateful, but I didn’t understand what Mrs Joe meant. ‘Miss Havisham wants Pip to go to her house,’ she said. ‘And he must go, or I will make him work hard here!’  
Everyone in the village had heard of Miss Havisham; she was a very rich lady who lived  
in the nearest town. However, most people** **had never seen her because she never left her large, old house. ‘So how does she know Pip?’ Joe asked. ‘She doesn’t know Pip. Uncle Pumblechook visited her, and she asked him if he knew a boy who would go there to play with a child who lives there,’ Mrs Joe replied. ‘The boy will make his fortune by going to Miss Havisham’s house, and he’s going there tomorrow!’  
Then she jumped on me, like an eagle on a lamb مثل نسر على حمل صغير.. I was washed very well that night. Uncle Pumblechook took me to Miss Havisham’s house in my best clothes, the next day. We waited at the gate بوابة until a very pretty, but proud, young girl appeared.  
‘This is Pip,’ said Mr Pumblechook. ‘Come in, Pip,’ she said, opening the gate.  
Uncle Pumblechook was not invited in so I left him at the gate. I followed the girl  
through an untidy garden حديقة غير مرتبة. The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside, and we went upstairs with a candle بشمعة   
 The girl left me at a door, telling me to enter. Inside was a dressing room lit by candles مضاءة بالشموع.; the curtains الستائر were closed, so no daylight could enter. And then I saw her: the strangest lady I had ever seen, or would ever see. She was dressed completely in white, with a long white veil حجاب and ﬂowers in her hair. But her hair was white, the ﬂowers were dead, and the white dress was now yellow with age. I saw a bride عروسه in a wedding dress فستان زفاف, but everything about her was old and sad.  
‘Let me look at you,’ she said. As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at twenty to nine.  
‘Do you know what I have here?’ the lady continued, her hands on her heart.  
‘Yes, madam.’ I replied. ‘It’s your heart.’ ‘A broken heart’ قلب محطم she said. Then after a  
moment, she added, ‘I am tired, and I am bored. Play!’  
I wondered what game I could play, so I replied that I could not play alone  
‘Call Estella!’ the old lady said. When Estella entered, I saw that she was the  
girl who had let me in. Now she was told to play with me.  
‘But he is just a poor working boy!’ she complained. Miss Havisham said something to her. I could not hear clearly بوضوح, but I thought she said, ‘Well? You can break his heart.’  
And so Estella and I played games while Miss Havisham watched silently.  
‘What dirty hands you have!’ يا لها من الأيدي القذرة!" Estella said, unkindly. ‘And what ugly boots!’ الأحذية القبيحة! I was ashamed. Finally, Miss Havisham called me to her side.  
‘What do you think of her?’ she asked, looking at Estella.  
‘I think she is very proud. And very pretty. And very rude وقحه,’ I said. ‘I would like to go now, please.’ Miss Havisham made me promise to come back in six days. Then Estella led me back through the dark house and out into the garden. Before I left, Estella gave me some food and drink, but did not hand it to me. Instead, she put it on the ground. Tears came to my eyes. When she saw that I was crying, she smiled.  
 I returned home, hurt and ashamed of مكسوف من my simple life. In the kitchen, Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook were waiting for me. They wanted to know what had happened, but I didn’t want to tell them the truth الحقيقة. Later, when I was alone with Joe, I told him everything. I said that the beautiful girl at Miss Havisham’s house had said I was common, and that I felt ashamed. Joe told me to be happy with my position  
مكانتي in life, but I could not forget what had happened. I knew that this was the beginning of something that would change the rest of my life. I decided to learn as much as I could at the village school. If I had a better education, perhaps Estella would be kinder. Two days later, I asked Biddy if she would help me more with my lessons, and she happily agreed. The village school was very busy and noisy, but when I left it that evening I hoped that with hard work, I would one day leave my simple life behind and become a fine gentleman.  
 On my way home, I met Joe at the village inn. He was sitting with a man I had not met before. He looked at me strangely. ‘It’s bad weather tonight,’ Joe said. ‘The mist  
is so thick, you wouldn’t know there was a prison ship out there on the marshes!’  
‘Oh, is there?’ asked the man. ‘I don’t know this area. It seems very lonely out on those marshes. ‘Marshes are always lonely,’ replied Joe. ‘Perhaps you’re right,’ said the man.  
The man then asked if any escaped convicts had been found recently, and I began to feel uncomfortable. Then the man stirred his cup of tea, and I saw that he was using a blacksmith’s file. It was the same file that I had taken from Joe’s workshop a year ago! But Joe did not notice.**

**Chapter two**

**1. What do you think might have happened if Joe had gone to school?  
- He wouldn't have worked as a blacksmith.  
- He might have become a gentleman. - He wouldn’t have married Pip's sister.  
2. If you were in Pip’s place, would you make friends with Joe? Why?  
- Yes, because he treats me well and I trust him.  
3. "*Then she jumped on me like an eagle on a lamb*," said Pip. What did these words reflect  
about the relationship between Pip and his sister?  
- She doesn’t treat her brother well. She had never wished to look after him. Pip probably  
doesn't like her. 14  
4. *The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside*. Do you think this atmosphere reflected the circumstances Mrs Havisham had lived in? Why?  
- Yes, as she herself was depressed and never wanted to deal with others after her fiancé had  
left her on her wedding day.  
5. *“As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at nine*.” What do you think  
the stoppage of the clock indicates?  
- It indicates the stoppage of her life itself as she was shocked to discover that her fiancé had  
left her on her wedding day.  
6. Do you think Mrs Havisham was right to let Estella break Pip’s heart? Why?  
- Yes, she wanted to take revenge of all men and break their hearts.  
- No, Pip wasn’t the one that wronged her. He didn't hurt her . She should have taken revenge of her fiancé who had tricked her into giving him most of her money.  
7. Why do you think Estella didn’t hand Pip the food but instead put it on the ground?  
- She wasn't a kind-hearted girl. She wanted to break his heart. She thought that his hands  
were dirty.  
8. If you were Pip, would you feel ashamed of being poor or common? Why?  
- Yes, as I love Estella and I think that she treats me badly just because I'm poor.**

**- No, I shouldn't be ashamed of my poverty as I amn't a thief or a criminal. I might work hard to achieve my goals.   
9. Would you try to get a better education if you were Pip, just to make Estella change her  
attitude towards you? Why?  
- Yes, Getting a better education would change my social status. This would make Estella  
change her attitude towards me.  
10. Should Pip have been on good terms with Mrs Joe? Why?  
- No, because she isn't kind to him. She always punishes him whenever he makes mistakes.  
She wished she hadn't looked after him after their parent's had died.**

**11- Why do you think the convict gave Pip a long, strange look which he would never forget?**

**- As he wanted to thank him as he helped him when he got him the food and the file.**

**12- Although pip was young, he was kind. Give two examples.**

**a. He helped the convict as he felt sorry for him. b- He used to help his neighbours with small jobs.**

**13- Why do you think Miss Havisham wore a wedding dress?**

**- Because she had never recovered from not getting married as her fiancé deceived her and left her on the day of marriage.  
14- Why do you think that Pip felt ashamed of himself after meeting Estella?**

**- As she made him feel he was so poor and dirty. She didn't want to give him the food in his hand and put it on the ground. She described him as "common".**

**16- The visit to Miss Havisham's house was a turning point in Pip's life. Explain.**

**- In Miss Havisham's house, he was treated rudely by Estella which made him feel ashamed of himself as he was poor. He wanted to change his life to the better, so he began to learn at the village school to be a good gentleman one day. He decided that he didn't want to be a blacksmith.**

**17- Do you think the man Pip met in the inn knew more than he pretended?**

**- He was strange due to the questions he asked, and the file he stirred and the way he looked at Pip and the way he asked about escaped convicts made Pip feel he knew more..**

**18. Why do you think tears came to Pip's eyes in Miss Havisham's house?  
- As Estella thought he was dirty and common and didn't give him the food in his hand and put it on the ground. He felt that he was too poor.  
19. Why do you think Estella smiled when pip cried?  
- As she wanted him to feel that he was less than her.  
20- According to Pip, what might change Estelle's attitude towards him?  
- Having a better education and becoming a fine gentlemen.  
21 .Why do you think the man in the inn had a blacksmith’s file?   
- To tell Joe that he knew that he helped the convict and he wanted to reward him.**

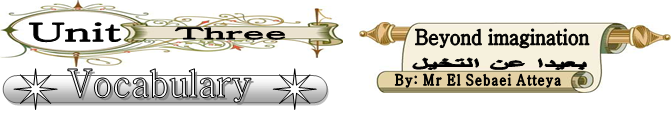
**22. “I’d rather she hit me than you!” What does this tell you about Joe’s personality?**

**- This tells us that he is a kind man and loves pip so much.  
23. Estella described Pip as being “common”. Why does she do this?**

**- as she wants him feel he was less than her . she was proud.**

**24- " Estella is cold and cruel." Elaborate.**

**- Estella is rude to Pip when she first meets him. She smiles when her unkind behaviour makes Pip cry.**

**  
**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **approach** | **منهج – اسلوب - يقترب** | | **mass-produced** | **منتج بالجمله** | | **mass-produce** | | **ينتج بالجمله** |
| **astronaut** | **راثد فضاء** | | **implement** | **ينفذ** | | **spectacularly(adv)** | | **بصوره مذهله** |
| **astronomer** | **عالم فلك** | | **inconvenient** | **غير ملاثم** | | **spectacular (adj)** | | **مذهل - جميل** |
| **planet** | كوكب | | **surround** | **يحيط ب - احاطه** | | **universe** | | **الكون** |
| **sensor** | **مجس** | | **surround sound** | **الصوت المجسم** | | **spacecraft** | | **سفينه فضاء** |
| **experiment** | **تجربه – يجري تجربه** | | **innovation** | **ابداع - ابتكار** | | **speaker** | | **سماعه** |
| **immerse in-into** | **يغمر- يدمج- يحيط** | | **surface** | **سطح** | | **surgery(n)** | | **جراحه** |
| **immersive** | **مبهر – جميل جدا** | | **process** | **عمليه طبيعيه- صناعيه** | | **surgical(adj)** | | **جراحي** |
| **drug** | **دواء - عقار** | | **record** | **سجل - يسجل** | | **solar system** | | **نظام شمسي** |
| **surgeon** | **جراح** | | **treatment** | **علاج** | | **do) perform) operations** | | **يجري عمليات جراحيه** |
| **on a bigger scale** | | | **علي نطاق أكبر** | | | **on the whole** | | **علي العموم** | | |
| **on balance** | | | **أجمالا / بشكل عام** | | | **on average** | | **في المتوسط** | | |
| **on the other hand** | | | **من جهة أخري** | | | **due to be done** | | **متوقع القيام به** | | |
| **on one hand** | | | **من جهة** | | | **below (above) average** | | **اقل (ازيد) من المتوسط** | | |

**Definitions**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **astronaut** | | **someone who travels and works in a spacecraft** | | راثد فضاء |
| **astronomer** | | **a scientist who studies the stars and planets** | | عالم فلك |
| **planet** | | **a very large round object in space that moves around the sun or another star.** | | كوكب |
| **solar system** | | **it means the sun and the planets that go around it** | | النظام الشمسي |
| **spacecraft** | | **a vehicle that is able to travel in space** | | مركبه فضاء |
| **surface** | | **the top layer of an area of water or land** | | سطح |
| **universe** | | **it is all the space including all the stars and planets.** | | الكون |
| **drugs** | | **medicines or things that make medicines** | | ادويه - عقاقير |
| **operation** | | **when doctors cut open your body to help repair it or remove something that is damaged** | | عمليه |
| **records** | | **information about something that is written down or stored on computer, film etc so that it can be looked at in the future.** | | سجلات |
| **sensor** | | **a piece of equipment finding or measuring light, heat, sound etc.** | | مجس |
| **apprentice** | | **someone works for an employer for a fixed period to learn a job** | | صبي - متدرب |
| **apprenticeship** | | **the job or the period of being apprentice .** | | تدريب مهني |
| **surgeon** | | **a special doctor who is trained to cut open people to make them better** | | جراح |
| **surgery** | | **medical treatment in which a surgeon cuts open your body to repair or remove something inside** | | جراحه |
| **treatment** | | **something to try and make you feel better after an injury or when you are ill** | | علاج |
| **robot** | **right or acceptable for a particular situation.** | | انسان الي | |
| **mass-produced** | **made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine** | | انتاج ضحم | |
| **process** | **method of producing something** | | عمليه | |
| **experiment (v)** | **use scientific methods to find something out or discover something** | | يعمل تجربه | |
| **speaker** | **device through which sound is heard** | | سماعه | |
| **implement** | **start using a system** | | ينفذ | |
| **immerse** | **involve yourself deeply in** | | ينغمس في | |
| **approach** | **way of viewing or doing something** | | اسلوب - نهج | |
| **surround** | **be all round (someone or something)** | | يحيط | |
| argument | A situation in which two or more people disagree with ,often angrily | | جدال | |
| **spectacularly** | **extremely good, exciting or surprising** | | بطريقه مذهله | |
| **inconvenient** | **causing difficulty or problems** | | غير ملاثم | |
| **Surround sound** | **a system that uses 3 or more speakers to make you feel like you are ‘surrounded’ by sound** | | صوت مجسم | |

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1- …………… means it may cause difficulty or problems.**

**a. Illustrated b.Inconvenient c. Mass-produced d.Essential**

**2- To …………… is to be all round someone or something.**

**a. experiment b. surround c. implement d. immerse**

**3- To …………… is to start using a system.**

**a. experiment b. surround c. implement d. immerse**

**4- …………… means in an extremely good, exciting or surprising way.**

**a. Extremely b.Hopefully c.Potentially d Spectacularly**

**5- A …………… is the outside or top layer of something.**

**a. surface b. planet c. universe d. solar system**

**6- A/An …………… is a way of viewing or doing something.**

**a. spacecraft b. approach c. process d. innovation**

**7- The …………… is the Sun and the planets that go around it.**

**a. spacecraft b. planet c. universe d. solar system**

**8- A/An …………… is a method of producing something.**

**a. spacecraft b. approach c. process d. innovation**

**9- A/An …………… is someone who travels and works in a spacecraft.**

**a. astronomer b. astronaut c. speaker d. extremist**

**10- To …………… is to use scientific methods to find something our or discover something.**

**a. experiment b. surround c. implement d. immerse**

**11- The …………… is all space, including all the stars and planets.**

**a. spacecraft b. planet c. universe d. solar system**

**12- A/An …………… is a vehicle that is able to travel in space.**

**a. spacecraft b. approach c. process d. innovation**

**13- A/An …………… is a device through which sound is heard.**

**a. astronomer b. astronaut c.speaker d. extremist**

**14- To …………… is to become or make somebody completely involved in something.**

**a. experiment b. surround c. implement d. immerse**

**15- A …………… is a very large round object in space that moves around the Sun or another star.**

**a. surface b. planet c. universe d. solar system**

**16- …………… means made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine.**

**a. Illustrated b. Inconvenient c.Mass-produced d. Essential**

**17- …………… requires at least three speakers.**

**a. Innovation b.3-D c. Solar system d.Surround sound**

**18- I promise to …………… all the tips you have given me.**

**a. surround b.innovate c. implement d. immerse**

**19- We will solve all our problems only if we encourage …………… in all fields of life.**

**a. advice b. application c. innovation d. T-ring**

**20. This year is a/an ………..successful year. I set up a company and became a businessman.**

**a. sadly b. unfortunately c. hopefully d. spectacularly**

**Lesson one and two**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **advance** | **تقدم – يتقدم** | **application** | **تطبيق** | **expand** | **يتوسع** |
| **involve** | **يشتمل علي** | **hacker** | **قرصان نت** | **issue** | قضيه |
| **addicted to+ ing** | مدمن | **recycle** | **يعيد استخدام** | **illustrated book** | كتاب مصور |
| **addict** | يدمن - مدمن | **audio** | **صوتي** | **balance** | **توازن** |
| **addiction** | **ادمان** | **practise + ing** | **يمارس** | **compete** | **يتنافس** |
| **advertise** | **يعلن** | **constantly** | **بشكل مستمر** | **monitor** | **يراقب** |
| **advertisement** | **اعلان** | **essential** | **لازم** | **competitive** | **تنافسي** |
| **adverts** | **اعلانات** | **exist** | **يوجد** | **extreme** | **شديد** |
| **hidden** | **مخفي** | **conquer** | **يغزو** | **create** | **يخلق – يبدع** |
| **Celsius** | **مثويه** | **imagine** | **يتخيل** | **introduce** | **يقدم** |
| **data** | **بيانات** | director | مدير | **Dloby Stereo** | **نظام صوتي مجسم** |
| **likely** | **من المحتمل** | **liquid** | **ساثل** | **local** | **محلي** |
| **method** | **طريقه** | **minus** | **سالب** | **packaging** | **التغبثه – التغليف** |
| **paper-thin** | **سمك الورقه** | **permanent** | **داثم** | **potentially** | **من المحتمل** |
| **practical** | **عملي** | **predict** | **يتنبأ** | **printing** | **طباعه** |
| **quality** | **جوده - صفه** | **require** | **يتطلب** | **roll** | **لفه** |
| **science fiction** | **خيال علمي** | **space** | **فضاء** | **step** | **خطوة** |
| **survive** | ينجو – يبقي حي | **system** | **نظام** | **support (boost)** | **يؤيد -يساند** |
| **technology** | **تكنولوجيا** | **a teen** | **مراهق** | **temperature** | **درجه حراره** |
| **tin** | **علبه** | **curiousteen** | مراهق فضولي | **director** | **مدير** |
| **totally** | **كليا - تماما** | **curious** | **فضولي** | **visuals** | **بصريات** |
| **display** | **يعرض - عرض** | **fantasia** | لحن موسيقي | **popular** | **محبوب** |
| **cycle lane** | **ممر – حاره العجل** | **fantasia** | جماح-خيال- شغف | **cancel** | **يلغي** |
| **explore** | **يستكشف** | **fantasound** | صوت خبالي | **college** | **كليه** |
| **shape** | **شكل** | **powerful** | **قوي** | **square** | **مربع** |
| **innovative** | مبدع | **apps** | تطبيقات | **constant** | داثم |

**Lesson 3 & 4 and 5**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **technology** | تكنولوجيا | **war** | الحرب | **degree** | درجة علمية |
| **experience** | تجربه | **hide (hid) (hidden)** | يخفي | **nature** | طبيعه |
| **medicine** | دواء - طب | **types** | انواع | **flat** | شقه |
| **methods** | طرق - مناهج | **train** | يدرب - قطار | **treatment (cure)** | **علاج** |
| **audience** | جمهور - مشاهدون | **trainer** | مدرب | **bake** | يخبز |
| **device (set)** | جهاز | **trainee** | متدرب | **impact (effect) on** | تأثير |
| **view** | منظر – رأي –رؤيه- مشهد | **rather than** | بدلا من- افضل من | **pieces** | قطع |
| **difficulty** | صعوبه | **sheet** | فرخ ورق- ملايه | **lend** | يسلف |
| **cheap** | رخيص | **T-ring** | رنين | **earth** | الارض |
| **robot** | انسان الي | **price** | ثمن | **(do-perform) tasks** | مهام |
| **global** | عالمي | **predict** | يتنبأ | **major (main) (basic)** | رثيسي - اساسي |
| **conversation** | محادثه | **theatre** | مسرح | **remove** | يزيل |
| **conditions** | ظروف - شروط | **real** | حقيقي | **injury** | **اصابه** |
| **hopeful** | به امل | **screen** | شاشه | **experts (on-in-at)** | **خبراء** |
| **scale** | نطاق - تقدير | **replace** | يستبدل | **Artificial Intelligence** | **الذكاء الصناعي** |
| **website** | موقع | **go down** | يهبط - ينزل | **decades** | عقود |
| **self-driving** | القياده الذاتيه | **step** | يخطو - خطوة | **assistants** | مساعدين |
| **global warming .** | الاحتباس الحراري | **organisations.** | منظمه | **(on)business** | عمل - شركه |
| **make comments** | تعليقات | **obvious** | واضح | **forms** | اشكال |
| **calculator** | اله حاسبه | **register** | يسجل - سجل | **skills** | مهارات |
| **disasters** | كوارث | **expressions** | تعبيرات | **Mars** | المريخ |
| **earthquake** | زلزال | **(do)harm** | اذي | **blog** | مدونه |
| **security** | امن | **environment** | البيثه | **search (look) for** | يبحث عن |
| **evidence** | دليل | **distances** | مسافات | **charge** | يشحن |
| **record** | تسجيل - يسجل | **benefit** | فاثده - يستفيد | **fitness** | لياقه |
| **health care** | رعايه صحيه | **recognise** | يتعرف علي | **cancel** | يؤجل |
| **advanced** | متقدم | **on balance** | **أجمالا / بشكل عام** | **gamer** | لاعب |
| **case** | قضيه - حاله | **complicated** | معقد | **dishwashers** | غساله اطباق |
| **marsh** | مسيره | **depend on-rely on** | يعتمد علي | **safety** | امان |
| **accuracy** | اتقان | **extreme temperatures** | **قاسي - شديد** | **escape** | يهرب |
| **autonomously** | بشكل مستقل | **consultant** | مستشار | **individuals** | افراد |
| **carry out** | ينفذ | **dramatically** | بشكل كبير | **stairs** | **سلالم** |
| **diabetes** | مرض السكر | **emphasis** | تأكيد | **diseases** | امراض |
| **empathy** | تعاطف | **handle** | يتعامل مع | **log in** | يدخل علي النت |
| **opportunity** | فرصه | **wrap** | **يلف** | **reply** | يجيب - رد |
| **transform** | يحول | **inn** | **حانه** | **fuel** | وقود - يفول |
| **throw away** | يرمي بعيدا | **last** | يدوم | **design** | يصمم - تصميم |
| **measure** | يقيس | **terrible** | فظيع | **equipment** | معدات |
| **gloomy** | **كئيب** | **pale skin** | **جلد شاحب** | **apprentice** | **صبي** |
| **behave yourself** | **احسن التصرف** | **fair hair** | **شعر أشقر** | **apprenticeship** | **تلمذة / صنعة** |
| **spider's web** | **نسيج عنكبوت** | **dusty** | **مترب** | **argument** | **جدال** |
| **knee** | **ركبه** | **pretty** | **جميلة** | **a pile** | **كوم** |

**Expressions**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **as far back as** | **الي الوراء بقدر** | **play a positive role in** | **يلعب دور ايجابي في** |
| **take ….approach** | **يتبني اسلوب** | **a film in 3-D.**  **In** | **فيلم ثلاثي الابعاد** |
| in fact = **in truth**= actually fact | **في الحقيقه** | **as a result of +** اسم **(v+ing)** | **كنتيجه** |
| **advanced warning systems** | **انظمه تحذير متطوره** | **allow مفعول to مصدر wealthy family** | **يسمح** |
| **instead of** | **بدلا من** | **finished reading** | **ينتهي من قراءه** |
| **cut open patients’ bodies** | **يجري جراحه** | **pass his driving test** | **ينجح في امتحان القياده** |
| **make noises** | **يعمل ضوضاء** | **a piece of equipment** | **واحده من المعدات** |
| **a printing process** | **عمليه الطباعه** | **measure light, heat, sound** | **يقيس الضوء- الحراره** |
| **play music** | **يعزف موسيقي** | **self-driving cars** | عربيات ذاتيه القياده |
| **at a competitive price** | **بسعر تنافسي** | **communicate in any language** | **يتصل بأي لغه** |
| on bottles | **علي الزجاجت** | electric cars | **عربيات كهرباثيه** |
| **successful at** | **ناجح فى** | run out of oil | **ينفذ منه البنزين** |
| **look after = take care of = care for** | **يعتني بـ** | have a degree in | **لديه درجة علمية في** |
| care for | **يعتنى بـ ( شخص )** | in detail | **بالتفصيل** |
| **a 360-degree paper speaker speaker** | **سماعه ذو 360 درجه** | **stay healthy** | **يبقي بصحه جيده** |
| care about | **يهتم بـ ( شيئ / موضوع )** | popular with | **مشهور لدي / محبوب من** |
| appeal to | **يروق لـ - يُعْجِب** | make flights | **يقوم برحلات جوية** |
| science fiction films | **أفلام الخيال علمي** | **burning questions** | **اسثله ملحه** |
| sum up | **باختصار** | **keep using** | **يواظب علي استخدام** |
| special speakers | **سماعات خاصه** | **computer hackers** | **مقرصني الكمبيوتر** |
| a special process | **عمليه خاصه** | **find some evidence** | **يجد بعض الادله** |
| special square cinemas, | **سينمات مربعه خاصه** | **on the website** | **علي الموقع** |
| in addition | **بالاضافه الي** | **in groups** | **في مجموعات** |
| experiment with | **يجرب ب - مع** | **extreme temperature** | **درجه حراره شديده** |
| in seats | **في مقاعد** | **do some research** | **يعمل بحث** |
| make films | **يعمل فيلم** | **create opportunities** | **يخلق فرص** |
| get on well | **يتوافق مع** | **work out problems** | **يحل مساثل** |
| **warn about** | **يحذر بخصوص** | **a large, dark-haired man** | **رجل ضخم ذو شعر اسود** |
| discover new cures | **يكتشف علاج جديد** | **make predictions** | **يتنبأ** |
| mean throwing away | **يعني يلقي بعيدا** | **be connected to the net** | **متصل بالنت** |
| keep in touch with touch with | **يكون علي اتصال مع** | **the latest phone** | **احدث تليفون** |
| **surrounded by** | **محيط بـ** | **find out about** | **يكتشف بخصوص** |
| **that's your lot** | **هذا يعني لك الكثير** | **life forms** | **أشكال الحياة** |
| **false teeth** | **أسنان صناعية** | **security and safety** | **الأمن والأمان** |
| **provide شيء for** | **يقدم لـ** | **artificial limbs** | **أطراف صناعية** |
| **provide شخص with** | **يزود بـ** | **advantages / merits/ pros** | **مزايا** |
| **I couldn't put my finger on** | **لم أفهم ما هو** | **disadvantages / demerits/ cons** | **عيوب** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the correct answers:**

**1- Last night, I watched a film …………… 3-D.**

**a. on b. for c. in d. of**

**2- Do you think it is right to let your son experiment …………… different hair-cuts.**

**a. with b. of c. from d. about**

**3- The beginning of television in Egypt goes as …………… back as the 1960s.**

**a. young b. old c. long d. far**

**4- The visuals have immersed the viewers …………… the film.**

**a. on b. into c. of d. up**

**5- …………… temperatures are either very high or extremely low.**

**a. Extreme b. Hot c. Cold d. Freezing**

**6- This type of mobiles is sold …………… a competitive price on your website.**

**a. off b. on c. at d. from**

**7- …………… average, I drink three coffees a day.**

**a. With b.At c. Of d. On**

**8- A T-ring is a 360-…………… paper speaker.**

**a . degree b. a degree c. degrees d. degrees’**

**9- “I have a …….. question”. This means I have a question I need very much to get an answer to.**

**a. freezing b. frozen c. burning d. burnt**

**10- He is …………… a different approach to that of most scientists.**

**a. taking b. playing c. making d. doing**

**11- Mr Ammar taught us how to …………… music.**

**a. do b.get c. introduce d. play**

**12- The operation Dr Ahmed had …………… saved the life of a 10-year-old child.**

**a. done b. performed c. carried out d. a, b & c**

**13- Modern technology …………… some negative effects.**

**a. has b. uses c. cuts d. does**

**14- Serious damage was …………… to the building by the earthquake.**

**a. done b. performed c.caused d.a , c & b**

**15- New cures for diseases are …………… by scientists every day.**

**a. become b. solved c. discovered d. stayed**

**16- …………… green technology helps nature.**

**a. Making b. Using c. Cutting d. Doing**

**17- It was so complicated a problem that I couldn’t …………… it on my own.**

**a. work out b. solve c. discover d. a & b**

**18- The task has perfectly been ……………**

**a. done b. performed c. a & b d. caused**

**19- A surgeon has to …………… open patients’ bodies to save their lives.**

**a. have b. use c. cut d. do**

**20- Building new factories …………… job opportunities for citizens.**

**a. performs b. creates c. does d. monitors**

**21- Don’t leave your children playing computer games for long or they will become …….to it.**

**a. keen b. interested c. fond d.addicted**

**22. Scientists …….a lot of research to discover new effective medicines for fatal diseases.**

**a. make b. discover c. do d. carry on**

**23. We should ………………. in touch with all our relatives as we need to support each other.**

**a. lose b. miss c. support d. keep**

**25. We should people to use………………cars to reduce pollution.**

**a. electrical b. electric c. agricultural d. cultural**

***Derivatives***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Verb*** | | ***Noun*** | | ***Adjective*** | |
| **create** | يحلق - يبدع | **creation-creator** | خلق - الخالق | **creative** | **مبدع** |
| **innovate** | يبدع | **Innovate - Innovation** | ابداع | **innovated** | **مبدع** |
| **compete** | ينافس | **competiton** | منافسه | **competitive** | تنافسي |
| **produce** | ينتج | **Production- producer** | انتاج - منتج | **productive** | انتاجي |
| **immerse** | ينغمس في | immersion | انغماس | **immersed** | منغمس |
| **surround** | يحيط ب | **surround** | احاطه | **surrounding** | محيط ب |
| approachيقترب من | | **approach** | اقتراب - نهج | **approachable** | قابل للاقتراب منه |
| **predict** | يتنبا | **prediction** | تنبؤ | **predictable** | يمكن التنبؤء به |
| **design** | يصمم | **design- designer** | يصمم - تصميم | **designed** | تم تصميمه |
| **popularise** | يروج | **popularity** | شعبيه | **popular** | شعبى |
| **develop** | يطور | **development** | تنميه - تطوير | **Developing- developed** | متطور - نامي |
| **train** | يدرب | **trainer - trainee** | مدرب - متدرب | **trained** | متدرب |
| **advertise** | يعلن | **advertisement** | اعلان | **advertisable** | قابل للنصح |
| **succeed** | ينجح | **success** | نجاح | **successful** | ناجح |
| **practise** | يمارس | **practice** | تدريب | **practical** | عملي |
| **exist** | يوجد | **existence** | وجود | **existent** | موجود |
| **conquer** | يغزو | **conqueror** | غازي | **conquering** | غازي |
| **treat** | يعالج | **treatment** | علاج | **treatable** | قابل للعلاج |
| **summarise** | يلخص | **summary** | ملخص |  |  |
| **explore** | يستكشف | **exploration** | استكشاف | **explored** | مستكشف |
| **measure** | يقيس | **measurement** | قياس | **measured** | تم قياسه |
| **assist** | يساعد | **assistant-** **assistance** | مساعد- مساعده | **assistant** | مساعد |

**Words, Synonyms and Antonyms**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Word** | **Meaning** | **Synonyms** | **Antonyms** | **Meaning** |
| **convenient** | **ملاثم** | **suitable – appropriate - proper** | **inconvenient** | **غير ملاثم** |
| **practical** | **عملي** | **feasible - pragmatic** | **impractical** | **غير عملي** |
| **essential** | **لازم** | **necessary - obligatory** | **inessential** | **غير لازم** |
| **conquer** | **يغلب - يقهر- يتغلب علي** | **defeat– overcome –beat**  **- get over** | **surrender – assist-lose to** | **يستسلم- يساعد** |
| **approach** | **اسلوب- نهج** | **attitude –method- technique** | **unpopular- unknown** | **غير معروف** |
| **traditional** | **تقليدي** | **conventional - classic - imitative** | **nontraditional** | **حديث** |
| **implement** | **ينفذ - يجري** | **carry out- perform –do –start doing** | **cancel – give up-exempt** | **يلغي - يؤجل** |
| **gloomy** | **كثيب** | **dull – dark – dim- miserable** | **bright –cheerful- pleasant** | **لامع - مرح** |
| **spectacularly** | بشكل راثع | **amazingly – stunning -extraordinary** | **badly – poorly** | **بشكل سيء - يقدم** |
| **innovation** | **ابداع** | **creativity** | **tradition imitating** | **تقليد** |
| **require** | **يتطلب** | **need –desire** | **dislike - refuse** | **يرفض** |
| **survive** | **ينجو** | **remain- last** | **die** | **يموت** |
| **permanent** | داثم | **lasting- constant- continuous** | **Temporary-tentative** | **مؤقت** |
| **totally** | **كليا– تماما** | **entirely - absolutely** | **incompletely – partially** | **جزثيا** |
| **complicated** | **معقد** | **complex - difficult** | **easy- simple** | **سهل - بسيط** |
| **intelligence** | **ذكاء** | **wisedom - wit** | **foolishness - stupidity** | **غباء - حماقه** |
| **immerse** | ينغمس في | **involve-engage** | **reject** |  |
| **monitor** | يراقب | **control - observe** | **neglect** | يهمل |
| **perform** | يؤدي | **do- carry out-accomplish** | **avoid-forget** | **يتجنب - ينسي** |
| **benefit** | فاثدة | **advantage- profit** | **disadvantage- harm** | **عيب - ضرر** |
| **task** | **مهمة** | **duty –work -mission** |  |  |
| **safety** | امان | **security – protection** | **danger - risk** | **خطر** |
| **curious** | فضولي | **interested –nosy** | **unconcerned** | **غير مهتم** |
| **artificial** | **صناعي** | **synthetic – made up – fabricated - invented** | **natural** | **طبيعي** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Synonyms and antonyms**

**Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :**

**1- “The artificial intelligence is used in all fields of life”. The synonym of ‘artificial’ is ……………**

**a. natural b. invented c. safe d. genuine**

**2- This problem is complicated . We can't answer it. The antonym of ‘complicated' is ……………**

**a. complex b. clear c. easy d. spectacular**

**3- “We all like to live in safety”. In this utterance. ‘safety’ is antonymous with ……………..**

**a. security b. risk c. dangerous d. difficult**

**4- “I’m following a new approach to solve my problems”. In this context, ‘approach’ is a synonym of …..**

**a. leave b. go near c. attitude d. proposal**

**5- “You need to conquer your fear”. In this sentence, the antonym of ‘conquer’ is …………**

**a. overcome b. beat c. defeat d. yield to**

**6.“He tricks customers with his artificial kindness”. In this sentence, ‘artificial’ is a antonym for …….**

**a. natural b. unnatural c. pretended d. genuine**

**7- Your suggestion requires some precautions. The opposite of "require" is …………….….. .  
a) demands b) needs c) offers d) asks**

**8. There was a spectacular sunrise yesterday. The antonym to the word 'spectacular' is …………………..**

**a. phenomenal b. extraordinary c. invaluable d. unimpressive**

**9. Most husbands immerse in working hard to feed their families.The synonym of 'immerse' is …….…**

**a. soak b. involve c. contain d. avoid**

**10. The government will implement new measures to reduce prices. The synonym of implement is …..**

**a. finish using b. stop using c. avoid using d. start using**

**11. The phrasal verb 'depend on' is synonymous with ……………….**

**a. rely on b. focus on c. insist on d. operate on**

**12. The benefits of technology are obvious. The antonym of 'benefits' here is ………**

**a. advantages b. drawbacks c. upsides d. merits**

**13. ‘On the whole’ could best be replaced by ……………….**

**a. interestingly b. particularly c. generally d. specifically**

**14. There is essential work to be done. The opposite of ‘essential’ is …………..**

**a. unimportant b. unacceptable c. unaffected d. unannounced**

**15. It was a gloomy room that was poorly lit by oil lamps. "Gloomy" is an antonym for………..  
a. pleasant b. dull c. depressing d. pleased  
16. Archaeologists implemented the evacuation plan well. “*Implement*” here has the meaningof .”…...“  
a) put off b) carry out c) count on d) aim at  
17. Scientists have discovered permanent liquid water on Mars. “Permanent” is an antonym for …..   
a) renewable b) temporary c) continuous d) everlasting  
18. On the whole, I think that technology is a double-edged weapon. "On the whole" is similar  
in meaning to …………… .  
a) on purpose b) on duty c) in general d) in particular**

**19. It's really inconvenient that the store closes so early on weekends. The word “inconvenient”  
can be replaced by………………….  
a. suitable b. troublesome c. convenient d. constant  
20. She changed her approach after getting feedback from her manager. The word “approach”  
is a synonym for “…………….. “  
a. technology b. necklace c. technique d. impact**

**21. The pharmacy was out of the drug I needed. “drug” is a synonym for…….. .  
a. toxin b. poison c. medicine d. illness**

**22. She has a high level of intelligence. The antonym of “intelligence“ is ………..  
a. intellect b. stupidity c. brilliance d. smartness**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&3**

**1- make (مفعول ) + مصدر**

**- The strict teacher makes his students respect him.**

**make (مفعول ) + صفة**

**- Your success makes me happy.**

**be made ( مجهول )**

**- I was made ( to go – go ) to school as there was an important exam. (to في المجهول تأخذ )**

**- allow + مفعول + to + المصدر \* allow + ing بدون مفعول + الفعل+ \* let + مفعول + to مصدر بدون**

**- He didn’t allow them to smoke. - He didn’t allow smoking. -He didn’t let them smoke.**

**Test yourself**

**1- Ali was made ( do – to do –doing- have done) his homework again.**

**2. The teacher made Ali (do – to do –doing- have done) his homework again.**

**3. The teacher allowed the sick student ( leave- to leave- leaving- leaves) the room.**

**4.The sick student was allowed ( leave- to leave- leaving- leaves) the room.**

**5.Our teacher doesn't allow ( to laugh- laugh- laughing- laughs) during the lesson.**

**2- *too………..to***

**1- فاعل + فعل -too ……. صفة / ظرف) )………. to مصدر جدا لدرجة أن لا ( نفي)**

**- ‘Surround sound’ was too expensive to implement on a big scale**

**- The test was too difficult to answer.**

**- He speaks too quietly to hear**

**B فاعل + فعل so ……. (صفة / ظرف)………. that) جدا لدرجة أن جملة نتيجة ( فعل + فاعل )**

**1- The boy was so clever that he got high marks.**

**2-The play was so good that I watched it all.**

**C فاعل + فعل such ……. (اسم جمع / مفرد/ اسم لا يعد )+ صفة ………. that جدا لدرجة أن جملة نتيجة**

**1- She is such a tall girl that she claimed the tree easily**

**2- It is such expensive furniture that we can't buy it.**

**3- They are such clever players that they can beat any other team.**

**D. فاعل + فعل + (صفة / ظرف) enough to بدرجه كافيه فعل في مصدر +**

**1- He is clever enough to succeed easily.**

**2. He ran quickly enough to catch the train.**

**3- He isn't fast enough to win the race.**

**Test yourself**

**1- They are …………………… long questions that we don’t have time to answer them all.**

**a such a b so c enough d such**

**2 .This book is..................... famous that nearly everyone has read it.**

**a) very b) quite c) so d) such**

**3. The phone is .................... for her to buy. She doesn't haveenough money.**

**a) expensive enough b) too expensive c) so expensive d such an expensive**

**4. It is .................... big car that al l the family can travel in it.**

**a) so b) such c) enough d) such a**

**5.Ahmed thinks that it is .................... hot to play tennis in the park today.**

**a) so b) such c) enough d) too**

**6- This soup is …………………. hot to eat.**

**a such b enough c so d too**

**7- The question is …………………………………… for the little boy to answer.**

**a such difficult b difficult enough c so difficult d too difficult**

**8- It’s ………………. an amazing play that you can’t miss it.**

**a such b enough c so d too**

**9. It is too dangerous .....................that mountain.**

**a) climb b) climbs c) climbing d) to climb**

**10-The stadium is big………………………… to hold 50,000 spectators**

**a such b enough c so d too**

**3- ALL**

**1- يأتي بعد (all) اسم مفرد لا يعد أو اسم جمع و تشير إلي المجموعة ككل و بوجه عـــــــام.**

- **All cheese** is good.

**2- الفعل بعد (all) مفرد أو جمع علي حسب الاسم الذي يأتي بعدها.**

- All **water**  in the fridge **was drunk**. - All my **friends** **are** helpful.

**3- إذا جاءت (the) أو (صفة ملكية) أو صفة إشارة بعد (all), يمكـــن أن نضع بينهما (of) و تشير إلي اسم محــــــدد.**

- **All of the birds** flew away.

**- I've invited all my friends to the party. - I like all my friends.**

**- whole ( كل الشيء( كامل ) ليس ناقص )**

**معناها هنا انه اكل كيكة واحدة كاملة لم اترك منها شيء-He ate the whole cake**

**ممكن يجي قبلها the او a عادي فصح نقول I spent a whole day on the beach**

**A whole new approach has been developed by scientists at a university in Germany.**

**A printing process can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers.**

**ممكن نستخدم قبلها صفات الملكية my whole life**

**Test yourself**

***1. We ate the (all - whole ) food in about ten minutes.***

***2.I can’t believe that she's telling us the (all- whole) truth.***

***3. I have done ( all- whole) my homework.***

***4. I have worked (all-whole) my life in one school.***

**4-**

Because

الجملة الأولى (النتيجة) as + الجملة الثانية ( فاعل + فعل )

Since

**1- Ali was very unhappy because he didn't succeed.**

**2- As he was ill, he went to the doctor.**

**3- Since she was wise, she could solve the problem**.

**ولكن**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Noun  v. ing | **because of / due to/ owing to /**  **for / on account of / thanks to /** | **الجملة الأولى** → |

**1-He went to the doctor because of being ill.**

**2- She could solve the problem due to her wisdom/ being wise.**

**3-The film was very successful because of the amazing sound quality**

**Test yourself**

***1. (Because – Although – Because of – As) being 60 years old, Ali has retired.***

***2. (Though – Because – so – Despite) I was very tired, I took a permission to leave my work.***

***3. (As – In spite of – Because of – So) we ran fast, we caught the bus.***

***4.We didn’t enjoy our holiday (due to – although - in spite – since) the rain.***

***5.(Despite – Because – Though – Due to) the pain in his leg was great, he didn't complet the race.***

***6. (To be-Being– Have been-Be) ill, he failed to pass the exam. ( ث ع -2023 )***

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**5 - Thank you for asking your question**

**- We can get a lot of information thanks to the internet.**

**( لاحظ ) . We can get a lot of information. Thanks for your help-**

**6 - like / unlike / as / alike / such as:**

**- like + اسم / صفه + اسم/ضمير ( شيء غير حقيقي ( مثل ) ( للتشبيه**

**\* He works like a machine. \* She ran like a mad dog. \* Ola sings like Om kolthom.**

**- unlike : ﻋﻠﻰ ﻋﻜﺲ**

**\* Unlike her sister, Salma is hard-working and studious.**

**\* She has blue eyes unlike her mother.**

**- as + + وظيفه ( حقيقه )**

**\* My father works as a doctor. \* Do this experiment as I do it.**

**- train / work / act + as + : وظيفه**

**\* He trained as a lawyer for three years.**

**- such as = like + مثل- كذكر امثله**

**\* Team sports like (such as) football and basketball are based on teamwork and cooperation**

**-They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.**

**-Taha Hussein wrote a lot of books (like - ~~as~~ ) " The days "**

**- alike مشابه - علي السواء**

**-The two children are very alike**

**- like ( مثل ) للتشبيه as (كـ ) للحقيقة**

**Test yourself**

***1. Vegtables ( like- as) peas are very useful for our health.***

***2. Ismail Yassen made a lot of films ( like-as) Adam's Apple.***

***3. The two girls are ( like- as –alike). Although they aren't twins.***

***4. ( Like- Unlike ) other animals , the elephant has a trunk.***

***5. My brother works ( as –like) a supervisor in a food factory.***

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**7- One of + اسم جمع +is to المصدر**

**One of the most important things (is – ~~are~~ )to find a planet with water**

**8 - But – however – yet – still**

**هذه الروابط لابد أن تأتي فى وسط الجملة قبل شىء مختلف أو على النقيض من شىء قد جاء قبله و هي عكس و تعني لكن أو مع ذلك . Although**

**Although I studied hard, I only got 70%.**

**➊I studied hard, but I only got 70%.**

**➋ He studied hard. However, he got low marks.**

**➌ He is short, yet he joins the army.**

**➍You aren't rich; still, you could do something to help him**

**Mars is the closest planet to Earth. However, the temperature on it is minus 60 degrees Celsius  
 تـأتي في أول الجملة بعنى بالرغم من However**

**However + ظرف أو صفة + فاعل + فعل + الجملة الثانية**

**1- However clever he was, he couldn’t answer the question.**

**2- However fast he ran, he missed the record.**

**Test yourself**

***1-He won the match (but – so – if –though) he didn't play well.***

***2.(As – Although – So – However) I have not seen him before, I knew who he was.***

***3. (Due to – Although – Despite – As) being 60 years old, Ali still plays football.***

***4. (Though – Yet – But – Despite) being very tired, I continued working.***

***5. (But – In spite of – Although – So) we ran fast, we missed the bus.***

***6.We enjoyed our holiday (yet – although - in spite – despite) the rain.***

***7. (However – As - Though – Despite) hard he worked, he failed to pass the exam.***

***8.The holiday was great (although – despite – as- the hotel wasn’t very nice.***

***9. (In spite of – Although – As – But) the difficulty, he could solve the problem.***

***10. Well (though - in spite of– because - as) he studied , he got low maks.***

***11. (Despite – Whatever – However – As) the company he has , he was poor***

***12. (Because – Therefore - In spite of – However) his illness, he went to school***

***13.I've felt really tired today, (because – so – despite – although) I went to bed early last night.***

***14. (Although – Due to – So – Despite) being known as a difficult man, I got on very well with him.***

**9 - help (مفعول ) + to + (مصدر ) أو ( مصدر فقط )**

**- The teacher helps the society to build ( build) it. *-Technology has helped save lives in Mexico***

***- I can't help watching Zamalik's match on TV لا استطيع امنع نفسي من***

**10 - astronaut رائد فضاء**

**- The person who travels into outer space.**

**- astronomer عالم فلك**

**- The person who studies stars and planets.**

**- astrologer مُنَجِّــــــــــــم**

**- The person who predicts the future.**

**11- electrical ( صفه) كهرباثي او يتعامل مع الكهرباء لوصف الاعطال( اشخاص – معدات )**

**- electrical (equipment / wires /appliances /fault /engineer /device /fuse)/storm**

**- electric (صفه ) الاجهزه التي تعمل بالكهرباء**

**- electric ( car / washing machine /kettle /guitar /current / light/ oven /iron /fan / fire)**

**- an electrician اسم) ) فني كهرباء**

**We need an electrician to repair our electrical equipment.**

**- electricity اﻟﻜﻬﺮﺑﺎء**

**We can't do without electricity in our life.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**12 - contact (يتصل بدون حرف جر) - contact with اتصال ب وياتي بعدها حرف جر ))**

**-I contacted my frieds daily.**

**-She moved to Spain and I lost contact with her.**

**- connect يربط بين شيثين – يوصل بسلك**

**She connected her computer to the printer.**

**Cairo metro connects many parts of Cairo together**

**13 - explore يستكشف**  **- I want to explore that old desert building .**

**- invent يخترع - Graham Bill invented the telephone.**

**- discover يكتشف - Isaac Newton discovered gravity.**

**Test yourself**

**1*- Nasa will send five (astronauts- astronomers-astrologers- assistant ) to repair the broken pump in the shuttle.***

***2. The (astronauts- astronomers-astrologers-assistant) can state the eclipse of the sun and the moon accurately.***

***3. We have an ( electric- electrical - electrician –electrician) kettle for making tea.***

***4. the fire was caused by an (electric- electrical - electrician –electrician) fault.***

***5. My brother is an (electric- electrical - electrician –electrician) engineer.***

***6. My father called an (electric- electrical - electrician ) to repair the (electric- electrical) wire.***

***7.After the war, there is very little ( contact- connect- communicate ) beween the two countries***

***8. After the earthquake , our town was cut off from ( contact- connect) the outside world for a week.***

***9. The new road will ( contact- connect) our town with the capital.***

***10. My mother is ill and she wants to( invent- discover- explore) the possibility of a part time job.***

***11. Cairo is a nice city to (invent- discover- explore).***

***12. My sister (invented- discovered- explored) that she was pregnant. Her husband was very happy.***

**14. device جهاز - devise يبتكر - adviceنصيحه - adviseينصح - advancesتطورات**

**- Mobiles are excellent devices - Scientists devised a new wayto diagnoses cancer**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**15- process عمليه تغييرات – احداث( صناعيه- طبيعيه-كيمياثيه – تعليميه ) سلسله خطوات لاتمام شيء**

**- process عملية ( طبيعية أو صناعية )- Photosynthesis process عملية البناء لضوئي - peace process**

**Steel forms by a slow process of chemical change.**

**Tablets can help the learning process.**

**- Operation عمليه جراحيه – عمليه تشغيل- عمليه انجاز لشركه او منظمه ( نشاط ا وعمل**

**- operationعملية جراحية / عسكرية / تجارية - operate on يجري عملية علي - open-heart operation**

**- operate machines يشغل الات - operation عمل / تشغيل - intelligence operationعملية مخابرات**

**She’s going to need an operation on her ankle.**

**The firm set up its own property development operation**

**The device has a single button, allowing for easy operation.**

**16.** **-Special (= not ordinary) خاص – مميز ( لا يمتلكه الانسان )**

**special care رعايه خاصه special attention اهتمام خاصا special occasion مناسبه خاصه**

**-The government gives special care to reclaiming the desert.**

**-This is a special kind of cloth.**

- private خاص ويمتلكه شخص ( ملكيه خاصه ) (opposite: public عام )

**a private school مدرسه خاصه بفلوس a private hospital مستشفي خاص بفلوس**

**Our house has a private garden. He didn’t want to discuss his private life.**

**17- rob + يسرق شخص – مكان rob somebody of something**

**- A gang robbed the bank yesterday.**  **They robbed him of his money.**

**- steal + يسرق الشيء كاملا مفعول**

**The thief stole her bag The thief stole my money**

**18. degree درجه جامعيه او درجه حراره grade درجه في امتحان او تقدير graded متدرج**

**I have a degree in biology from Alexandria University**

**She always gets good grades. Jack is in the sixth grade.**

**These exercises are graded . Some of them are easier than others.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**19 - audienceالجمهور (تأخذ فعل مفرد أو فعل جمع ) - The audience is ( are ) happy .**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**20- ( do / carry out / conduct / perform ) an experiment يجري تجربة - experimental تجريبي**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**21 - rather than بدلا من - We should consider nuclear energy peaceful rather than destructive**

**- other than بخلاف / غير - None is at home other than Ahmed. لا أحد في البيت غير أحمد**

**- other thanبالإضافة الي - Nuclear energy is a peaceful means other than destructive ones.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**22- spaceفضاء - a space = a place مكان - a space of two hours في مدي / مدة ساعتين**

**Test yourself**

**1. My friend got his ( grade – degree - mark) in engineering from Cairo University.**

**2.** **Ali ( stole – robbed) his friend's mobile.**

**3. A gang ( stole -robbed ) my company in the new capital yesterday.**

**4. Students with 90% are( marked- graded-processed) A.**

**5. My father had a-an ( process-operation) on his eye last week.**

**6. Egypt is the supporter of the peace (process-operation) in the Middle East.**

**7. My friend has a broken led. He needs a( special- private) care.**

**8. Iphone is one of the best ( devices- advice- advances) in USA.**

**9. ( Space – A space) exploration is costly.**

**10. There is ( space – place – a space ) beside you. Can I sit in it?**

**11.We should go home earlier (other- rather- less) than risk the crowded roads.**

**12. No player did his tasks well ( rather- other – less) than Afsha . He scored two goals.**

**13. Students should be careful when they ( make – do – carry on ) their experiments.**

**14. The questions of the test should be ( grade – degree – mark- graded).**

**15. She likes physics and always gets good ( grades – degrees - certificates).**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

Lesson one and two

***Listening***

**Earth is one of the eight planets of our solar system. Astronomers have been able to study most of these planets for many years. However, we will start to learn more aboyt them when we can send astronauts further than the moon, where they have been already. Scientists have already sent spacecrafts onto the surface of planets such as Mars, and with each journey, we can learn more and more about the universe around us.**  
**+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++  
Journalist : Today, I'm talking to a space scientist and astronomer, Professor**

**El-Taweel, about where we are most likely to find life in our solar system.**

**So, professor I suppose most people think we'll first find life on Mars, is**

**that right?  
Professor : Well, many countries are sending spacecraft to that planet at the**

**moment, so it's possible, yes. I think we'll certainly find water. But once**

**we've finished exploring Mars, I think that we'll find other places that are**

**just as likely to have life.  
Journalist : Really? Can you give me an example?  
Professor : Yes. Enceladus is one of the planet Saturn's many moons, but it is very  
 interesting . In 2005, a spacecraft took photos of a huge amounts of water  
 coming up from the surface of the moon then flying out into space. Once**

**we've sent a spacecraft back to Enceladus that can take some of this**

**water, we'll know where it comes from and if there is life on the moon.  
Journalist : That's amazing. Are there any other places like this?  
Professor : Yes, Saturn's largest moon, called Titan, has lakes on the surface. These**

**are probably made from gases, not water, but we have already sent a**

**small spacecraft to Titan. When we've sent another one that can study**

**the lakes, we will know more.  
Journalist : Anywhere else?  
Professor : Yes, there is also one of the planet Jupiter's moons, called Europe. Some  
 scientists think there might be more water here than on earth. The**

**problem is that the water on Europe lies about 15 kilometres below a**

**frozen surface. We won't be able to study this until we've got powerful**

**machines that can dig into the moon.  
Reading**

**‘Surround sound’ is a system that uses 3 or more speakers to make you feel like you**

**are ‘surrounded’ by sound. Surround sound experiments go as far back as the 1930s. In fact, the technology was ﬁrst introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film Fantasia, which used Fantasound. This was a system designed totally to immerse the audience in the ﬁlm like the visuals did. Unfortunately, it was too expensiveto implement on a big scale, as Fantasound needed 54 speakers. It wasn’t until 1975, with the invention of Dolby Stereo, requiring just four basic speakers that ‘surround sound’ became practical. It was used spectacularly in the ﬁlm Star Wars. True surround sound in the home, however, didn’t arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and inconvenient. Now, a whole new approach has been developed by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany. Instead of speakers, it uses paper. The team had experimented before; in 2015, they created an illustrated book which had speakers hidden inside the pages that made noises as readers turned them. Now they have developed a printing process which can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers, rather than one sheet at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring, a 360-degree paper speaker, a sound experience more immersive than even a cinema, and can be potentially mass-produced at a competitive price. Professor Hubler, from the University predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and packaging. Imagine the packaging on bottles and tins playing music or adverts at you in your local supermarket!!**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

**www.curiousteen…**

**Curious Teens ( Teen Astronomers) is a website for young people who are interested in ﬁnding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions, please email us at** [**curiousteen@theconversation.edu.au**](mailto:curiousteen@theconversation.edu.au)**.**

**Why has nobody found any life outside of Earth? – Tariq, age 17, Zagazig, Egypt.**

**Thank you for your question Tariq. Astronomers like us are constantly searching for planets which may support human life, but they’re not easy to ﬁnd. To start with, it’s likely that if such a planet exists, it will be outside our solar system. Until we have invented the technology to get us to these planets, We won't be able to study the conditions there. But we’ll keep using the technology we have to ﬁnd out what we can until we have found some evidence. One of the most important things is to ﬁnd a planet with water, because it is essential for all life forms. Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent liquid water on Mars, which made a lot of people excited. After all, it is the closest planet to Earth. However, on average, the temperature on Mars is about minus 60 degrees Celsius. In winter it can go down as low as 125 degrees below freezing. When we've foynd a way for astronauts to survive these extreme temperatures, they’ll be able to spend enough time on the surface of Mars to collect useful data. Mars is hopefully just one step into the universe. Once we’ve conquered Mars, it will be easier to expand into the universe beyond, with future advances in space technology.**

WB

Technology in the cinema

**When you watch a good ﬁlm, it is easy to forget where you are. Technology, however, is making the ﬁlm experience even more real. In the 1970s, a company called IMAX took a different approach. Large, tall screens. Special speakers were put behind the screen, which helped to make the sound better and louder. In addition, the ﬁlms were made using a special process which made the pictures look much more ‘real’.**

**The problem with these types of ﬁlms was the cost. They had to build special square cinemas, because people needed to watch the ﬁlm in seats which all faced the screen. You also needed special cameras and couldn't make ﬁlms of more than an hour long.So these ﬁlms were nearly all educational, often about nature. One of the most popular was about climbing Mount Everest and when you watched it, you really felt you were surrounded by snowy mountains.**

**Since 2000, however, similar technology has allowed traditional ﬁlms to be made in the same way. These are mass-produced and shown in traditional cinemas. As a result, many modern ﬁlms sound great. Many are in 3D, so that the pictures look real and not ﬂat. Some cinemas even have seats that move while you watch the ﬁlm to immerse you even more into the experience. Other cinemas have even experimented with allowing you to ‘feel’ the ﬁlm using smell, rain and wind. However, the cost of this will probably mean this technology won’t be in most cinemas.**

Video script

**Presenter :We asked three students to research the latest inventions and come back and tell us about their favourites. OK, first Omar... what did you find?**

**Omar :The best invention I read about were these smart trainers. They have 'smart' transport tickets sewn into the insides of the shoes. This means if you're travelling on public transport and you're wearing the trainers you can just get on the bus, tram or underground without having to show your ticket. At the moment, they cost about $140, so I don't think a huge number of people will be wearing them yet. But there were big queues outside shoe shops when they first went on sale.**

**Presenter : Eman ... how about you?**

**Eman : I found out about some amazing inventions, but my favourite invention is this robot bird. It's already been used at the Edmonton International airport in Canada. It's a robot bird which chases away real birds. It seems that in the past real birds have caused problems for planes taking off and landing. These robotic birds look like real falcons, which are hunting birds, and scare other types of birds away. They can even move their wings up and down like real birds. They'll make airports much safer.**

**Presenter : Samir... what did you discover?**

**Samir :The best invention I found for sure is a high-tech robot tutor. It's about 16 inches tall and has arms, legs and a face. It has a camera which can tell if the student is losing attention, and will adapt its style so you don't get bored. The best thing is that it dances when youget a question right!**

Lesson three and four

***Listening***

**Presenter : in the last 70 years, Technology has changed dramatically in the field of  
medicine. Back then they didn't have computers, smart phones or even the internet. These days, robots are used to carry out operations. They are still controlled by humans but using robots allows doctors to perform the operations with more control and accuracy . But will robots be performing operations completely on their own one day? Let's ask our medical expert, Reuben.  
Reuben : One thing you may've heard about is Artificial intelligence or AL A number of companies think within the next year or two, robots will have started to perform some very simple operations autonomously run by computers. Soon surgeons won't even need to be in the room. It'll even be possible to perform an operation from another country.  
Presenter : Wow! Incredible! Another really exciting development; is how we can use our smart phones to monitor our health. What have you got here?  
Reuben : Well, this app is connected to a little sensor on my arm. It tells me my blood  
sugar level . I click a button on my phone and place it near the sensor. It makes  
little sound, and there you can see my glucose level is 7.3. It's especially helpful for  
people with diabetes which is a disease which occurs when your blood sugar is too high.  
Presenter : Amazing! So, what next?  
Reuben : Well, it's my beliefs that by the next decade , AI in particular will have transformed health care completely, and will be saving lives. Using data\*27' from patient's medical records , AI will be able to identify and name illnesses, design treatment plans, and create new drugs way faster than any doctor or consultant. Some people worry that AI systems will replace doctors and nurses, but I don't think so. They'll be able to concentrate on tasks which depend uniquely on human skills instead , such as empathy . But what is certain is that we'll all be healthier and living longer due to new technology.**

Posted 8 Sept2021,17.30

**Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We depend on smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. I am lucky to have a computer in my house, because my father doesn’t live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with him. On a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives in Mexico. We have very advanced warning systems which give people more time to escape to safety if an earthquake is coming. On the other hand, cyber security has become a big issue. Computer hackers can cause serious damage to individuals and organisations. Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I’m sure there will be more in the future.**

**Technology surrounds us. It’s everywhere. It’s hard to imagine a life without technology. But, of course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago people survived without smart phones or the internet. On the whole, I think technology can be dangerous because people can become addicted to it. They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.**

**I don’t agree with the last comment. The beneﬁts of technology in medicine are obvious. People’s lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it ’ll be even more important. It will help us discover new cures for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but on balance, we can’t live without it now.**

**Log in or register to post comments**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

**Possible future uses of AI**

**Experts all agree that we will see more artiﬁcial intelligence (AI) in the future, but how will this affect our lives? Factories already use AI to build cars and machines. Work that used to be done by factory workers is now done by computers. In the next few decades, computers will also do some work that is now done by ofﬁce workers and shop assistants. That means many shops and businesses won’t need to close: they will be open for 24 hours. When you use the internet, AI quickly knows what you are interested in and sends you advertisements to sell you things. In the future, AI will know enough about you to be able to tell factories to make things just for you: the things won’t need to be mass-produced. Many people think that self-driving cars will have replaced traditional cars within the next few decades. We will all be calling self-driving cars to take us where we want to go, just like we call ataxi today. Soon, AI will also be helping us to learn new skills. It will help people produce amazing art or music AI will also help us to communicate in any language. Mobile phones have changed the way we live injust a few years. In the near future, our lives will have changed again thanks to AI.**

The advantages and disadvantages to evolving technology

**Technology is always changing. Every few years, you can buy televisions that have larger screens or better pictures. Mobile phones can do more and more things. On a bigger scale, computers in businesses, at airports and in almost every organisation become more and more powerful. We now depend on everything becoming better, bigger and faster.**

**On the one hand, this makes things easier for all of us. It is not very expensive to buy televisions that are almost as good as cinema screens. Mobile phones mean that you can be connected to the internet anywhere, so you can always ﬁnd out information or know where you are. Planes and cars are safer and businesses work better.**

**On the other hand, new technology is very bad for the environment. We all want to buy the latest phone, television or computer game, but that often means throwing away the old ones. You can recycle some parts of old equipment, but a lot of it is never used again. Who wants an old phone that does not connect to the internet?**

**On the whole, it is good that technology changes. We all want to have things that can improve our everyday lives. On balance, however, I think that we have to a way to use new technology on old equipment. It is terrible that we have to throw away good equipment just because it does not use the latest technology. If we could build phones, TVs and computers that could last for decades, we could have a cleaner, greener world.**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

**Exercises**

**Lesson one and two**

**أولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1. Our new villa is -------------by a large garden.  
a. surrounded b. appeared c. separated d. disappeared**

**2-My older brother has a …………………… in Maths from Cairo University.**

**a. decree b. degree c. licence d. permission**

**3-Oxygen is released in the ……………………….. of photosynthesis.**

**a. result b. series c. process d. sequence**

**4-My parents ……………….. me to work hard at school.**

**a. disappointed b. depressed c. discouraged d. encouraged**

**5. Some people believe that --------- on animals is cruel behaviour.  
a. running b. feeding c. experimenting d. implementing  
6. She usually works hard; she -------------- herself in her work.  
a. avoids b. immerses c. imagines d. frees  
7. The manager wants to ………….. the new safety procedures inside the factory.  
a. carry b. appear c. avoid d. implement  
8. Today, some manufacturers use robots to mass ……. goods to increase sales and achieve big profits.  
a. use b. reduce c. produce d. replace  
9-Students in the secondary schools are far too …….. in their studying. They can't find time for fun.**

**a. immersed b. plunged c. skided d. busy**

**10.You can ……………………….. orange by mixing red and yellow.**

**a. do b. create c. find d. fix**

**11. ………… produced "is a product made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine**

**a. Mass b. Miss c. Much d. More**

**12.Allah are the theof all the universe.**

**a. maker b. creator c. carter d. inventor**

**13.Thieves …………………………. the money they robbed in a cave.**

**a. do b. create c. find d. hid**

**14.There is now a large selection of portable Bluetooth---available on Amazon in Egypt.  
a. readers b. speakers c. listeners d. writers  
15. The ------------- system consists of the Sun and the planets that orbit it.  
a. outer b. geothermal c. lunar d. solar  
16. There are extinct volcanoes, impact craters, and lava flows on the moon's----  
a. surface b.top c. depth d. width  
17. Galileo Galilei was the first ----------- to investigate the surface of Mars.  
a. astrologer b. astronaut c. astronomer d. artist  
18. In the past, a lot of people thought that the Sun was a/an---------------  
a. planet b. plant c. desert d. ocean  
19. The --------- is no longer mysterious, thanks to scientists who have clarified the world to us.  
a.plant b. island c. desert d. universe  
20. The world is no longer mysterious. Thanks ….scientists who have clarified the world to us.  
a.for b. to c. by d. with  
21-I found work very difficult, but my friends were very ……………………**

**a. mess b. encouraging c. managing d. helping**

**22- Most of the food we buy is ……………….. in some way**

**a. process b. processed c. pros d. processing**

**23. There were not any ……………….. copies available from the publisher.**

**a. printed b. printing c. oral d. writing**

**24.Printing is a …….. of writing when you write each letter separately rather than joining the letters of a word.**

**a. method b. style c. away d. shape**

**25.We stopped at the top of the mountain to admire …………………. of the sea.**

**a. review b. sight c. view d. look**

**26. …………………, the old man died after a long term illness.**

**a. Personally b. Luckily c. Unfortunately d. Fortunately**

**27-A ………………… is a vehicle or machine that is intended to travel through space.  
a. spaceward b. spacecraft c. train d. bus  
28. Since the landing of Apollo 11 in 1969, twelve -----walked on the Moon.  
a. astrologers b. astronauts c. astronomers d. artists  
29.There are modern cameras in the mall that (see-list-monitor-compare) everything that happens.**

**30- For his birthday party, Ali had a ( spectacularly -nervously -spectators -spectacles) big cake in the shape of the pyramids!**

**31.Unlike in the cinema, actors in the theater are in direct contact with their( kids-fan-adore-viewers).**

**32.I invited 300 people to my sister's wedding. The party was on-----------  
a. the whole b. balance c. the other hand d. a large scale  
33. A/An (operation – experiment – process - illness) is a series of events or changes that happen naturally.**

**34."The Days" written by Taha Hussein is its 10th ( copies- printed-printing-inversions). It is a successful book.**

**35.Big food companies use ( tens-tins-canz-pots) to keep their products attractive and healthy.**

**36.She ( deny- admitted-accused-imagined) that the man wanted to kill her. It wasn't true.**

**37.Parents should have a great ( affect- affection- impact-trustee ) on their children. They should try to persuade them to be polite with others.**

**38.The surround ( voice- noise- sound-cry ) makes us enjoy going to the cinemas. They add fun to the movies.**

**39.The president tries to ( applicant- implement-obey-carry ) a vital economic policy . It will improve our economy.**

**40.The hammer is the ( tools- equipment- implement-way) that the criminal used to kill his victim.**

**41. Factories want to earn more , so they use machines to (miss- mass-most- mess ) produce goods to make it in large quantities.**

**42.In 1980, Toyota launched the first (mess produced –mass production-mass produced-miss production ) mountain car. It has become popular.**

**43. It was my father's habit to ( meet- solution- go-approach ) every problem cautiously. He was careful enough not to cause any harm.**

**44. The Olympic committee should (contain - introduce - deduce - reduce) squash into the Olympic Games.**

**45.The company should arrange a ( suit- convenient-disturbed-late ) place and time for the meeting. All the members should attend.**

**46- ( Especially -Spectacularly -Boring –Terrifying) means extremely good ,exciting or surprising.**

**47. The company hired a powerful ( spokes- speaking- speaker-spoken ) to make all the members hear the financial budget.**

**48- A technician is someone who does ( physical-practical –oral- written )work in science or technology.**

**49- A ( producer -director -manager –principal) decides how a play, film etc. should be made.**

**50. ( Persian – Mandarin –English – Spanish ) is the language of the people of Iran.**

**Exercises**

**Lesson three, four and five**

**أولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1. Which of the following means in general?  
a. On the other hand b. On balance c. On the whole d. On a bigger scale  
2. My father likes classical music. -l, on ------------ like jazz.  
a. the one hand b. the other hand c. balance d. duty  
3. We considered all factors; -------- , the project has achieved high profits.  
a. on demand b. on the one hand c. on balance d. on the other hand  
4. When Mazen’s father died, Mazen ----------- a lot of money as inheritance.  
a. earned b. won c. beat c. gained  
5, It was a gloomy room that was poorly lit by oil lamps. Gloomy is an antonym for……  
a. pleasant b. dull c. depressing d. pleased  
6. The young child is serving a/an--------------as a carpenter.  
a. scholarship b. apprenticeship c. hardship d. membership  
7. This -------place isn’t suitable for me; I have an allergy, especially in spring.  
a. airy b. rainy c. dusty d. sunny  
8. We backed her up when she complained about working conditions. This means we…… her.  
a. ignored b. supported c. punished d. rewarded  
9. As soon as you push this button, the door---------------.  
a. going to open b. has opened c. open d. will open  
10.This product is selling very well because the ( coverage- packaging-rolls-rules) is so attractive. People like it.**

**11-These bacteria are (visible – feasible – practical – invisible) unless viewed with a microscope**

**12-Exercise can have a (positive – negative –conductive-destructive) effect on your health and fitness.**

**13-It was a great football match. The teams played very (negatively– badly- positively– cowardly).**

**14-The products of Toshiba are sold on a big (scale-scales-height- expand) all over the world.**

**They are reliable.**

**15.Water will be the cause of many (worms-wars-spaces-dispute) among a lot of countries in the future. It has become rare.**

**16.I'd like to go home early (other-rather-farther-worse) than risk the roads at night.**

**17.Bridges are designed to connect places rather than( dividing-divide-to divide-divided) them**

**18- Water is essential for all life ( forms – plants – animals – things ). All creatures can't live without it.**

**19.The money I paid to the hotel ( included-consisted-contained-constituted) the continental breakfast which I used to have every day.**

**20.We couldn't go out because the rain was( failing-pooring-sheeting-feeling) down all day long.**

**21.The ( papers-newspaper-sheet-peace) is a piece of paper for writing on or containing information.**

**22- On ( balance – bias – business – duty ) we can't do without technology now.**

**23.My mother bought a-an ( devise- device- advice-equipment ) for catching mice. Now we all feel calm**

**24.My friend is deeply ( contained- include- involved-gone) in debt. The bank will inform the police about him.**

**25.You shouldn't ( put – contain- place -involve ) yourself in unnecessary expense. You need every pound for your daughter's marriage.**

**26.In the theatre, I changed my seat to get a complete ( review- view- sight- accident ) of the stage.**

**27- ( In- On –At – Of ) the whole I think technology can be dangerous if you are addicted to it.**

**28-Technology helps us discover new cures ( of – with – for – about ) new diseases .**

**29.Some people's (reviews- views- sights- accidents ) on evolution is based on religion, not on scientific findings.**

**30.The criminal's video was (reviewed –sight- saw- viewed )by millions of people.**

**31. The Egyptian Opera has expanded its ( reviewers- audiences-listeners-speakers) by singing songs from the shows.**

**32.-Some people are interested in finding out ( about- for-out-in ) the world they live in.**

**33- The synonym of need is ( acquire – inquire – enquire – require )**

**34-The machine automatically ( downloads -carries -holds -bears ) the required information to his fax.**

**35- The officials in the airport ( monitor- conduct- make –notice ) planes on the rader for any sudden problems.**

**36-The government is trying to provide ( health- healthy-orally-regularly ) care to all the Egyptian people.**

**37- ( Drugs -Plants–Herbs-Cures ) are medicines or things that make medicines**

**38- ( Cure -Process -Operation -Diagnose)is when doctors cut open a body to help repair it or damaged part in it.**

**39-In the past, strong nations used to ( hit-attacked- conquer-help ) the weak ones and control them.**

**40- Nowadays, most young people try to have good physical ( fatness- fitness-obesity-height ) by going the gem a lot.**

**41- A lot of young people like reading science ( faction-fictional-fiction-factual) stortes. They think they are interesting.**

**42-The company should encourage ( fiction-innovation-laziness- treatment) if it is to remain competitive.**

**43-Many people feel bewildered يرتبكby the speed of technological (innovation-creation-advanced-** **experiences ) . They can't keep up with them.**

**44- On a bigger ( scales – scale – school – scholar ), technology helped save lives in a lot of countries all over the world.**

**45-On the other ( hand – foot – arm – leg ) cyber security has become a big issue.**

**46- The boy works as an ( apprentice – engineer – electrician – architect ) for a carpenter. He wants to learn all the skills.**

**47- The Egyptian ( approach- progress-** **operation -** **experiences) to the crisis of corona virus was wise. It could treat with it wisely.**

**48- My father likes going to the ( cinema- theatre-beach-opera). He enjoys watching the plays of Adel Emam.**

**49- All over Egypt, you can see a lot of ( advertisements-pictures-reviews- views ) of films on the walls of houses in all streets.**

**50. Jobs can give writers ( experiences- experienced- experiments- experts) that they can use in their writing.**

**51.She has a ( visible- visual- seen- sight ) memory. She can remember well what she sees**

**52- As I ( approached - approximated -demolished -preached ) the house , I noticed a light on upstairs .**

**53-In ( factual – fact – actually – really ) , the technology is first introduced in 1940 .**

**54- A new ( punishment -bunch -bench -approach ) has been developed by scientists to use paper instead of speakers.**

**55- The adjective ( inconvenient -patient -cheerful –delighted) means causing difficulty or problems**

**56- A / An ( possess -confess –operation-process) is a series of actions or method of producing something**

**57- The ( process –covers- -cameras –speakers) on most phones are very good now. Music sounds loud and clear on them.**

**58-We are in need of a real reform in our educational ( surround -process -immerse –operation)**

**59-The enemy troops were ( around- surrounded-roll-ruled ) by our troops from all the sides They can't escape.**

**60. Some people are afraid that the light from the sun might go out ( permanent-permanently- temporary- temporarily) during an eclipse.**

**61.My brother wants a ( permanent- temporary –quick-** **possess) job for the months of summer in a hotel in Sharm.**

**62.Printing is a method of writing when you write each letter separately rather than (join- joining – joined-joins )the letters of a word.**

**63.Ali drew some unknown figures on the ( papers-newspaper-sheet-peace) given to him.**

**64. This product has become edible due to the damaged( coverage- packaging-rolls-rules)**

**65- A/An (collector – inspector – conductor - investigator) is someone whose job is to check**

**that something is of a good enough standard and that rules are being obeyed**

**66- That film was made by a famous ( directions- director – directory – directive ).**

**67- Our children should ( blame – become – behave – be half ) well in front of the strangers and try not to make noise .**

**68- The spider uses his ( web – leg – tail – nose ) to catch insects.**

**69- A bee stung me in the face, so I got( brown – green –black – red ) eye .**

**70 - My father had an (argument -fights - arrangement - encouragement) with my mother about home expenses so she was sad.**

**71-The rural environment has a (positive -possessive – repressive – stressful) effect on children's health.**

**72-Parents play an important (rail - reel – rule – role) in their child's learning.**

**73-The house is not really (convienent –syllable – recyclable – suitable) for a large family.**

**74-Public health officials were called to (respect – inspect – reveal – destroy) the building.**

**75-Dr Aisha wrote many books and articles ( on – of – for – in ) cultural and religious matters.**

**76- We saw a film being made by a famous (writer – author –director – plumber ) today!**

**77 .( Astronomers-Astronauts- Astrologers- Pilots)travel into space by spaceships .**

**78- He is specialised in physics .He is a (physician – physicist – physical – psychologist )**

**79- This phone doesn’t work. It is completely ( useful – use – used- useless )**

**80- Ahmed worked really hard for the exam. We are ( useful-hopeful- hopeless - useless ) that he has done very well.**

**81- My grandfather was ill, but the doctor gave him some …………… medicine and now**

**a) powerful b) power c) powerless d) powder .**

**82. 156. A-An ….is a person who works for a skilled man to learn a skill for low wages.**

**a) partner b) apprentice c) sponsor d) thief**

**83. (As – The same – Like – Likely) most people, he thought that plants get their food from soil.**

**84. Ageing الشيخوخة is the natural (operation – recess – process – experience) of getting old.**

**85-(Astronomers- Astrologers- Doctors-Astronauts) usually work in weightless conditions.**

**86(Astronomers- Astrologers- Doctors-Astronauts )can predict when the eclpises happen and also the climatic conditions..**

**87- Most of the students depend ( in – on – about – of ) the internet to do research .**

**88-The internet helps me to keep ( in – on – of – at ) touch with my relatives abroad.**

**89-If you get an ---------------, you learn while you are doing a job.**

**a) application b) apprenticeship c) archaeology d) identity**

**90- Technology ( evolves – revolves – solves – dissolves ) ever day .**

***Future forms and tenses* أشكال و أزمنة المستقبل**

***1) will + inf.***

**1- تستخدم (Will) للتنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلا في حالة عدم وجود دليل**

- **I expect** she **will get a good job** soon.

- **I think it will rain tomorrow.**.

- I expect Egypt will achieve progress in all fields.

- I think Ali **will buy** the computer.

**2- تستخدم أيضا للتعبير عن الحقائق المستقبلية ( متغيرة)**

- This school **will be 50 years** old next year

- I am 18. Next year, I will be 19 years old.

**3 - كما تستخدم لاتخاذ قرار سريع بعمل شيء ما**

- Someone's at the door **.I'll see** who it is - -I'm hungry. I think I will have a sandwich..

-That's the phone. I will answer it.

**لاحظ ايضا ان اتخاذ القرارات السريعه تأخذ مستقبل بسيط وليس (going to )**

**-I have decided now that I ( will-~~am going to~~ ) travel to Cairo.**

**4- عند عرض عمل شيء أو تقديم خدمة ما**

- **I'll wash** the dishes - **I'll fix** the car for you.

**5 - عندما نطلب من شخص عمل شيء**

- **Will you help** me carry this bag, please? - **I hope you will look** after the baby.

**6 - الترتيب لعمل شيء وقت الحديث دون تخطيط مسبق**

- **I will meet** my friends this evening.

**7 - عمل الوعود والتهديدات**

- **I'll buy** you a computer when you **pass** the final exam.

- You **won't get** your prize if you **come** late.

8**- كما يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل بعد أدوات الربط الزمنية و أدوات الشرط.**

**يستخدم بعد الروابط الاتيه:**

**1- When/As soon as/After/Before** + **مضارع بسيط أو مضارع تام** , **will** + **inf**. or **أمر**

**2 -** **will + inf**. + **when/as soon as/after/before**  + **مضارع بسيط أو مضارع تام**

**3-فاعل + will (won't) + مصدر till/until+ مضارع بسيط أو مضارع تام**

**I won’t be able to write the report until I’ve done the research.-**

**Once I’ve done the research, I’ll start the report.-**

**-Normal people won’t travel in space until it has become less expensive.**

**-People won’t buy electric cars until they have known they are sustainable.**

**- When I’ve fixed my computer, I’ll help you with your research.**

**- As soon as / When Ali gets home, he will have dinner**

**-- He won't leave until his sister arrives / has arrived**

**-Don't press this button until the light turns green.-**

**-9توزيع الوظائف و المهام والادوار (بين المتحدث وافراد اخرين)**

\* You sweep the floor and I will cook the dinner.

\* You do the typing and I will check it later.

**10. الكلمات الدالة**

**-نستخدم will بعد الافعال والظروف والتعبيرات الاتية :**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| افعال  **ظروف**  **تعبيرات** | **predict-expect -hope- think – believe – promise – wonder - suppose**  **Probably-possibly- certainly- perhaps – maybe - Be sure –be afraid –it is probable –it's certain –it's possible- I don't think** |
| **كلمات** | **tomorrow - next (week/month/year) – in the future - soon - in 2030 -** |

***2) Future continuous* المستقبلالمستمر**

**Form *: will be + v.ing***

- **This time next week,** I **will be travelling** to Cairo**.**

- **Don’t ring at 8 o’clock**. ***I’ll be having*** dinner with my family.

- You'll recognize me when you get there. **I'll be wearing** jeans and a white t-shirt. **I'll be sitting** at a table at the corner and reading a newspaper.

**1- يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتنبؤ بحدث سوف يكون مستمرا في وقت ما أو خلال فترة محددة في المستقبل**

- **I’ll be playing** tennis from 7 to 9 p.m.

- The government **will be trying** to reduce the effects of climate change.

**2- كما يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون مستمرا عندما يقطعه حدث آخر أو عندما يتم حدث آخر في المستقبل. (تقاطع)**

- I **will be waiting** for you when your bus arrives.

- I'll **be staying** at Madison Hotel, if anything *happens* and **you** *need* to contact me.

- He **will be studying** at the library tonight, so he will not see Ola when she *arrives*.

**3- كما يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن حدثين سوف يكونان مستمران معا في نفس الوقت في المستقبل. (توازي)**

- At the party tomorrow, Ahmed **will be singing** while Sarah **will be dancing**.  
I **will be working** hard next week **while** you **will be relaxing** on the beach.

**4- يستخدم المستقبل المستمر أيضا عندما نخمن ما يفعله شخص الآن**

**- Don't call him now**, he'**ll be doing** his homework.

- I don't want to disturb them. I'm sure they'**ll be cleaning** their house at the moment.

**5- لا يستخدم المستقبل المستمر مع الأفعال التي تعبر عن حالـــــــــة ( افعال الحواس والادراك والفهم -----).**

- Maher **will be** at my house when **you arrive.** (Not: ~~will be being~~)

- **After I study**, I **will** **know** all the answers for the test. (Not: ~~will be knowing~~)

***may be + V.ing***

**- يستخدم (maybev.ing) للتعبير عن أحداث محتملــــة الحدوث (أحداث غير مؤكدة) ستكون مستمرة في المستقبـــــل**

- **I can't visit you** because I **will / may be doing** my homework this evening.

- **In 100 years**, people **may be living** in space.

- **When she’s 21**, she **may be working** in London.

***3) The Future Perfect المستقبل التام***

**1- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهي أو تم قبــــــــــــــل وقت معين في المستقبل**

- **By the end of next year**, the government **will have built** a new school in the village.

- The population of the world **will have grown** to **about nine billion to by 2050?**

- They **will have finished** the English course **in two months' time**.

**2- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهي أو تم قبـــــــــــــل حدث آخر في المستقبل**

- Before they come, we **will have cleaned** up the house.

- John **will have eaten** the whole cake, by the time the birthday party starts

**3- يستخدم المستقبل التام مع تعبيرات زمنية مثل:**

**- In (a year's / four months' / five weeks' / an hour's / ten minutes' /…….) time**

**- By next Monday / by 2025 حينئذ …. etc.)**

**- Before (four o'clock / tomorrow morning / next Monday…. etc.)**

- **By next Wednesday**, I **will have done** a science test.

- **By the time** I am twenty-two, I **will have finished** my university degree.

**4- يتكون المستقبل التام في المبني للمجهول من ( will have been + pp )**

- This school will have been built by 2030.

***4) Be + going to + inf.***

**1- التنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلا في حالة وجود دليـــــــل.** **نراة او نعرفة او نسمعه مع كلمات believe/ /think**

**- The other team's players are very big**. **It's going to be** a difficult match.

- I think **it’s going to rain** because **the sky seems very cloudy**.

-There are a lot of clouds. I think It is going to rain.

-Look at this reckless driver! He is going to crash into the car in front.

-Hassan’s playing really well. He ’s going to win the game!

-It’s near the end and it’s 3-0 for Egypt. We are going to win the game!.

-It's six a.m. and it's already 25°C. It is going to be very hot today.

-----------------------------------------------------

**2- تستخدم هذه الصيغة للتعبير عن أحداث تم اتخاذ قرار بشأنها من قبل.**

- My pans for to,orrow is that **I'm going to play** computer games.

**او شى على وشك الحدوث او مع كلمات التحذير او التنبيه/ take care /look!/ watch out ! /lookout**

- Watch out! The baby is going to fall.

-How pale **شاحبة الوجه** that girl is! I believe / I think/ she is going to faint

-He can't swim. He is going to drown.

**ولكن الصفات الثابتة والمهارات للانسان ليس دليلا على حدوث الفعل فناخذ Will**

**1- Messi is a clever player. I think he will score a goal the next match.**

**2 - Hamdi is very fast. I think he will be in the Olympic Games one day!**

**3 - Sara is a good student .I think she will pass all her exams.**

**ولكن لاحظ المواقف المؤقتة تعتبر ادلة واضحة**

**\* My brother is revising well. I think he's going to pass the test.**

**---------------------------------------------------**

**-3يستخدم عند وجود كلمات (made up…mind intend /intention/plan /decide/ made decision/ )**

**Ex- A: What are your plans for the next weekend?**

**- B: I’m going to play computer games.**

***5) The present Continuous* المضارعالمستمر**

***(am / is / are + v.ing)***

**1- يستخدام المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالة وجود ترتيبات مسبقة ، و يدل علي ذلك كلمات مثل**

arranged /made arrangements / prepared / booked /packed reserved / got / bought

- He has arranged everything. He’s spending his holiday in Paris.

They are flying to Paris next Friday. They bought the tickets.

**- لاحظ أن المناسبات الاجتماعية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد وغيرها تستلزم ترتيبات ، لذا يستخدم معها المضارع المستمر**

- He's getting married next Friday.

- We are giving a party tomorrow for Ali's birthday.

The school inspector is coming on Thursday.

**-3 يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع هذة الافعال التى تستلزم ترتيبات**

leave/(have/give) a party **يقيم** /go /come/ visit=see /meet/ travel /see/ stay/fly /arrive)

- I'm meeting them on Saturday. - They're going tomorrow.

- I’m doing a test next Monday.

- Our class is visiting a museum tomorrow

-We’re eating dinner in the restaurant carriage this evening

***6) The present Simple المضارع البسيط***

**- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل بجداول مواعيد ثابتة : وسائل المواصلات و المسرح و السينما و المدرسة ......الخ**

- The train **leaves** **at six o'clock tomorrow.**

- The night programme of the cinema **starts** at 12 am.

Note:

-There is abus ( leaves – will leave- leaving- is goning to leave ) at 5 a m.

- I think the bus( leaves – will leave- leaving- is goning to leave ) at 5 a m.

+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++

==============================================================================

**Choose the right answers (جمل سهله لتثبيت القاعده بسرعه)**

**1- It's arranged. We ……………. to the Red Sea this summer.**

**a. will go b. go c. are going d. may go**

**2. We…………………..tennis after school today.**

**a. are playing b. will play c. shall play d. going to play**

**3- I can't talk at the moment. I ………….. my homework.**

**a. do b. will do c. am doing d. have done**

**4- We …………………. probably be there for two weeks.**

**a.will b. may c. are going to d. are**

**5-I think my cousin ……………………….. engineering.**

**a. will study b. studies c. going to study d. would study**

**6- I expect that he ………………….. the match.**

**a. wins b. will win c. is going to win d. is winning**

**7-Perhaps they ……………………….. us next Saturday.**

**a. are visiting b. are going to visit c. will visit d. may visit**

**8-Somebody is knocking on the door. I ………………. and open it.**

**a. am going b. will go c. have gone d. go**

**9. Don't worry. I …………… you the money you need.**

**a. lend b. am lending c. will lend d. should lend**

**10-Look at those black clouds. It…………………….**

**a. rains b. is raining c. is going to rain d. isn't raining**

**11-She has decided that she ……………………….**

**a. is studying b.is going to study c. will study d. will be studying**

**11-She has decided now that she ……………………….**

**a. is studying b.is going to study c. will study d. will be studying**

**12- My sister is pregnant. She ……………………a baby.**

**a. is going to have b. will have had c. will have d. will be having**

**13-Don't phone me at 8.00 a.m. tomorrow. I…………………. the kids to school then.**

**a) drive b) will be driving c) have driven d) would drive**

**14- Don’t come round at six o’clock. I will still ………………….my homework.**

**a. will do b. will be doing c. will have done d. am going to do**

**15 -My English lesson ……………………. at four o'clock this afternoon.**

**a. is stating b. starts c. has been starting d. start**

**16-The launch of the satellite ……………………… at 7.50 tomorrow.**

**a. is being b. are being c. is d. was**

**17. I think the final match ………………..at 7 tonight.**

**a. starts b. will start c. is going to start d. is starting**

**18- By ten o’clock tonight, I ………………… all my homework.**

**a. finish b.am finishing c. will finish d.’ll have finished**

**19- By 2030, scientists ……………………. glasses on which we watch videos.**

**a. will invent b. will have invented c. will be inventing d. are inventing**

**20- In 2030, we …………………….. the same clothes.**

**a.will wear b. will have worn c. will be wearing d. wear**

**أولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the right answers**

**1. I expect our National Team …………… the match tomorrow.**

**a. win b. will win c.are winning d.are going to win**

**2. Sama …………… five next month.**

**a. is going to be b. will be c.is being d. will be being**

**3- Banks typically …………… at 8 a.m.**

**a. open b. are going to open c. is opening d. will open**

**4- We predict that scientist …………… cancer in the future.**

**a. are treating b. will treat c. are going to treat d. will have treated**

**5- A : We’ve run out of salt. B : I …………… to the shops and get a bag.**

**a. will go b. have gone c. go d. went**

**6- I'm so hungry . I …………… my lunch.**

**a. will eat b. am going to eat c. am eating d. eat**

**7- A : Can you come on tomorrow evening ? B : I wish I could, but I …… tennis with friends.**

**a. will play b. shall play c. played d. will be playing**

**8- I …………… my father to repair the car, so I can’t visit you at five.**

**a. will be helping b.will help c. will have helped d. will be helped**

**9- By the end of this month, the new flat will …………… for us to move in.**

**a. be furnished b. have been furnished c. have furnished d. furnish**

**10- I expect Nada …………… an engineer. She’s very clever at maths.**

**a. is b. is going to be c. is being d. will be**

**11- From 9 to 11 tomorrow, I …………… an important business meeting.**

**a. will have attended b.will be attended c. will be attending d. am going to be attended**

**12- She.............................. probably do the shopping tomorrow.**

**a. will b. should c. is going to d. may**

**13-Don’t be late , the bus ……………. At exactly ten o’clock.**

**a- Leaves b- going to leave c- has left d- left**

**14- It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. It ................... very hot today.**

**a was b is going to be c is being d will be**

**15- They ……….a party next week. Everything is arranged.**

**a. have b. are having c. are going to have d. have had**

**16-Our last lesson ……………………….. at two o’clock this afternoon.**

**a-is finishing b-will finish c-finishes d-going to finish**

**17- There are a lot of people in the room. It…………….. difficult to find a chair.**

**a-is b-will be c-is going to be d- will have been**

**18-Look, there’s a sandstorm. I ……………………… the windows.**

**a-will close b-close c-am gong to close d-am closing**

**19-There are no clouds in the sky today. I think that it………………. very hot.**

**a- is going to be b- will be c- is being d- is**

**20- I feel terrible with a severe stomach. I think I………. be sick.**

**a should b am going to c am to d. will**

**21- We .................. married next month. Would you like to come to the wedding?**

**a-will have got b-are getting c-will get d-got**

**22- I think it ………………… be hot tomorrow.**

**a is b is going to c will be d going to**

**23- He ……….work in an hour. He has arranged it with his boss.**

**a. is leaving b. is going to leave c. will leave d. leaves**

**24. The film ................ at 7.30 this evening.**

**a- starts b- will start c- started d- is starting**

**25- She.............an engineer when she leaves university. That is her plan,**

**a- will become b- has become c- is going to become d- becomes**

**26- Someone’s at the door. I……………………who it is**

**a- am seeing b- will see c- am going to see d- see**

**27. 88.** **I'll call you when I ( arrive- arrives- will arrive-am arriving) at my hotel.**

**28. The train to Cairo is on platform four and it ..................in thirty minutes.**

**a) is leaving b) will be leaving c) leaves d) will leave**

**29. We.................a family party on Saturday. Would you like to come?**

**a) will have b) going to have c) are having d) have**

**30-Take your umbrella with you or you ………………. wet.**

**a) get b) will get c) are getting d) would get**

**31. He hasn't studied hard. I think he………………..this exam.**

**a- will fail b- fails c- is going to fail d- failed**

**32. I expect Ahmed ………………..through his exams.**

**a- is getting b- is going to get c- will get d- would get**

**33. Go and see that film. I'm sure that you………………it.**

**a- will enjoy b- are enjoying c- are going to enjoy d- enjoy**

**34. Look out! The rock is loose. It……………on your head.**

**a- is going to fall b- will fall c- is falling d- falls**

**35. I think it ………………. rain because the sky is really dark.**

**a) is going to rain b) is raining c) rains d) will rain**

**36. The earth is very crowded. People………..on the moon.**

**a. are living b. will live c. live d. are going to live**

**37. Watch out! The baby …………………….. .**

**a. will fall b. is falling c. is going to fall d. will be fallen**

**38- I'm sure the match................really exciting.**

**a. will be b. is being c. is going to be d. would be**

**39- I've have decided that I ..........part in the next competition.**

**a. going to take b. will take c. am taking d. take**

**40.Drive faster! If you don't hurry up, she.................. the baby by the time we get to the hospital.**

**a) will have b) will have had c) will be having d) is having**

**41.The mechanic ......................repairing your car by the end of the week.**

**a) will finish b) will have finished c) will be finishing d) is finishing**

**42.We ................... studying this book by the end of this year.**

**a) finish b) will be finishing c) will have finished d) are finishing**

**43.Tomorrow we're playing tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 4 o'clock, we............. tennis.**

**a) are playing b) will be playing c) will have played d) played**

**44.Tomorrow we're playing tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 5 o'clock, we............. tennis.**

**a) are playing b) will be playing c) will have played d) played**

**45.I predict that in the future mobile phones..................... much smaller.**

**a) were b) are going to be c) are d) will be**

**46.I'm going on holiday on Saturday. This time next week I.................... on a beach.**

**a) am going to lie b) am lying c) will lie d) will be lying**

**47.At one o'clock tomorrow, I..................... lunch with my friends.**

**a) was eating b) eating c) will be eating d) ate**

**48.By ten o'clock tonight, I...................... all my homework.**

**a) will do b) will have done c) do d) will be doing**

**49.Let's eat dinner when John.................. here.**

**a) gets b) will get c) will have get d) get**

**50.Experts think that Cairo ................. by more than half a million people next year.**

**a) will grow b) will have grown c) will be growing d) grows**

**51.I’m going to the airport in a minute. My plane .................. at ten o’clock.**

**a) leave b) is leaving c) leaves d) will leave**

**52.Wake me up by nine o'clock - I..................... long enough by then.**

**a) will sleep b) have slept c) will be sleeping d) will have slept**

**53.Look, I can give you a lift to the station because I....................that way anyway.**

**a) won't drive b) will have driven c) drives d) will be driving**

**54.My family .................... me out today for passing my exams.**

**a) are taking b) take c) will take d) had taken**

**55.My brother Karim ………..............law at Cairo University next year.**

**a) has studied b) will study c) is going to study d) will have studied**

**56.By the time my brother is 30, he ……….… a successful lawyer!**

**a) is becoming b) becomes c) will have become d) has become**

**57.In the future, computers…........….. traditional books.**

**a) will replace b) will been replaced c) will be replacing d) will be replaced**

**58.In the future most of our work ………. by machines.**

**a) will be doing b) has been done c) will be d) will be done**

**59.By the time we get to the stadium. The match……........…**

**a) will have started b) was starting c) is starting d) had started**

**60.In the future, every new book will probably be……........ as an e-book.**

**a) publish b) publishing c) published d) publishes**

**61.We hope that the road…...........….. early morning traffic.**

**a) is reducing b) will have been reduced c) will be reduced d) will reduce**

**62.She's going to look for a job as soon as she .................. in London.**

**a) arrive b) have arrive c) will arrive d) arrives**

**62.There won't be anyone in the office. Everyone........................ home.**

**a) will be going b) will have gone c) go d) have gone**

**63.This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because we ................... our exams.**

**a) will finish b) will have finished c) will be finishing d) are finishing**

**64.By the time you get home, I.....................the house from top to bottom.**

**a) will clean b) will be cleaning c) will have cleaned d) am cleaning**

**65- I expect that our team ….. the league. They have won the last three matches with high score.**

**a )win b) are going to win c) will win d) are winning**

**66.-For being strong-minded, she…………easily.**

**a-won't peruade b – won't be peruaded c–isn't going to peruade d – is being persuaded**

**67- I'm sure you (spend-will spend-are spending-will have spent) a lovely time in Italy next year.**

**68-I can't meet you this afternoon. I (am doing – do – have done – may do) the shopping.**

**69-When you get off the train, I ( are waiting- will have waited- will be waiting) for you by the ticket machine.**

**70-My plane (is leaving – shall leave – leave – leaves) at 10 o'clock tomorrow.**

**71-I am studying medicine. I (may be – am going to be – am being – be) a doctor.**

**72-She (is flying – flies – fly – would fly) to Spain next Monday. Everything is arranged.**

**73- I (am going to play – play –will play – should play) tennis with a friend. That’s my plan.**

**74-He drives at breakneck speed. He (has – will have – is going to have – is having) an accident.**

**75-Watch out! You (are dropping – drop – are going to drop – would drop) the glasses.**

**76-(Will you – Are you going to – Do you – Should you) help me with this heavy bag, please?**

**77-I (am going to be – will be – am being – be) 25 next Monday.**

**78-I can't see you tomorrow. I ( am meeting – meet – am going to meet – will meet)my cousin.**

**79-She (will – should – might – ought) probably be a great success.**

**80-Be careful! You (will spill – are spilling - are going to spill – spill) your coffee.**

**81-That's the phone. I (answer – am answering – would answer – will answer) it.**

**82The bridge ( will be built- will have been built- will build) across the river by next January.**

**83-It is very hot in the house. I ( am turning -turn- will turn - am going to turn) on the air conditioner!**

**84-A lot of people are waiting for the museum to open. It(will be- is-was- is being ) busy today**

**85.Your bags look heavy. I (will help-am helping-help-will be helping) you to carry them.**

**86.The teacher says that we (study-are studying-are going to study ) relative** clauses next week.

**87.My grandfather(is being- will be-is going to- wil have been ) 70 on his next birthday!**

**أولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**Choose the right answers**

**A.** **1.** **We can't use classroom 5 tomorrow as they the walls.**

**a. will paint b. will have painted c. are painting d.paint**

**2. There's a book club meeting after school and everyone...........there.**

**a) is going to go b) will go c) are going to go d) goes**

**3- I've have decided now that I ..........part in the next competition.**

**a. going to take b. will take c. am taking d. take**

**4.Hello, Ahmed. I (go – am going – have gone – would have gone) to the airport in a minute.**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**B. 1- Which of the following is correct ?**

**a. While you are checking the report I will fix the printer.**

**b. While you are checking the report, I fixed the printer.**

**c. While you checked the report, I will fix the printer.**

**d. While you are checking the report, I will fix the printer.**

**2- A : When are you going to move to your new villa ? B : ……………**

**a. After it had been decorated. b. After it was decorated.**

**c. After it has been decorated. d. After it is going to be decorated**

**3- After ……………, the car will be ready for the long drive.**

**a. checking it b.it checks c. you had checked it d. you have checked it**

**4- …………… return my money back, I will give you the loan papers.**

**a. Today you b. The day you c. On you d. You**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**C. 1- By the time you return home from school tomorrow, I …………… to London.**

**a. am going to fly b. will be flying c. have flown d. am flying**

**2- My aunt will call us immediately she …………… to the station.**

**a. will get b. had got c. has got d. will have got**

**3- All Egyptian schools …………… E-learning by 2030.**

**a. will apply b will have applied c.will be applied d.will have been applied**

**4- I think the global warming …………… worse in the future.**

**a. will still be getting b. will still have got c. is still getting d. still gets**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**D. 1- This time tomorrow, this flat …………… to us.**

**a. will be belonging b. is belonging c. will have been belonged d. will belong**

**2- When I go to Aswan next winter, I …………… to five of Egypt’s**

**a. have been b.will go c. will be going d.will have been**

**3- I haven’t seen Mariam for ten years. I’m sure she …………… very tall!**

**a. will grow b. will be growing c. will have grown d. will have been grown**

**4- Our team are known to be very fit and talented. They …………… the championship**

**a. will win b. will be winning c. are going to win d. will have won**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**E. 39- “It is the doorbell. I will open it”. This is a/an ……………**

**a. request b. quick decision c. promise d. threat**

**2- “Will you be using your calculator next lesson” ? This is a/an ……………**

**a. request b. quick decision c. promise d. threat**

**3- “I’m sure everything will be OK soon.” This is a/an ……………**

**a. arrangement b. timetable c. intention d. prediction**

**4- “The plane takes off at 13:00.” This is a/an ……………**

**a. arrangement b. timetable c. intention d. prediction**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**F. 1- “I’m flying on the plane that takes off at 13:00.” This is a/an ……………**

**a. arrangement b. timetable c. intention d. prediction**

**2- “I am going to have lunch outdoors.” The speaker of this sentence expresses a/an …**

**a. arrangement b. timetable c. intention d. prediction**

**3. "Leave my house now or I'll call the police!" shouted the lady to the man. This means…….**

**a. The lady threatened to call the police if the man didn't leave her house.**

**b. The lady said that she would call the police if the man didn't leave her house.**

**c. The lady told the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.**

**d. The lady informed the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.**

**4.It takes Mr. Ali 15 minutes to get to the field. This means…….**

**a. Mr. All wastes 15 minutes on the way to the field**

**b. Mr. Ali spends fifteen minutes getting to the field.**

**c. Fifteen minutes is too short for Mr. Ali to get to the field**

**d. Mr. Ali leaves the house at a quarter to five and arrives in the field at 5.30**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**G. 1. It's possible that we won't go camping this week This means…….**

**a. We may not go camping this weekend b. We will not go camping this weekend**

**c. We must not go camping this weekend d. We will probably go camping this weekend.**

**2. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A. When I had finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.  
B. When I have finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.  
C. When I have finished work, I travelled to Ismailia  
D. When I finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.**

**3- “My father will call you as soon as his guests have left”. This means that……………**

**a. the guests have left b. the guests haven’t left you**

**c. the guests had left d. the guests won’t leave**

**4- “Omar will go back to work once he has got better”. This means ……………**

**a. he has already got better. b. he isn’t supposed to get better.**

**c. he is still unwell. d. he has gone back to work.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**Translatin**

**يعكس تحسين اقتصادنا نتائج إيجابية على حياة المواطن المصري**

**1.Improving our economy reﬂects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.**

**2.Improving our economic reﬂects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.**

**3.Improving our economy reﬂects negative results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.**

**4.Improving our economy reﬂects positive results on the life’s of the Egyptian citizen.**

**.يجب أن لا نقف مكتوفى الايدي ونلقى بالعبء على الحكومة وحدها فى حل المشاكل**

**1.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.**

**2.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government lone to solve problems.**

**3.We shouldn’t stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.**

**4.We shouldn’t stand ideal and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.**

**.تحثنا الاديان السماوية على التسامح والخوة ونبذ العنف**

**1.Heavenly religions urges us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.**

**2. Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and violence.**

**3.Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brother and non-violence.**

**4.Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.**

**.يجب أن نرشد استهلاكنا من المياه و الا سوف نواجه مشكله خطيرة فى المستقبل القريب**

**1.We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.**

**2.We must not rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.**

**3. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will not face serious problems in the near future.**

**4. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will hand serious problems in the near future.**

**تعد المشكلة السكانية أخطر المشاكل التى تواجه بلدنا فى الوقت الحالى**

**1.The population problem are the most serious problem facing our country at this time.**

**2.The pulsations problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.**

**3. The population problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.**

**4. The pollution problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.**

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

**1. Today tourism has become a huge business. It is a good source of national income for countries on the Mediterranean coast. Hence, we have to attract more tourists to visit Egypt all year round by building more comfortable hotels and making all tourist facilities available.**

**1.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للعمله الصعبه للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال اليوم وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .**

**2.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .**

**3.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل المشاريع الثقافيه المتاحه .**

**4.لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تقع في البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب بعض من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .**

**2. All living creatures need to cooperate in order to achieve their goals. Teamwork, which** **means the ability of a group to work wee together, is something we cannot do without. Teamwork, together with tolerance, is essential for the success of any project.**

**1-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي و التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى كل المشاريع.**

**2-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل المجتمعي والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.**

**3-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي بدون التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.**

**4-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.**

**3.Every year, millions of trees are cut down to make new paper. Fortunately, the trees give us the best wood for paper grows very quickly. Old paper can also be recycled.**

**1-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجار التي تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو كثيراوالورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه**

**2-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القديم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه**

**3-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصديره**

**4-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاثاث تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه**

**4-Stress can be a friend or an enemy. It can warn you that you are under too much pressure** **and you should change your way of life. It can kill you, if you do not notice the warning signals.**

**1- لا يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التحذير.**

**2-يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التحذير.**

**3- يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لاحظت إشارات التحذير**

**4-: يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التوتر**

**5 -Keeping to rules saves us troubles and avoid us punishment. If people break the rules, it makes life unpredictable. People can get hurt and there could be a complete lack of order.**

**1-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى متهمين وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان**

**2-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو خالف الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان .**

**3-المحافظة على القوانين يجلب لنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان**

**4-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان**

**Test on unit 3**

**أولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

**1- We should improve the…………….of our products in order to be able to export them.**

**a- quantity b- ability c- quality d- possibility**

**2- Films makers depend on ………… effects to impress their audience.**

**a- illustrated b- visual c- paper-thin d- permanent**

**3- A / An ………… is a scientist who studies the stars and planets.**

**a- astronomer b- astronaut c- speaker d- dentist**

**4- The view from the top of the mountain is spectacularly beautiful. The antonym of ‘spectacularly ' is ……………**

**a- disappointing b- wonderful c- fantastic d- high**

**5- There is an essential issue should be discussed. The synonym of ‘essential ' is ……………**

**a- important b- trivial c- immersive d- annoyed**

**6- The Ministry of Education should .........new approaches to develop the educational process.**

**a- make b- give c- take d- send**

**7. The government should ……………….job opportunities not to immigrate to other countries**

**a. make b. create c. perform d. decrease**

**8- Once we hear any news, we…………..you.**

**a- call b- won't call c- 'll call d- have called**

**9- By next week, my father ………… to England.**

**a- will fly b- would fly c- will have flown d- flies**

**10- At ten o'clock tomorrow, I ………… on a train to Aswan.**

**a- travel b- will have travelled c- going to travel d- will be travelling**

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

**Tropical cyclones are called typhoons in Asia and hurricanes in North and South America. These storms go around like a wheel turning to the left when they hit in the northern part of the world. They have wind speeds of 60 kph or more. In the United States, the Tropical Prediction Center in Miami, Florida keeps an eye out for hurricanes. When meteorologists detect a hurricane, they give it a name. They can use either a male or female name. Why should tropical cyclones have names? The name makes it easier for people to keep up**

**with information about a hurricane and its possible dangers. The World Meteorological Organization (WMO), an international weather group weather, decides what names will be used. The WMO makes lists of names using the English alphabet. Each name on the list starts with a different letter. The first hurricane of the year gets the first name on that year's list. The second hurricane gets the next name. For example, if the first hurricane is named Abel, the second might be named Betty. The name lists do not include beginning with the letters Q, U, X, Y, and Z. There aren't many names that begin with these letters. Asian countries use a different list, which is made up by the WMO's Typhoon Committee. This list has a few personal names, but most of the names are of flowers, animals, trees, and other similar things.**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

**11- The best title for this passage is ………… .**

**a- Tropical cyclones b- Cyclones' speed**

**c- The world Meteorological Organization d- The USA cyclones**

**12- Hurricanes and typhoons are two kinds of ( floods -continents -storms -rivers).**

**13- It can be inferred from the passage that the 5th hurricanes in 2019 might have the name …**

**a- William b- Emmy c- Andrew d- Joliana**

**14- The writer thinks that ………… .**

**a- using names makes matters easier b- Using names makes confusion**

**c- Using numbers is better than using names d- Using letters is better than using names**

**15- After reading the passage, what does a meteorologist study?**

**a- The science of the atmosphere and its phenomena.**

**b- The science of the volcanoes and the earthquakes.**

**c- The oceans and the marine life. d- The living things and their lives' cycle.**

**16- According to the passage, the verb "detect" means ( invent-discover -float –sink )**

**17- Giving the cyclones names helps to ………… .**

**a- call for them easily at any time b- send information about them to the WOM**

**c- make them known for people to remember them**

**d- go around like a wheel turning to the left**

**18- The main idea of the last paragraph is ………… .**

**a- Cyclones have different names with the same qualities**

**b- Hurricanes and typhoons are very different kind of storms**

**c- North America doesn't have hurricanes or typhoons**

**d- Asian typhoons have animals and plants names.**

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

**What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030 ? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say : “There won’t be any left,” or : “Whatever it is, there won’t be much taste in it”. Of course, there are good reasons for being pessimistic about the world’s food supplies in the future.**

**Nevertheless, not all the experts share the general despondency. For one thing, although the world’s population is rising fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries. It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a world food shortage but that methods of cultivation are not sufficiently advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed all those that need it.**

**Moreover, in most industrial countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative preference for meat. After all, we are ready for a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population.**

**By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have been resolved. Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients like soya beans. However, skeptically we may be about their claim that they can reproduce the substance, taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint about such “steaks” is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial bones, skin and fat!**

**19- According to the passage, using vegetables ingredients in one of the methods to overcome the shortage of ( protein – fats- vitamins- calcium)**

**20- Which of the following can best summarise the last paragraph ?**

**ⓐ Soya beans can change the taste of meat**

**ⓑ Soya beans, steak and food ingredients ⓒ Beans, fats and skin**

**ⓓ Soya beans as a replacement of meat**

**21- There won’t be food shortage in the future if the food is ……………**

**ⓐ fairly distributed ⓑ unfairly distributed ⓒ of high quality ⓓ of low quality**

**22- The problem of food can be solved if we ……………**

**ⓐ use the internet and mass media ⓑ use advanced methods of cultivation**

**ⓒ use more water from the sea ⓓ purify the river water**

**23- According to the passage, our diet may be …………… in the future.**

**ⓐ the same ⓑ difficult ⓒ different ⓓ traditional**

**24- We feed animals on grain to produce ……………**

**ⓐ high quantity beef ⓑ fat and food supplies**

**ⓒ skin and vegetables ⓓ high quality beef**

**25- According to the passage, food production is growing ……………**

**ⓐ as slow as ⓑ as fast as ⓒ faster than ⓓ slower than**

**26- The main idea of the passage is ……………**

**ⓐ The advantages of eating soya beans ⓑ The cause of food shortage and its solution**

**ⓒ The distribution of food ⓓ Population increasing all over the world**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**27- I'm not bored with this programme. When ………… ?**

**a- is it finish b- does it finish c- is it going to finish d- it finishes**

**28- The train………….when we reach the station. We definitely will not catch it.**

**a. leaves b- will leave c- will have left d- is going to leave**

**29.When I go home my wife ……….the food. So I will have to help her.**

**a. cooks b. will be cooking c. will have cooked d. will be cooked**

**30- Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?**

**a- If you don't understand, ask your teacher for help.**

**b- Ask your teacher for help. If you don't understand.**

**c- Ask you teacher for help; if you don't understand.**

**d- If you don't understand; please ask your teacher for help.**

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

**31- When you buy food, buy it from a reliable restaurant, where you know that you can count on your food being tasty and healthy.**

**أ- عندما اشتريت طعام، اشتريته من مطعم موثوق به، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون حسن الطعم وصحي.**

**ب- وقتما تشتري طعام، فلتشتريه من مطعم معروف، لكي تستطيع أن تتأكد أن طعامك سيكون حسن المظهر وصحي.**

**جـ- عندما تشتري طعام، فلتشتريه من مطعم موثوق به، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون لذيذ وصحي.**

**د- كلما تشتري طعام، اشتريه من مطعم ذو سمعه طيبه، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون متميز وصحي.**

**32- Most people agree that there is no place like home. It is more than just a place to stay in. It is part one's life and personality.**

**أ- يتفق معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد مكان مثل الوطن. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان لتمكث فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.**

**ب- يتفق معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد مكان مثل المنزل. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان للإقامة فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته.**

**جـ- دائما يتفق معظم الناس أن يوجد مكان مثل الوطن. فهو أكبر من كونه مكان لتحيا فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.**

**د- لقد اتفق معظم الناس دائما أن يوجد مكان مثل المنزل. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان لتحيا فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته**.

Choose the correct English translation:

**-33عقدت الكثير من المؤتمرات الدولية لمحاولة إيجاد حل لمشكلة الإحتباس الحراري، ولكننا حتى الأن لم نجد الحل الأمثل.**

**a- Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global problem, but we couldn't find the most perfect solution.**

**b- Many international conferences had held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we cannot find the least perfect solution.**

**c- Many international conferences have held to find a solution for the global warming, but we cannot be found the most perfect solution.**

**d- Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we haven't found the most perfect solution.**

**-34مشكلة نقص الماء أحد أهم المشكلات التي تواجه بلدنا الفترة الحالية وتحاول الحكومة حلها.**

**a- Water lack is one of the most important problems that forces our country these days and the government had tried to solve it.**

**b- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our continent nowadays and the government will try to solve it.**

**c- Water lack is one of the most important problems that support our country those day and the government tried to solve it.**

**d- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our country nowadays and the government tries to solve it.**

**ثالثا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**The Novel**

**35. If you were in Mrs Havisham's place, would you continue wearing the wedding dress for  
such a long time? Why?  
36- Why do you think Joe wanted to return the note to the man in the inn?**

**رابعا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( اربع درجات)**

**37-Write six lines on the following topic:**

**"The benefits of joining a sports club"**

**chapter 3**

**When I realised ادركthat the man in the inn had met the convict المدان I helped on the marshes, I wanted to take Joe away. Before we could go, however, the man took out a new coin العمله . He wrapped يلف it in some paper and gave it to me. ‘This is yours,’ he said, ‘but be careful!’ Feeling frightened, I took the coin and left with Joe. When we got home, we realised that the paper wrapped around the coin was a pound note. Joe went back to the inn immediately to try to find the man and return his note to him.  
However, the man had left. Mrs Joe put the pound note on a shelf الرف where it would be safe and there it remained ظلت. On my next visit to Miss Havisham’s house, Estella took me into a gloomy باهتroom where three ladies and a gentleman were waiting.  
They were Miss Havisham’s relatives اقارب, Sarah, Georgiana, Camilla and Raymond Pocket, and they had also come to see her that day. A bell جرس rang far away. Miss Havisham was ready to see me. Holding up her candle شمعه, Estella led me through the dark house. ‘Well, boy!’ she asked. ‘Am I pretty? جميله’ ‘Yes, you are very pretty.’  
‘Why don’t you cry?’ she asked, looking unkindly at me.  
‘I’ll never cry again,’ I said. Just then, we met a large, dark-haired man on the stairs.  
‘Ah, you are a neighbour جار, I think?’ he asked. ‘Yes, sir,’ I replied.  
‘Why are you here, boy?’ ‘Miss Havisham asked for me,’ I explained.  
‘Well,behave yourself تأدب! This is not a place for children to play,’ he said, before walking away. I thought that he might be a doctor, and I continued walking up the stairs. I soon found myself in Miss Havisham’s room again. Everything was the same as before.  
‘So! Are you ready to play?’ she asked. ‘I don’t think I am, madam,’ I replied.  
‘Well, do you want to work then?’ I said that I did, and she told me to wait for her in the dining room opposite. When I entered the dark room, I could see a long table laid with a table-cloth and plates, prepared for a wedding celebration احتفال زفاف, but now it was dusty and covered with spiders’ webs خيوط العنكبوت. The room looked like it had been exactly the same for many years. There were spiders and mice فثران everywhere. I was looking around the room and watching the spiders when Miss Havisham came quietly into the room behind me. ‘What do you think that is?’ asked Miss Havisham, pointing at a tall shape in the centre of the table. I went closer.  
‘It’s a cake, Pip. A wedding cake! Mine!’ she went on. ‘And now, walk with me.’  
She asked me to walk with her around the room, which we did for some minutes, until  
Estella and the Pockets came in. They asked about Miss Havisham’s health and wished her a happy birthday, but she sent them away. ‘That wedding cake was brought here, a long time before you were born,’ Miss Havisham told me. ‘And everything is still here.’  
She stood for a long time, looking at the table. Then we returned to her dressing room and Miss Havisham told Estella and me to play. So we sat down to play games in her dressing room but this time Estella refused to speak to me. Finally, Miss Havisham asked me to return in a few days and allowed me to leave. Estella led me out of the house, again put my food and drink on the ground and shut the door.  
Alone in the garden, I was surprised to see another boy looking at me out of a window.  
He disappeared اختفي into the house, and then came out into the garden to speak to me. He had very pale skin جلد باهت and short fair hair, so in my mind في عقلي, I called him ‘the pale young gentleman’. ‘Hello, who let you in?’ he asked. ‘Estella,’ I replied.  
‘Come and fight نتقاتل, then!’ he said, preparing to hit me. The boy was my age, but much taller than me. I ran at him hard and he fell over. He jumped up, prepared to fight again, so I ran at him again. This time he got a black eye. He did not seem to be strong and never hit me hard.  
The fight continued for several minutes until the boy was on his knees ركبتيه, saying, ‘You have won!’ He was so brave شجاع that I felt sorry for him. ‘Can I help?’ I asked.  
‘No, thank you. Goodbye,’ he answered. I knew that it was time to leave.  
I did not see the pale young gentleman at Miss Havisham’s again, although my visits continued. Nothing ever changed. Miss Havisham sat in her wedding dress, in her dusty dressing room; Estella and I played games as she watched; and Miss Havisham asked if I thought Estella was pretty. I always said yes, and Miss Havisham seemed happy with this answer. Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook had been talking about the same thing ever since I had started to visit Miss Havisham. They were sure that she wanted to give me all her money, And they wanted my visits to continue. ‘What will you be when you grow up, Pip?’ she asked one day.  
‘I am going to become Joe’s apprentice صبي and learn to be a blacksmith حداد,’ I said.  
‘Then tell Joe to come here at once,’ she replied. When Joe came with me on my next visit, Miss Havisham gave him a large bag of money. ‘Pip will become your apprentice now,’ she said. ‘He is a good boy and this is his reward. The money is to pay for his apprenticeship تدريب مهني. But that’s your lot! This is all you will get from me, Mr Gargery!’ ‘Shall I visit you again, Miss Havisham?’ I asked. ‘No,’ she replied, ‘Joe is your boss now. Estella, show them out!’ And so my apprenticeship with Joe began.  
But I had changed. I no longer wanted to be a blacksmith; now, I was ashamed of مكسوف منmy home and my family. Estella was often in my thoughts, although I did not see her any more. I was sure that she did not like my position مكانه in life, so I continued my education and worked hard. This was largely thanks to Biddy, who gave me lessons and taught me as much as she knew. Although she was older than me, Biddy was my friend.  
About a year after my apprenticeship with Joe had begun, I asked Joe for an afternoon’s holiday, so that I could visit Miss Havisham and thank her for helping me. When Orlick, Joe’s workman, heard that I was going, he was very angry. He did not think it was right that I should have an afternoon’s holiday, while he could not have one too. I did not like Orlick; he was large and slow, and he often tried to make my life difficult at work. An argument جدال began between Orlick and Mrs Joe, who wanted me to see Miss Havisham again. In the end, Joe had to stop them. But there was something strange about Orlick, but I could not put my finger on افهم what it was.**

**Chapter three**

**1. Should Pip have taken Joe away from the mysterious man الرجل الغامض in the inn? Why?  
- Yes, he didn't want the mysterious man to tell Joe that Pip helped the convict by giving him  
the file and the food.  
2. Why do you think the mysterious man in the inn gave Pip a coin wrapped in a banknote?  
- It was a reward from the convict who Pip had helped at the marches.  
3. Why do you think Pip felt frightened when the mysterious man in the inn gave him a coin?  
- Yes, he thought that Joe might know that he had stolen a file and food to give to the convict.  
4. If you were Estella, would you try to break Pips heart يحطم قلب بيب? Why?  
- Yes, I would feel that it's my duty to break men's hearts to please يسعد Miss Havisham.**

**- No, he didn't hurt يؤذي me and he was only a young orphan boy. يتيم  
5. Do you think that Mrs Havisham really wanted Pip to come and play with Estella? Why?  
- No, she just hoped that Pip would be attracted يجذب to Stella, and then it would be Estella's role to break his heart.  
6. Is it psychologically نفسيا accepted that Miss Havisham wanted Estella to break Pip's heart? Why?  
- Yes, The trauma Mrs Havisham went through made her aspire to take revenge on men.  
- No, Miss Havisham could have overcome يتغلب her trauma معضله and lived normally. She should have taken revenge تأخذ بالثار on those who caused her suffering.  
7. If you were in Mrs Havisham's place, would you continue wearing the wedding dress for  
such a long time? Why?  
- No, I would try to overcome my suffering to live normally. طبيعيا  
- Yes, because what I had suffered on my wedding day was too much for anyone to bear.  
8. Do you pity Pip for his situation with Mrs Havisham and Estella? Why?  
- Yes, he caused them no harm. They shouldn't have tried break his heart or treat him badly.  
Pip was a victim of Miss Havisham psychological complex. معقده نفسيا   
9. If you were Pip, would you be on good terms متوافق مع with Orlick? Why?  
- No, because he often tried to make my life difficult at work. I suspect يشك that he was the one that attacked هاجم my sister.  
10. Should Estella have been cruel قاسي to Pip? Why?  
- No, because Pip's being common عامي or his humble position مكانه متواضعه in life is no excuse for her to treat يعامل him in such a cruel way**.

**11- Why do you think Joe wanted to return the note to the man in the inn?**

**- He thought that the man may have given it to Pip by mistake.They didn't deserve يستحق it**

**12-** **Why do you think the dining room of Miss Havisham hadn’t changed for many years?  
- As she didn't want to change anything as her life stopped at the moment of her fiance's خطيب escape.**

**13-** **Why do you think Miss Havisham was asking Pip about his opinion of Estella?  
-Because she was sure that he admired her and she was in his thoughts and Miss Havisham wanted to know if Estella had a strong effect تأثير قويon men to use her against them.**

**14-** **To what extent الي اي مدي did Estella affect him?  
- Pip no longer wanted to be a blacksmith; he was ashamed مكسوف of his home and his family. Estella was often in his thoughts, although he did not see her any more. He did not like his position in life, so he continued his education and worked hard.**

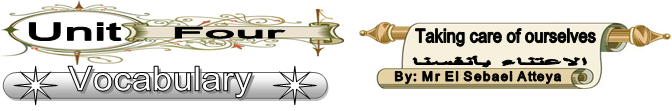
**15- Why do you think the servants of Miss Havisham's house didn't clean it?**

**- I think she ordered them to leave all the things as they were on the day of marriage as she was sad and shocked and to remember what happened to her. She couldn't overcome this crisis. ازمه**

**16- Do you think Pip was not ambitious طموح? Why /why not?**

**- No, he was ambitious and wanted to change to the better but when Miss Havisham asked him what he wanted to be, he told her he wanted to be a blacksmith as his world was small and he didn't see other positions to choose and compare. When he found a real chance he refused to be a blacksmith.**

**17- Do you think that Pip is becoming a better person after meeting Miss Havisham? Why?  
Pip now wants to learn as much as he can, which is good. However, he only wants to do this because he thinks Estella will like him more. He is becoming ashamed of his home and family because they are poor, and Joe is just a blacksmith. This does not make him a better person.**

****

****

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **burnout** | **ارهاق بدني وعقلي** | **mental health** | **حاله نفسيه** | **stress** | **توتر** |
| **cope with** | **يتواكب مع** | **pout** | **يتجهم** | **suppose** | **يفترض** |
| **exhausted** | **مجهد** | **promote** | **ينمي - يرقي** | **time management** | **اداره الوقت** |
| **frown** | يكشر - يعبس | **scold** | **يؤنب - يوبخ** | **management** | **اداره** |
| **improve** | **يحسن** | **self-care** | **العنايه بالنفس** | **diary** | **يومي** |
| **well- being** | **سعاده - رفاهيه** | **scared** | **خاثف** | **responsibility** | **مسثوليه** |
| **reaction** | **رد فعل** | **counselor** | **مستشار** | **basis** | اساس |
| **experience** | **يعاني من** | **priority** | **اولويه** | **impact** | ثأثير |
| **efficient** | **كفء** | **get together** | **يتقابل** | **identify** | يتعرف علي |
| **energy** | **طاقه** | **normal** | طبيعي | **specific** | **خاص** |
| **teenager** | مراهق | **routine** | نظام يومي | **sign** | **يوقع- علامه** |

***Definitions***

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **burnout** | **a situation where you can’t do anything because you’re so tired and stressed.** | الاجهاد الجسدي والنفسي |
| **well-being** | **1-how good you feel in your body and how happy you are**  **2. a contented state of being happy, healthy and prosperous** | رفاهيه - سعاده |
| **mental health** | **how a person thinks and the emotions they feel.** | الحاله النفسيه |
| **self-care** | **taking care of your body and how you feel.** | العنايه بالنفس |
| **time management** | **organizing when you do things and for how long.** | اداره الوقت |
| **cope** | **to deal successfully with difficult situations.** | يتواكب مع |
| **stress** | **a feeling of being very worried and scared about your life.** | توتر |
| **promote** | **support and encourage the development of something** | ينمي – يرقي- يترقي |
| **scold** | **to criticize someone angrily abut smething they have done** | يوبخ / يعنف |
| **frown** | **to make an angry, unhappy expression, moving your eyebrows** | **يتجهم / عبوس** |
| **pout** | **to push out your lower lip as you are annoyed or unhappy.** | يبوز / استياء |
| **suppose** | **you think something is true although you are uncertain about it.** | **يفترض** |
| **alter** | **to change** | يغير |
| **teenager** | **someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.** | مراهق |
| **counsellor** | **someone whose job is to help and support people.** | مستشار |
| **caffeine** | **a substance in tea , coffee and other drinks that makes you feel active.** | كافيين |
| **endorphins** | **a chemical produced by your body to reduce pain and can make you happy** | ماده الاندروفين |
| **athletics** | **a group of sporting activities including running and jumping. It is an important part of the Olympics** | العاب القوي |
| **social media** | **Ways of sharing information, opinions, images,videos using the internet.** | التواصل الاجتماعي |
| **reaction** | **something that you feel or do because of something that has happened or been.** | رد فعل |
| **back** | **the part of the body between the neck and legs.** | الظهر |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1- Having regular time off work is necessary for both your …… as well as your physical fitness.**

**a. priority b. reaction c. mental health d. time management**

**2- To …………… is to think that something is probably true, based on what you know.**

**a. pout b. frown c. scold d. suppose**

**3- ‘……………’ is an adjective that describes the feeling of being very tired.**

**a. Mental b. Exhausted c. Poor d. Urgent**

**4- …………… means organising when you do things and for how long.**

**a. Time management b. Stress c. Well-being d. Mental health**

**5- To …………… is to deal with difficult situations.**

**a. cope b. promote c. alter d. pour**

**6- …………… means how good you feel in your body and how happy you are.**

**a. Mental health b. Well-being c. Self-cared d. Burnout**

**7- …………… means how a person thinks and the emotions they feel.**

**a. Mental health b. Well-being c.Self-care d. Burnout**

**8- To …….. is to angrily criticize someone, especially a child, about something they have done.**

**a. pout b.frown c.scold d. suppose**

**9- To …………… is to help something to develop or increase.**

**a. cope b.promote c.alter d. prove**

**10- To ....... is to make an angry, unhappy, or confused expression, moving your eyebrows together.**

**a. pout b.frown c.scold d. suppose**

**Lesson one and two**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **alter** | **يغير - يتغير** | **amount** | **كميه** | **concentrate on** | **يركز علي** |
| **connection** | **رابطه** | **avoid** | **يتجنب** | **behaviour** | **سلوك** |
| **clear off** | **يزول - يغادر** | **creation** | **خلق - ابداع** | **pain** | **الم** |
| **please** | **يسعد** | **choice** | **اختيار** | **react** | **يقوم برد فعل** |
| **deal with** | **يتعامل مع** | **decision** | **قرار** | **demonstrate** | **يوضح - يتظاهر** |
| **poem** | **قصيده** | **pour down** | **تهطل** | **pressure** | **ضغط** |
| **responsibility** | **مسثوليه** | emotions | عواطف | **frustrated** | **محبط** |
| **headache** | **صداع** | **shoulder** | **كتف - يتحمل** | **situation** | **موقف** |
| **skill** | **مهاره** | **stressed** | **مضغوط** | **Suffer from** | **يعاني من** |
| **sunshine** | **ضوء الشمس** | **surprise** | **مفاجاه** | **memos** | **مذكرات** |
| **particular** | **خاص** | **perfectly** | **بأتقان** | **anxiety** | **القلق** |
| **interact** | **يتفاعل** | **issue** | **موضوع - قضيه** | **keep up** | **يواصل - يستمر** |
| **limit** | **يحدد - يقلل** | **psychologist** | **عالم نفس** | **reduce** | **يقلل** |
| **reseacher** | باحث | **constantly** | **باستمرار** | **current affairs** | **شثون حاليه** |
| **downside** | **عيب** | **face to face** | **وجها لوجه** | **caffeine** | **كافيين** |
| **category** | **فثه - صنف** | **chemical** | **كيمياثي** | **consider** | **يعتبر- يفكر** |
| **contagious** | **مصنف - فثوي** | **urgent** | **عاجل** | **stretch** | **يمتد - يمد** |
| **endorphins** | **اندرفين ( هرمون السعاده )** | **promise** | يعطي وعد | **physical health** | **الصحه البدنيه** |
| **do revision** | **مراجعه** | **as a result** | كنتيجه | **whole** | **كل** |
| **real** | **حقيقي** | **reason** | **سبب** | **plan** | **يخطط** |

**Lesson 3 & 4 and 5**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **add** | **يضيف - يجمع** | **activities** | **انشطه** | **according to** | **بالنسبه ل** |
| **order** | **يأمر - امر** | **health problems** | **مشاكل صحيه** | **resilience** | **المرونه** |
| **back** | **الظهر** | **result** | **نتيجه** | **take care of** | **يعتني ب** |
| **tips** | **نصاثح - بقشيش** | **danger** | **خطر** | **headaches** | **صداع** |
| **technique** | **طريقه- اسلوب** | **period** | **فتره - جلسه** | **partner** | **شريك - يشارك** |
| **factors** | **عوامل** | **system** | **نظام** | **focus on** | **يركز علي** |
| **position** | مكانه- وضع | **reasons** | **اسباب** | **external** | **خارجي** |
| **perceive** | يدرك - يفهم | **signs** | **اشارات** | **brainstorm** | **عصف ذهني- استثاره** |
| **perception** | ادراك -فهم | **criticize** | **ينقد** | **eyebrow** | **حاجب** |
| **notice** | **يلاحظ** | **seem to** | **يبدو** | **normal** | **طبيعي** |
| **marks** | **علامات- درجات- يصحح** | **join** | ينضم الي | **upload** | **يحمل علي النت** |
| **set up** | **يؤسس** | **news** | اخبار | **anxious** | **قلق** |
| **calm down** | **يهديء** | **athletics** | **العاب القوي** | **events** | **احداث** |
| **interview** | **مقابله** | **specific** | **محدد** | **reaction** | **رد فعل** |
| **substance** | ماده | **social media** | التواصل الاجتماعي | **wet** | **مبلل** |
| **remain** | يبقي | **positive** | **ايجابي** | **negative** | **سلبي** |
| **automatically** | تلقاثيا | **aware of** | **مدرك ل** | **disappoint** | **يخيب امل** |
| **edition** | طبعه | **extend** | **يمد - يبسط** | **gratitude** | **العرفان بالجميل** |
| **optimistic** | متفاثل | **participant** | **مشارك** | **trust** | يثق |
| **perfectionist** | باحث عن الكمال | **stuggle** | **يكافح** | **athletics** | **العاب قوي** |
| **gradually** | بالتدريج | **member** | **عضو** | **step** | **خطوه** |
| **hesitated** | متردد | **nasty** | **مؤذي- لعين** | **hammer** | **شاكوش** |
| **proof** | دليل | **benefactor** | **محسن** | **worth the effort** | **يستحق المجهود** |
| **object to + v ing** | **يعترض** | **fortune** | **ثروه** | **household** | **اهل البيت** |
| **apartment** | شقه | **properties** | **ممتلكات** | **scare** | **خاثف من** |
| **apprentice** | تلميذ يتعلم حرفه | **injure** | **يصيب** | **guest** | **ضيف** |
| **crowd** | جمهور - مجموعه | **expectation** | **توقع** | **release** | **يطلق** |
| **apprenticeship** | **تدريب مهني** | **act** | **يتصرف** | **break into** | **يقتحم** |
| **from now on** | **من الآن فصاعدا** | **set my heart on** | **عزمت علي** | **suspect** | **يشك في- مشتبه في** |
| **ashamed of** | **مكسوف من** | **congratulate on** | **يهنيء** | **make a gentleman** | **يجعله رجلا** |

***Expressions***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **do activities** | **يمارس انشطه** | **do exercise** | **يعمل تمارين** |
| **go for a walk** | **يتمشي** | **deal with** | **يتعامل مع** |
| **have a headache** | **يعاني من الصداع** | **leave out** | **يستبعد** |
| **give me a headache** | **يسبب لي صداع** | **pour down** | **تهطل - تنهمر** |
| **do things** | **يعمل اشياء** | **take care of= look after= care for** | **يهتم ب** |
| **pressure on** | **ضغوط علي** | **experience burnout** | **يعاني من الاجهاد** |
| **get stressed about** | **يتوتر بشأن** | **on the downside** | **علي الجانب السلبي** |
| **spend + ( v+ing ) doing** | **يقضي** | **make decisions** | **يتخذ قرار** |
| **in danger of** | **في خطر** | **take\ bear responsibility for** | **يتحمل المسثوليه** |
| **feel exhausted** | **مجهد** | **do a sport** | **يمارس رياضه** |
| **pay attention to** | **يعطي اهتمام** | **set up my phone** | **يضبط المنبه** |
| **a ten-minute break** | **استراحة لمدة 10 دقائق** | **make notes on** | **يأخذ ملاحظات** |
| **feel lonely** | **يشعر بالوحده** | **a special technique** | **طريقه خاصه** |
| **on a regular basis** | **بشكل منتظم** | **make suggestions** | **يعما اقتراح** |
| **reduce stress** | **يقلل التوتر** | **suggest organising** | **يقترح تنظيم** |
| **avoid having** **much caffeine** | **يتجنب شرب الكافيين** | **try best** | **يفعل ما في وسعه** |
| **order of priority** | **ترتيب الاولويه** | **concentrate on = focus on** | **يركز علي** |
| **stay up** | **يسهر** | **work out** | **يحل – يستنبط** |
| **the rain comes pouring down** | **تهطل الامطار** | **think about** | **يفكر في** |
| **make changes** | **يعمل تغيير** | **aware of** | **مدرك ل** |
| **make time for** | **يوفر وقت ل** | **fall asleep** | **ينام - يغفو** |
| **spread awareness** | **ينشر الوعي** | **whatever comes** | **مهما يأتي** |
| **start by talking** | **يبدأ بقول** | **how much time** | **كم كميه الوقت** |
| **get any worse** | **يسبب اذي اكثر** | **take action** | **يقوم بالرد** |
| **dress my wounds** | **أضمد جراحي** | **kind to** | **عطوف ل** |
| **grateful for** | **متشكر ل** | **adapt to** | **يتكيف علي** |
| **external purification** | **طهارة خارجية** | **suffer from = experience** | **يعاني من** |
| **internal purification** | **طهارة داخلية** | **quite angry.** | **غاضب الي حد ما** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1. We shoulden't put a lot of pressures ( in –on –at - with) youth. They don't find jobs easily nowadays.  
2. I spent all the night ( study- studying- studied- studies) English .  
3- Ahmad Zewail used a ( private- special ) technique to discover the femto second.  
4. After her husband's death , the old woman felt ( alone -lonely –boring - exhausted ).  
5-Parents should take the ( bags- pressures- technique- responsibility ) of bringing their children well.  
6. The prices are very high. The government should reduce (pressures- stresses abilities-questions ) on people .  
7. Students suffer from a lot of pressures . The ministry of Education should reduce  
the (stress-ability-questions- death) by making a lot of experimental exams for them.  
8. We should avoid (mix- mixing- mixed – to mixing ) with bad people.  
9. We should have two ( hours- hour's -hour – hurs's ) break to have lunch every day.  
10. Students in universities should ( make- do - give - send ) notes while lecturers explain their topics.  
11. We suggest ( to go- went- going- to going ) out to watch the match in a café.  
12. Students should ( make- do- give –revise ) revision regularly to get high marks.  
13. All the Egyptian people should be (were – know –aware -helpful ) of the dangers  
that surround our beloved country.  
14. We should (make - do- give –revise ) changes in the order of furniture in our houses to feel different.  
15. The students of faculties of engineering must (make - do- give –revise) special projects to be able to graduate.**

***Derivatives***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Verb*** | | ***Noun*** | | ***Adjective*** | |
| **manage** | يدير | **manager- management** | مدير- اداره |  | متضمن |
| **Solve** | يحل | **solution** | حل |  |  |
| **suppose** | بفترص | **supposition** | افتراص | **Supposable** محتمل | |
| **exhaust** | يحهد | **exhaustion** | اجهاد | **exhausted** | مجهد |
| **promote** | يرقي - ينمي | **promotion** | ترقيه | **promotable** | قابل للترقيه |
|  |  | **skill** | مهاره | **skilled - skilful** | ماهر |
| **pain** | **يتألم** | **pain** | الم | **painful** | مؤلم |
| **scare** | يفزع - يخوف | **scare** | خوف - فزع | **scared** | مفزوع |
| **affect** | يؤثر | **effect** | تأثير | **effective** | مطبوع |
| **alter** | يغير | **alter** | تغيير |  |  |
| **scold** | يوبخ / يعنف | **scold** | امرأه سليطه اللسان |  |  |
| **counsell** | ينصح | **counsellor** | مستشار |  | |
| **partner** | يشارك | **Partner- partnership** | شريك - شراكه | **partnered** | مشارك |
| **Connect to** | يرتبط ب | **connection** | ربط | **connectable** | قابل للاتصال |
| **frustrate** | **يحبط** | **frustration** | احباط | **frustrated** | محبط |
| **interview** | يقابل | **Interview- interviewer** | مقابله - المذيع | **interviewable** | مستعد للمقابله |
|  |  | **athletics -athlete** | العاب القوي-رياضي | **athletic** | **رياضي** |

**Words, Synonyms and Antonyms**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Word** | **Meaning** | **Synonyms** | **Antonyms** | **Meaning** |
| **mental** | **عقلي** |  | **physical** | **بدني** |
| **alter** | **يغير** | **modify – change** | **maintain-keep- preserve** | **يبقي** |
| **promote** | يؤيد – يرفع - يشجع | **support – develop – boost - improve** | **demote-depress-hinder- worsen** | **يخفض** |
| **scold** | يوبخ / يعنف | **reproach - blame -reprove** | **praise** | **يمدح** |
| **pout** | **يبوز / استياء** | **inflate - frown** | **grin - smile** | **يبتسم - ابتسامه** |
| **calm down** | **يهديء** | **relieve -ease** |  | **مساواه - عدل** |
| **set up** | **يؤسس** | **build- construct-erect** | **demolish** | **يهدم** |
| **perceive** | يدرك - يفهم | **understand - realise** |  |  |
| **burnout** | **ارهاق- انهيار** | **exhaustion** | **endurance** | **تحمل - صبر** |
| **concentrate** | **يركز** | **focus** | **distract** | **يلهي - يشوش** |
| **connection** | ربط - صله | **link -relation** | **separation - disconnection** | **فصل** |
| **cope** | **يتواكب– يتأقلم مع** | **manage - overcome** | **retreat – yield** | **يخضع- يستسلم** |
| **particular** | **خاص - محدد** | **specific –appropriate-** | **general- common** | **عام - شاثع** |

**Synonyms & Antonyms**

**Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :**

**1- The child pouted when he didn't get the toy he wanted. The antonym of pout is………….**

**a. frown b. scolded c. smell d. smile**

**2- The synonym of stress is …………………..**

**a. pressure b. relaxation c.happiness d. pleasure**

**3- The antonym of Mental is ……………………….**

**a. ideal b. physical c. lawful d. mindful**

**4- The synonym of well being is …………**

**a. luxury b. burnout c. exhaustion d. stress**

**5- The synonym of pout is ………………………….**

**a. frown b. scolded c. smell d. smile**

**6- The synonym of set up is ---------------**

**a) install b) found c) destroy d) a&b**

**7- “We should improve our educational system. The synonym of improve is ---------------**

**a. worsen b. enhance c. strong d. get better**

**8- “We improve well refreshing our selves. The antonym of improve is …………**

**a. worsen b. develop c. promote d. enhance**

**9- When one is under stress, this means they suffer from ……………**

**a. pressure b. relaxation c. disappointment d. compliment**

**10.** **I suppose we could go to the movies tonight. The synonym of suppose is ---------------**

**a. reject b. refuse c. support d. assume**

1- spend +  **يقضي** + v. ing # - spend + **ينفق** + on + noun.

**- He spent two hours playing the piano. - He spent a lot of money on food.**

**2 - hard (adj.) ﺻﻠﺐ/ﺻﻌﺐ/ﻣﺠﺘﻬﺪ**

**No one passed the exam. It was hard.**

**hard (adv.)ﺑﻌﻨﻒ/ ﺑﻐﺰارة/ﺑﺸﺪة/ﺑﺠﺪ**

**Rana studies hard to get high marks**

**Hardly (adv.) نفي ) ) ﺑﺎﻟﺼﻌﻮﺑﺔ/ﺑﺎﻟﻜﺎد**

**There is hardly any water in the glass.**

**It's very dark in this room. I can hardly see. He hardly comes on time. He is going to be fired**

**Test yourself**

**1. Ali ( hard- hardly) comes to school on time. He is lazy.**

**2. Ali works ( hard- hardly) to get his family's needs.**

**3. We spent all the evening ( prepare- preparing ) our house for the feast.**

**3- responsible forمسثول عن -irresponsibleمسثول عن غير - ( bear- take) responsibility مسثوليه**

**-Nurseries are responsible for the children in their care.**

**-Ola was irresponsible when she lost her neighbor's dog.**

**- Fatherhood is a lifelong responsibility.**

**-You need to take responsibility for the things that you can control.**

**4- experience خبره (غير معدوده) experience يعاني من - تجربه حياه - يجرب experiment تجربه معمل**

**-They offered me the job because I had a lot of experience**

**-I had a lot of interesting experiences during my year in Africa..**

**-In labs, scientists do a lot of experiments.**

**-** **If you suffer from burnout, you will experience a lot of stress.**

**-** **people experiencing burnout feel like they can’t live their lives normally**

**5- suggest that + ﻓﺎﻋﻞ + (should+ ﻣﺼﺪر)** - **suggest + v.ing ﻳﻘﺘﺮح**

**I suggest that you (should) visit the museum first**

**she suggested going shopping on Friday.**

**-suggest that + ﻓﺎﻋﻞ + (toمصدر بدون )**

**- In every day English: ( I suggest that she cooks lunch for us ).**

**Test yourself**

***1. Sami is (responsible-irresponsible- experienced) .He can't be in charge of anything asked from him.***

***2. It's difficult to( do- make- take) responsibility for bringing up two young children. They need a mother with them.***

***3. Ali suggests that he ( gets- get- got – would get) lunch for us***

***4. My father suggests( to spend- spending- spends) our holiday in Mersa Matruh.***

***5. My father has a lot of ( experiments- experience- responsibility-action). He has worked for more than 20 years in the field of digital marketing.***

***6. I suggest that he (had found- finds- find-hasfound) another place to set up a project. (ثع 2024 )***

***7. We should teach our children to ( give- take- advise- suggest) responsibility to be good citizens.***

***8. We prefer spending our time ( to read- reading- to reading- read) useful books.***

***9. He ( hard- hardly) studies his lessons. He is lazy.***

***10.He studies ( hard- hardly). He wants to get high marks.***

**6 - alone**  **لوحده ليس معه احد - lonely يشعر بالوحده**

**-You shouldn’t leave a child alone in the house.**

**-No one lives with him. He lives alone.**

**-After his wife's death, he felt lonely.**

**7- Scare الخوف - يخيف -scared خاثف - scary مخيف -sacred مقدس -scar ندبه**

**Don’t scare the children. He causes scare by his deeds.**

**He felt scared when he heard the lion These stories seem scary.**

**Teaching is a sacred profession. A man with a scar on the face killed the girl.**

**8 - gradually بالتدريج - regularly بانتظام**

**-Ali goes to the club (gradually- regularly ) . -He never goes late.**

**-Ali's health improved (gradually- regularly ) after taking the medicine. Each day is** **better**

9- **۩ لاحظ استخدام فعل مفرد مع الكلمات الآتية ولكن عند الإشارة إليها بضمير نستخدم ضمير جمع (they, them, their):**

**everyone / everybody / someone / somebody / no one / nobody / anyone / any body / (any / every person)**

**-Everyone benefits** from space technology in **their** everyday lives.

**-Everyone has their** own ideas about the best way to bring up children.

**Someone** is kncking on the door, **aren't** **they**?

**Test yourself**

**1. Every student had a bubble sheet. ( He- She- They-We) began to anser.**

**2. The car gained its speed( gradually- regularly).**

**3.The baby felt ( scare- scared- scar) and began to cry.**

**4. Students should attend their schools (gradually- regularly).**

**5. I live ( alone- lonely) after my wife's death. I need to marry.**

**6. The criminal has a (scare- scared- scar) on his face . He is frightening.**

**10 – routine (روتين يومي ) - custom (عاده شعب ) - red tape ( اجراءات روتنيه تعطل العمل)**

**- My daily routine is going to school every day.**

**- We must get rid of the red tape in government offices.**

**- In Egypt, it's the people's custom to visit their relatives on feats.**

**11- do a revision ﻣﺮاﺟﻌﺔ ﺧﻄﺔ ﻳﻌﺪ - make a revision plan ﻣﺮاﺟﻌﺔ ﻳﺠﺮى**

**12- sign (يافطه – علامه )**  **- signal ….. ( اشاره لاسلكيه - ضوثيه )**

**-He raised his hand in a sign of greeting. - Didn't you see the "No smoking" sign?**

**-Our mobile phones send and recieves signals all the time**

**-The soldiers were waiting for the signal to start firing.**

**13 - connected to مرتبط او متصل بمصدر طاقة - connected with متعلق ب – علي صلة ب**

**The computer is connected to a printer.**

**He is connected with some important persons in Cairo .**

**There was no evidence that the man was connected with the crime.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**14 -life الحياه بصفه عامه عكي الموت ) ) - a life الحياه محدده بشخص او شيء**

**Test yourself**

**1. My father's ( redtape- custom- routine) is to visit his sister every Friday.**

**2. Students should ( make- do- give- take ) good revisions before exams.**

**3. Students should ( make- do- give- take ) a good revision plan before exams.**

**4.There is no ( a life- life-lives) on the moon.**

**5. He shook his head as a ( signal – sigh) of refusal.**

**6. My mobile can't catch a ( sign- signal) as we on a desert road.**

**7. It's our ( routine- custom) to eat fessikh on Sham el Nesseim.**

**8. Before using the oven , we should make sure it is ( connected- communicated-contacted) to the socket.**

**Lesson one and two**

**Listen to three students talking about situations……..: (SB. P.45)**

**Nour : At the moment, I just feel exhausted all the time. I play computer games with my friends after school every evening. Then I don’t start doing my homework until about 9 o’clock in the evening. By the time I finish my homework, it’s 11 o’clock or even midnight. So, I don’t get to bed until it’s really late and then I’m exhausted the next day at school and I can’t keep up in my lessons.**

**Ibrahim : I spend a lot of time looking after my grandfather, who’s seventy-four years old and is ill at the moment. I go to school and then as soon as I get home, I spend the next few hours making him something to eat, reading to him and helping him to wash, things like that. I have to get up early in the morning to do my homework before school and I never seem to have any time to do anything for myself.**

**Heba : It’s always my goal to get the best grades that I possibly can at school. It seems that the only way to do that is to spend all of my time on my schoolwork. So, I work as hard as I can when I’mat school and then in the breaks we have at school, I do some extra reading or look at my notes again. Then, when I get home, I domy homework all afternoon and evening. I just keep going even if I’m feeling exhausted.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**A dialogue between Leila and Nadia**

**Leila : Hi Nadia. I haven't seen you for a long time. How are you?**

**Nadia: Hi Leila. Thanks for asking. I'm a bit stressed.**

**Leila : Oh no! Why don't you sit down and tell me about it?**

**Nadia: Well, I have three exams this week and don't know when I can revise because I have a big project for science too. I also promised my parents I would help them in the shop in the evenings.**

**Leila : That sounds like a lot. Have you considered telling your parents you are stressed?**

**Nadia: I don't want to worry them.**

**Leila : You could write down everything you have to do this week in order of priority and say " no " to the things at the bottom of your list. Also, how about doing your revision while you are in the shop. It's usually quiet in the evenings, isn't it?**

**Nadia: Have you thought about becoming a student counsellor? You're very good at giving advice!**

**Leila : Oh, thank you.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**1. Skills for Life**

**It's important to be aware of the signs of burnout. Then you can take action so the situation doesn't get any worse. It's also important to share your feelings with people you trust, like your family or teachers because so they can help.**

**---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

***Reading***

**HOW TO AVOID BURNOUT**  
**Burnout is a mental health problem that is affecting more and more people today because there’s so much pressure on us to work hard and do everything perfectly. When you experience burnout, you feel exhausted and you usually don’t spend enough time doing things you enjoy. You might stop doing hobbies that you used to enjoy and you may become ill more often than usual. As a result, people experiencing burnout feel like they can’t live their lives normally anymore.  
Burnout is usually caused by both decisions you make about things that you can control, for example, the amount of homework you have to do, and situations you can’t control, for example if you spend a lot more time on your homework than you have to because you want to do it perfectly. This is your choice or the result of poor time management skills. If you’re in danger of suffering from burnout, you will usually experience a lot of stress, find it difficult to sleep and have a lot of headaches or pain in your shoulders and back. In order to improve your mental health, you need to take responsibility for the things that you can control. For example, if you find it difficult to say ‘no’ when people ask you to do activities outside of school and you feel exhausted because of this, you could change this behaviour. Then you can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing. These should be activities that help you to forget about everything else that is happening, such as drawing or painting, doing a sport or having ‘real’ conversations with your friends and family. Activities like these are examples of self-care. They help to promote better mental health and increase your well-being.**

**WB**

**Studying can be stressful.   
Here are four tips to make life easier.  
Tip 1: Divide the things you need to do into four categories These are (1) urgent and important (2) important but not urgent (3) not important but urgent (4) not important and not urgent. Using this system, you will quickly be able to see what you have to do now andwhat can wait .**

**Tip 2: When studying for a long time, you should know when to take a rest This will help you to avoid burnout and continue studying. Use a clock with an alarm, after every twenty-five minutes, take a five minute break and stand up and stretch.**

**Tip 3: You should do exercise on a regular basis. Exercise will produce endorphins, which are chemicals that help to reduce stress If the exercise is outside you will also benefit from some fresh air.**

**Tip 4: You should not eat unhealthily when you are studying A salad is quick to prepare and fruit is a better snack than chocolate. You should also avoid having too much caffeine . Water is much healthier**

**SUPPOSE**  
**by Phoebe Cary**  
➊**Suppose you’re dressed for walking,  
And the rain comes pouring down,  
Will it clear off any sooner  
Because you scold and frown?**

**➋And wouldn’t it be nicer  
For you to smile than pout,  
And so make sunshine in the house  
When there is none without?**

**➌And suppose the world don’t please you,  
Nor the way some people do,**

**Do you think the whole creation  
Will be altered just for you?**

**➍And isn’t it, my boy or girl,  
The wisest, bravest plan,  
Whatever comes, or doesn’t come,  
To do the best you can?**

**Video script**

**Whilst it's important to keep informed about current affairs, reading the news when it's mostly bad can cause anxiety and stress. Bad news seems to get more attention, so this is what the media give us. One 16-year-old said he had started worrying constantly about things he was reading in the news and it had affected his sleep. He told researchers that he had started avoiding the news completely. He said he generally felt better, but on the downside, he wasn't able to contribute to conversations with friends, and felt left out when they were talking about current affairs. This solution may seem a little bit extreme, but there are ways we can reduce stress and anxiety caused by negative news. We spoke with psychologist Alison Carey about the issue. She advised young people to take a break sometimes, or to limit the amount of time they spend reading news to once every two days, or once a week. She also suggested that we interact more with positive news sources, such as the good news network or positivenews.com. Most importantly, she said that getting out into nature, listening to music, spending less time on your screen and more time in face-to-face conversations would all help reduce stress and anxiety caused by bad news.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**Lesson three and four**

**Some advice from a teacher  
When I talk to teenagers who are suffering from burnout, I start by talking to them about the negative effects of their mental health problems. It's a good idea to ask how they're feeling, for example, they may feel exhausted or they may not have any time for self-care. Then I ask them about their routine because I want to find out how much time they spend doing their homework and how much time they spend on other activities. After that, we can find out if there's anything we can change, for example to have better time management. A final important thing to look athow the student can make more time for them.**

**Skills for life**

**It's important to be aware of the signs of burnout.Then you can take action so the situation doesn't get any worse. It's also important to share your feelings with people you trust, like your family or teachers because they can help**

**Reading**

**Hi Mohamed,  
I wanted to write because I've noticed that you don't seem to be your normal self at the moment. You used to have so much energy, but now you look exhausted a lot of the time at school. I think you're feeling because I was suffering from a lot of stress last year too. I couldn't cope with all of the homework I had. Instead of doing the work, I used to just sit at my desk and worry about it for hours. I remember that I was exhausted all the time and my teachers weren't very happy with my schoolwork Time management was something I didn't know anything about back then, but I asked my sister for help and she showed me how to plan my study time better.  
Is there something that you're worrying about which is stopping you getting to sleep? Or maybe you're doing too many things at the moment. Everyone suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes, so don't worry about it. When you understand that, you can start to identify the reasons for your problems.  
Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that much time on? How often do you make the time to do something you really enjoy? We could get together to have a talk about what's going on if you want. Just let me hnow when**

**Talk soon,**

**Karim**

**Listen to two voice memos: (SB. P.46)**

**Nevine : This is Nevine and six months ago I was really struggling with my mental health. I was suffering from burnout and I wasn’t spending any time on self-care at all. Fortunately, I’m feeling a lot better now. The first step was to work out what was causing the burnout. In my case, I was doing too many things and I couldn’t cope. For example, I was trying to do all of my homework perfectly while also playing in four sports teamsand volunteering at an old people’s home on Saturdays. I realised that if you’re not spending enough time doing things to promote your own well-being, you’ll feel exhausted and sad. I decided to stop being such a perfectionist with my homework, only play in one sports team and only volunteer at the old people’s home two weekends a month. I always get enough sleep now. Now, at the weekend when I don’t have to do anything, I just relax at home and enjoying spending time with my friends and family. I always get enough sleep. Recently, I’ve learned how to draw animals, but that’s just for fun – I don’t put any pressure on myself to do it perfectly!**

**Hany: My name’s Hany. I didn’t think that I would ever have any mental health**

**problems. I used to be so happy and relaxed all the time. Then last year, I started**

**to feel under a lot of pressure at school because we had some important exams. I**

**was so worried about not doing very well in the exams. I didn’t want to disappoint my parents who thought I was a really good student. I suffered from a lot of stress and it was so bad that I couldn’t sleep. Of course, that meant that I was exhausted at school the next day and found it hard to concentrate in my lessons. One day I fell asleep in the library at school and a teacher had to come and wake me up. We talked about how I was feeling, and the teacher helped me to make a study plan I could follow and still get enough sleep! I now spend less time studying, but I learn more than I used to because I manage my time better and take regular breaks. I always get at least eight hours sleep as well.**

**-------------------------------------------------------**

**A SHORT EXTRACT FROM GEORGE MITCHELL’S BOOK  
One way to help you deal with life’s problems is to focus only on the things you  
can change. There are many external factors which may influence how well you can cope with a particular problem. However, you should accept that there are some things you just do not have control over. It is not helpful to worry about these things. For example, when it rains do you get stressed about getting wet? Or do you buy a good raincoat to keep you warm and dry in bad weather? This is an example of how you can find a quick and simple solution to what others might see as a problem. This is also the first step to accepting change as something normal. It is a simple way to make sure you remain positive when you face life’s difficulties**

**WB**

**For the last few weeks, I've been feeling like I can't cope with everything in my life.  
My friends are getting great marks at school and after school they meet up. But I don't have time to join them. On social media they always upload photos and videos of themselves having fun in the park and around town. I don't know how they find the time to do all these things and study too.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**I like to know what is happening in the world and I have set up my phone to send me  
news alerts. Recently though, there have been so many problems happening around  
the world and it's making me feel stressed. It’s having a big impact on my well-being .I often feel quite anxious and don't want to leave the huse.**

**I have just started doing sport to calm down because recently I've been quite angry. Wehave just moved to a new city because of my dad's new job I had to leave all my best friends, the athletics club I was in and all this happened during an important year at school. I want to study medicine, so I have to get good results in my exams. I often get angry about small things**

**الحمد لله رب العالمين**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Lesson one and two**

**1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

**1.------------ is a state of emotional, physical and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress.  
a. Break out b. Burnout c. Knockout d. Checkout**

**2.1 couldn't continue working because I was completely-------------- .  
a. exhausted b. relaxed c. interested d. interesting  
3. The new** **……………. for Zamalik Club faces some knotty problems, but they are able to solve all the problems alone without having watches.**

**a. management b. presidential c. managers d. direstors**

**4. The new secretary was worried that he wouldn't be able to ………. with his boss’s demands.  
a. fun b. face c. cope d. carry  
5. Doctors and nurses are responsible for the care and------ of their patients.  
a. well-born b. well-being c. self-harm d. self-denial  
6. Time ……………… is highly recommended when running your own business.  
a. management b. retirement c. punishment d. reassignment**

**7.At the end of the season three teams were ………….to the Premier League. They will play against Liverpool and Manchester City.**

**a. gone b. promoted c. travelled d. sent**

**8.Young boys recruited at an early age by football clubs often suffer from …………before they are out of their teens.**

**a. expression b. burnout c. impession d. disease**

**9. Singing can create a state of (delighted-sadness – relieve-well being ). Most people] feel happy.**

**10. The result of the (experience- game- incident - experiment ) surprised all the scientists. It will help them develop a new cure for cancer.**

**11. Congratulations! I heard you have been........ to a higher position.  
a. uprooted b. promoted c. operated d. removed**

**12- Some people suffer from ( physical-mental – natural- industrial ) illness . They can't remember what they have done.**

**13. The emotional and (physical –mental-psychological-social ) health of the children is very important. They should practice moderate sports daily.**

**14. We are now concerned with the economic (well being – trouble-industry-tourism )of the country. It will improve all the aspects of life in Egypt.**

**15. 9. If you start studying early for your exams, you won't feel afraid and too ………….  
a. steered b. relieved c. relaxed d. stressed  
 16. Many youth nowadays ( suffer- blame- frown-pout ) from addicting a definable alcohol, drug, or mental disorder.**

**17. A/An (operation – experiment – process - illness) is a series of events or changes that happen in a lab uner the supervision of a scientist.**

**18. Dad's ( diseases- health -** **mental -** **management )hasn't been good lately. He suffers from high pressure.**

**19- I am always studying and when I have free time , I stay in bed. I’m suffering from-----------**

**a) amnesia فقد ذاكرة b) burnout إجهاد c) constipation إمساك d) diarrhea إسهال**

**20. Massage is a wonderful treatment for (disease-stress- illness-exhaust ). It relieves it very much.**

**21. Astronauts must train well and much to ( adapt-cope-adopt-walk ) with the climatic conditions in space.**

**22. While a moderate amount of stress can be beneficial, too much stress can (frown- pout- scold-exhaust) you.**

**23-I don’t have the time to do everything I want to do. I’m bad..........................**

**a) extra time b) waste time c) time management d) part time**

**24. Bosses always (praises – blames- scold-insulates ) clerks who make mistakes that cause losses.**

**25. The boy (frighten- frowned-sadness-pleased ) after the results of the exams were announced. He got low marks.**

**26.He's ( claim- supposed- frowned-pout ) to have abilities that no one can expect . He is a genius.**

**27. Staying up for a long time can cause a state of (exhaust- blame-joy- burnout) to a lot of people.**

**28-You must always make time for ............. If you look after yourself, you can help others ,too.**

**a) self-care b) self sufficiency c) self denial d) selfish**

**29.Our parents teach us that praise with the good and (promote – danger - scold- avoid) with the bad.**

**30. We shouldn't (praise – blames- scold-insulates ) old people whatever mistakes they do. We should be kind.**

**31. She has strange dreams. I’m worried about her (time management-exhausted-mental health-relatives).**

**32- The adjective ( exhibits- delighted- exhausted-exhorted ) describes the feeling of being very tired.**

**33. I must leave now; I’m ----------- to be in the office in half an hour.  
a. Imposed b. supposed c. refused d. enclosed**

**34. Don’t ------ the new nurse for breaking the machine. It was an accident.  
a. renew b. reward c. scold d. forgive  
35- ( Physical - Mental -Metal-Mutual) health shows how a person thinks and the emotions they feel**

**36- ( Physical - Mental -Metal-Mutual) health shows how the state of the body seems.**

**37. You should do exercise on a regular (basis-root-bases-law) nt to suffer from the symptoms of aging.**

**38. Burnout is usually caused by the decisions you ( do – make – give – say ).**

**39- Why don't you ( spill- do- spout- pour ) yourself another drink ?**

**40.My parents are very ( stress- stressful- relaxed- exhaut ) about my brother staying up out late.**

**41. She -----at her son when she found out that he hadn’t done his homework.  
a. pleased b. frowned c. aimed d. saw  
42.** **You need to drive your car slowly; I don't think the mist will -----very soon.  
a. think of b. run after c. clear off d. put off  
43. If you -----the position of the desk, there will be more room for the chair.  
a. alter b.charge c. check d. share  
 44. Nothing can live without ( lights-energy- pwerless-expression). It is necessary for all aspects of life on the earth.**

**45. He fell off his bike, but fortunately he was (uninjured – uninfected – uninterested – unintended).**

**46. My grandfather doesn't (defend- promote-remain-expect ) that women leave their natural tasks at home to work outdoors.They have an important role in their houses*.***

**47. (Suppose -Sense -Skid -Surrender)is used to say something is true , although you are uncertain about it.**

**48. The ( invention- discovery- invitation-research ) of coronavirus vaccine is wonderful medical breakthrough to vercome this pandemic.**

**49. Doctors use ( caffeine- endorohins-painkiller-injections ) to relieve the patients'pain**

**50. In winter, most Egyptians like watching the rain ( failing- pouring- hitting- dropping ) down.**

**Lesson three, four and five**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1. The government should do more to (promote-demolish-destroy-play) sustainable agriculture.**

**2. We ( suspect -respect -expect –accept )the doorman for committing the crime.**

**3. Ola had a (physical-mental- unconscious –** **danger ) breakdown and was diagnosed with scizophrenia.**

**4. Doctors and nuses at the units of corona virus have a high rate of (depression- burnout –impession-disease )**

**5-It is good to do ( regular – burglar – burger – irregular ) exercise, so I go running every day.**

**6-Sami ( did-made- get – let )a lot of work last night, but he still didn’t finish his homework!**

**7 . My friend ( made – did – bought – get ) a lot of money when he worked as an actor.**

**8-The problem is that , you don't always get (gradual- regular- irregular –balance) work.**

**9- Adel’s job is very ( stressful -balanced -pressure –press).He is a firefighter and his work is often very dangerous**

**10-Tamer never goes on a plane. He ( frighten – fears – suffers – saves ) from a fear of flying.**

**11- ( Stress – Accent – Dialect – Tress ) is the twenty first disease**

**12. Almost 50 per cent of cancer (sufferers – doctors – patient - nurses) are treated successfully.**

**13. Even a quarter of an aspirin tablet, taken in (regulate - regular – regularly – regulation) doses, can be enough to prevent heart attacks.**

**14- Every one hopes (she-he-we-they ) can make someone's life ( painful – pain – happy- heavy )**

**15- Every one hopes they can make someone's life less ( painful – pain – happy- heavy )**

**16.This book has some useful ( tops -taps -tapes - tips) on how best to revise. Yu should read it.**

**17. To ease is to make something less (clear – painful – fearless - sudden).**

**18. This medicine will help to ease your (anxiety-stressful-mention-power )**

**19. Diabetic people should (reduce-cope-increase-sleep ) with the symptoms of the increase and lack of sugar in their bodies.**

**20. One of my friends has a mental (health-healthy-healthily-unhealthy) problem. He speaks loudly and we don't understand him.**

**21.Whatever the cause , you should be quiet and not to (promote – danger - scold- avoid) or punish the officials for minr mistakes.**

**22. You look exhausted! I think you should consider (to go-going-go-went) to bed earlier.**

**23. My wife became ( pleased- frowned-delighted-happy ) when I forgot her birthday .**

**24. You should identify the ( reasons – causes – lessons – classes ) for your problems to be able to solve them .**

**25.** **The members of our families should ( set- get-fun-come ) together to solve our urgent problems.**

**26-Your brilliant success is ( worse – worth – myth – both ) the effort .**

**27.** **It is important to share your feelings with people you (doubt- misunderstand-suspect-trust ) like your family or teachers.**

**28. Smiling can help reduce stress and increase (caffeine- endorphins-chemical-crimes ) in blood that reduce blod pressure.**

**29. Students have to cope with a lot of (happiness-evidence-actress-stress) in their studies and uses sport to help them relax.**

**30-You should try to learn better time management ( skills – hobbies – interests – fun )**

**31- Some situations may have a negative effect ( in – on – at – of ) your mental health.**

**32.You should start thinking about activities you really enjoy ( making- going- doing-playing )**

**33. My mom always advises me to avoid (talking-to talk-to talking-being talked) with bad people.**

**34. I told my little brother not to worry, as when the dentist looks at your teeth, it is ……**

**a) pain b) painful c) painless d) pains .**

**35-Does this drug have any side (effects – affects – reflects - infects)? - No it is safe.**

**36-The astronauts are planning a four- (hour- hours- hours'- hour's ) space walk to carry out the necessary repair work on the shuttle.**

**37-Space tourists can (act – take – do – make) weightless sports in space.**

**38-We really need to spend more money (at – with – on – in) education.**

**39-It is a horrible thing to see one person make another (please- suffer- carry-study ).**

**40-She had a ( stress- stressed-stressful-frightened ) job as a representative .**

**41-Movement can be (thankful – faithful - painful – thoughtful) when you've hurt your back.**

**42- I'm (hopeful – thoughtful – awful – fruitful) that I will find another job but who knows how long it will take.**

**43- It was so (delightful – hopeful – admirable – horrible) not only losing my father, but losing my closest friend too!**

**44. Machines need (energy- light-petrol-oil ) to work .**

**45.Most companies in the world are ( keeping- helping-starting -coping )with struggling economic downturns because of coronavirus.**

**46.Parents shouldn't (praises – blames- scold-insulates) their children in front other people, especially relatives and friends.**

**47. My father has been (raised-replaced-promoted-managed) to a higher position in the company.**

**48. My grandmother said walking in the countryside helped (improve-prove-drove-proof) her physical and mental health.**

**49.** **Self-care is to taking care (for-at-after-of) yourself.**

**50-Activities such as drawing , painting and doing a sport are examples of self --------------**

**a) burnout b) care c) exercise d) training**

**51. My parents (make-have-do-stop) me finish my homework before they allow me to watch TV.**

**52-Farmers water their crops (regularly – bitterly – disorderly – formerly) to grow well.**

**53.The firm decided to appoint a new ( manager- management –director- actor )teamto be able to increase the production and sales.**

**54.** **He (earned – gained – won – escaped) valuable experience while working on the project.**

**55.I found playing the guitar very difficult at first, but in the last two weeks I've( artificially - brutally - gradually-cheerfully) improved**

**56. Don’t worry, your father is…………., and he is going to leave the hospital very soon.  
a. approving b. moving c. improving d. removing**

**57. Doctors are responsible for the (healthy- care- experience -** **impession ) of all the patients.**

**58.If you don't turn the taps off, you can waste a huge ( number -amount -account -discount )**

**of water in a short time.**

**59.The storm has had a bad (effect–afflict– affect- detect) on the crops. Farmers have lost a lot.**

**70. When l --------- to school, I knew we had a new colleague in our class.  
a. reached b. got c. left d. needed**

**71.My father was promoted to be the chairman of Toyota Company in Egypt in 2010. His (experiment -management -process - effect ) has achieved great profits**

**72.The political parties should take concrete steps to ( enlarge- decrease- modify – promote) equality , solidarity and non-discrimination.**

**73. All the Egyptian people became (frighten- frowned-sadness-pleased ) after hearing about our maytyrs in Sinai. The terrorists are killers.**

**74. A. Do you (refuse- suppose- frown-pout ) that the witness was telling the truth ?**

**B. No,he was hesitated**

**75. What activities can you ( do-make-take-move ) to help you feel good?  
76. If you're ---------- from burnout, you can experience a lot of stress.  
a. forbidding b. resulting c. suffering d. preventing  
77.It is important to be ( unaware –unconscious-aware –software )of the signs of burnout. Then you can take action .**

**78-During studying my lessons, I have ( sudden- gradually- regular- balance ) to renew my energy.**

**79.The director of the film returned the scene of sadness four times , he wanted the actress to draw a real (suppose- frown- carry-praise ) on her face**

**80.I feel (sorrowful – useful - hopeful – lawful) that we'll find a suitable house very soon.**

**81.Amal is always (relaxed-comfortable-stressful-exhausted) and she never has the energy to**

**do anything. She should see a doctor.**

**82. The young man wasn't set free, since he had no ------ that he was innocent.  
a. removal b. disapproval c. proof d. roof  
83. An anonymous -------donated ten thousand pounds for our local charity.  
a. factor b. benefactor c. malefactor d. tractor  
84. Our hearts were all---------- on spending the weekend in the country, until my brother broke his leg and we had to postpone the trip.  
a. left b. prepared c. set d. sat  
85. As I had …………all along,he was not a real businessman;he turned out to be a crook!  
a. pretended b. invented c. respected d. suspected  
86.My cousin will have a lot of property in the future.Property is similar in meaning to ---  
a. Inventions b. impressions c. possessions d. suggestions  
87. I will have to ------- a lot of tests before I can get this job.  
a. make b. do c. test d. carry  
88. To improve your mental health, you need to …….. responsibility for the things you can control.  
a. sit b. let c. make d. take  
89. Burnout is caused by both the decisions you…..and the situations you can’t control.  
a. take b. make c. do d. set  
90. I felt really-------- and angry with myself when I lost the match.  
a. creative b. impressed c. frustrated d. encouraged**

****

15- **Making suggestion عمل الاقتراح**

**( ing ) أولا تعبيرات يأتي بعدها الفعل مضافا له**

**- What about + ing**

**- How about +( ing ) - Have you considered + ( ing )**

**- Have you considered + ing = - Have you thought about + ( ing**

**- How about buying a gold ring for Mum on her birthday?**

**- What about having lunch out at this restaurant?**

**- That's a great idea or It serves delicious dishes .**

**16-Have you considered = Have you thought about**

**- Have you considered watching cartoon ?**

**- Have you thought about visiting the zoo ?**

**- What about doing some sports together ?**

**ثانيا تعبيرات يأتي بعده الفعل في المصدر**

**-Why don't you+ مصدر -You could + مصدر**

**- You should + مصدر -Let's +المصدر**

**- Why don't you study English tonight ?**

**- You could buy these jeans , They are good materials .**

**- You should watch tomorrow's match. It will be exciting .**

**- Why don't we take some snacks ? =Let's take some snacks .**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **accept the suggestionقبول الاقتراح** | **refuse the suggestionرفض الاقتراح** |
| **That's a good ( great ) idea** | **I am sorry ; I am busy** |
| **OK , let's .** | **Sorry . I am not very keen** |

**1- Why don’t you ( using – to use -to using – use) make a plan to organize your work?**

**2-Have you thought about ( doing- do - to doing – to do ) more exercise?**

**3-What about ( finish – finishing - finishes – finished ) the most important things first?**

**4-You could ( study - studying – to study – studies ) together and help each other.**

**5-Have you considered ( to read - reads-reading - read ) a book before going to bed?  
6. Have you (think-thought-thinking-thinks) about starting a new project to get money?  
7. You could (has-having-had-have) asked me for help if you were feeling so stressed!  
8. Why ( can't-don’t-didn't-aren't ) you use a diary to help you plan your work?**

**9. We don't know the ( cause- reason – evidence- clue ) why he left his job.**

**10. There is no ( lives- a life- death- life) on other planets.**

**11.The sixth of October is a great (accident - incident - event -memory ) to honour our martyrs.**

**12. What ( in-on-about-for ) watching that wonderful film?**

**13. ( Will- Should- Shall- Can ) we play fooball ? - It's a good idea.**

**14. Have you considered ( to tell- telling- told- tells ) the family about your problem.**

**15.Let's help Ali to solve his problem, ( shall we- will we- can we- do they )?**

**Modal verbs of necessity, prohibition and lack of necessity**

**الأفعال المساعدة الدالة علي الضرورة و التحريم و غياب الضرورة**

**1- Have to / Has to = It is necessary to do..... ( We have no other choice) مضطـــــــــر أن**

**- تستخدم للتعبير عن إلزام مفروض علينا وليس أمامنا اختيار بسبب القواعد والقوانين أو الظروف**

**- If she wants to start her course this year, she has to apply before the end of March.**

**- We have to wear helmets if we are going to take the motorcycle. (The law says** **so**.)

- You **have to** show your passport when you leave the country.

**- كما تستخدم في الأوامر:**

**- You have to apologize to Mona. You don't want to lose her as a friend. (advice)**

**- You can't go out. You have to clean your room first. (an order**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**- يمكن استخدام have to في الأزمنة المختلفة (ما عدا الأزمنة المستمرة)**

**-** I **had to** work six days a week. = -**It was necessary** for me **to** work six days a week.

**-** My flight is at six in the morning. I**'ll have to** get up early.

**- Have** you ever **had to** go to hospital?

**- تستخدم (do / does) مع (Have to / Has to) في السؤال و النفي**

- Do you have to put on a uniform at school?

- She doesn't have to buy a new dictionary for school?

**- يمكن أن نستخدم (have got to / has got to ) بدلا من (have to / has to)**

- I have got to go to work on time.

- She is late for the meeting, she has got to take a taxi.

**- نستخدم (have got to / has got to ) في السؤال بدون فعل مساعد**

- **Have** you **got to** be at the office every day?

- **Has** that man **got to** carry all the boxes by himself?

**2- must + infinitive: = it is necessary to ...... يجـــــــــب أن**

**✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن (الزام داخلي ) اي إحساس قوي بضرورة عمل شيء من وجهة نظر المتكلم أو للتعبير عن أن شيء مهم بالنسبة لنا وفي هذه الحالة تستخدم فقط مع الضمائر I / We ومع You في حالة السؤال:**

**- I must visit my grandparents more often. (It's important to me that I do.)**

- **Must you wear** that yellow tie?

(Is it important to you that you do it? This also suggests that it bothers يضايق me.)

**✍ وتستخدم للتعبير عن نصيحة قوية**

**- You mustn't be late or dad will be angry. (strong advice)**

**- You must wash your hands before you eat. (strong advice)**

**وفي الأوامر كما تستخدم في القوانين والقواعد وعندما نذكر أنفسنا بضرورة عمل شيء:**

**- You must clean your room before you go out with your friends. (an order)**

**- Drivers and passengers of motorcycles must wear helmets. (a law)**

**✍ كما تستخدم في حالة توجيه دعوة أو التعبير عن مشاعر صادقة:**

- You **must come** and see us at the weekend. - You **must** **try** a piece of my cake.

**✍ تستخدم في الاستنتاج أو التعبير عن نتيجة منطقية: ( سيتم شرحه بالتفصيل )**

**- Dad must have left already. I don't see his car.**

**✍ لاحظ استخدام للتعبير عن الضرورة في المضارع والمستقبل فقط :**

**• I must go now. • I must see my doctor tomorrow.**

**🖎 need / needs to + infinitive:**

**✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن أشياء ضرورية فى الحاضر أو المستقبل**

**- He needs to be busy all the time or his boss will be angry.**

**- We need to revise for next week's exam.**

**✍- تستخدم Must في السؤال بدون فعل مساعد وتأتي في بداية السؤال:**

- **Must** he send the e-mail now?

**3- Had to : It was necessary to do..... اضطُـــــر أن**

**- تستخدم (Had to) للتعبير عن إلزام و ضرورة في الماضي**

- We **had to do** a test at school today. - We **had to** take a taxi as it was raining heavily.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**4- mustn't : It is necessary NOT to do..... يجـــــــب ألا**

**mustn’t + infinitive:**

**تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء ممنوع أو غير مسموح به أو تترتب عليه نتيجة سيئة إذا قمنا به:**

**- You mustn't smoke in hospitals. = You aren't allowed to smoke in hospitals.**

**= You aren't permitted to smoke in hospitals.**

**= You are forbidden to smoke in hospitals.**

**= You are banned from smoking in hospitals.**

**= You are prohibited from smoking in hospitals.**

**=You aren't permitted to smoke in hospitals. = you are forbidden to smoke in hospitals.**

(**Mustn't = (be) not allowed = (be) not permitted to = (be) banned = (be) prohibited = (be) forbidden to)**

**- ويمكن أن تبدأ الجمل بالشيء الغير مسموح به**

- Smoking **is not allowed** in hospitals. - Parking **is forbidden** here.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**5- don't have to / don't need to / needn't + infinitive:**

**doesn't have to / doesn't need to = It is NOT necessary to do.. غير مضطر- لا داعي أن**

**✍ تتخدم التعبير عن عدم الضرورة في المضارع أو المستقبل**

- She isn’t late for school so she **doesn’t have to / needn’t** hurry.

- When you are on holiday, you **needn't** go to bed early.

- She **doesn't have to** work on Saturday.

**6- - Didn't have to = didn't need to = It wasn't necessary to.., so we didn'tلم نضطر أن**

**- تستخدم هذه الأفعال للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي (حدث لــــــــم يتــــــــــم في الماضي لأنه لم يكن ضروريا)**

- We **didn't have to** go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.

- I **didn't have to** do the shopping yesterday. My brother did it.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**7- needn't have + PP. : It wasn't necessary to....., but we did**

**- يستخدم هذا الفعل للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي (حدث تــــــــم في الماضي على الرغم من كونه لم يكن ضروريا)**

- You **needn't have brought** your umbrella. It's not going to rain.

**- لاحظ الفارق في المعني في الجمل الآتية**

- I **didn’t have to buy** more bread. We already have a lot.

(I **didn’t buy** bread because we have some.)

- I **needn’t have bought** more bread. We already have a lot.

(I **bought** bread, but it was not necessary because we have some.)

**- في حالة التعبير عن الضرورة في المستقبل نستخدم must / have to / will have to**

- I **have to get** up early tomorrow. - I**'ll have to** send the fax tomorrow.

**- لاحظ الفرق بين استخدام need to كفعل ناقص واستخدام need كفعل عادي بمعني يحتاج أو يتطلب**

- This job **needs** computer skills. - I **need to** finish the job early. = I **must** finish it early.

**Choose the right answers (جمل سهله لتثبيت القاعده بسرعه)**

**1- In Egypt , you …………….. wear a seat belt when you drive.  
a) have to b) should c) mustn't d) needn’t  
2- If you don't understand, you ……………….. ask your teacher. That's my advice.  
a) might b) may c) should d) could  
3- Do you …………. wear those shoes to work? Are they part of the dress code?  
a) have to b) must c) should d) could**

**4- You ……………… to get more practice if you want to pass your driving test.  
a) must b) need c) had d) could  
5- You don't need …………… add more salt to this dish.  
a) for b) on c) to d) of**

**6- When we were children, we didn't have e-mails so we …………… write letters.  
a) must b) had to c) have to d) has to  
7- People …………….. smoke in hospital. Law forbids it.  
a) must b) mustn't c) should d) shouldn't**

**8- You …………… touch the pan. It is very hot.  
a) should b) must c) mustn't d) must not to  
9- You should …………… water before you drink it.  
a) boiling b) to boil c) boil d) boils  
10- You ................ park here because the sign says "No Parking".  
a) must b) mustn't c) should d) can  
11- Leila ................ follow the rules or she will be punished.  
a) should b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) must  
12- You ................ eat any food that smells bad.  
a) must b) mustn't c) should d) shouldn't  
13- Ali is very tall. He ................ play basket.  
a) shouldn't b) should c) can't d) mustn't  
14- One …………….. drive more slowly to avoid accidents.  
a) must b) ought c) should d) shouldn't  
15- You ................ wash if you have touched an infected bird.  
a) ought b) must c) should have d) has to  
16- Mothers ................ bathe their children more often in hot weather.  
a) ought b) mustn't c) should d) shouldn't  
17- My school is not far. I ................ take a taxi.  
a) can b) need c) needn't d) had to  
18- We ………………… buy souvenirs four our friends while we’re here.  
a) have to b) must c) mustn't d) needn’t  
19- We ……………… forget that tourism is very important for Egypt.  
a) must b) mustn’t c) needn’t d) don’t have to**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the right answers**

**1. I ………..… my room yesterday; my sister had already tidied it.**

**a don’t have to tidy b didn’t have to tidy c had to tidy d must have tidied**

**2. I’m sorry for not visiting you last night; I ………. see my doctor.**

**a needn’t b didn’t have to c had to d must**

**3. You.................... rude to him. He’s going to be really angry now.**

**a) can't be b) should have been c) shouldn’t have been d) can't have been**

**4. Ali isn’t late for school; he ……….hurry.**

**a mustn’t b don’t have to c needn’t d has to**

**5. Children ……….. wear a uniform in primary schools.**

**a must b have to c mustn’t d shouldn’t**

**6. You …………… worry, still you have a lot time of to catch the train.**

**a don’t have to b must c should d have to**

**7. You ………. take photos here; it’s a military area.**

**a must b mustn’t c needn’t d shouldn’t**

**8. You ……… try my sister’s cake now. It’s really delicious!**

**a needn’t b had to c must d mustn’t**

**9. I really ……….... buy my mother a present on her birthday; One should be grateful!**

**a needn’t b have to c mustn’t d must**

**10. At an airport, I ……….show my passport.**

**a can’t b don’t have to c have to d shouldn’t**

**11. In Egypt, most people……….work until they are 60; it’s a work law there.**

**a mustn’t b have to c needn’t d shouldn’t**

**12. The boys ....................... have made so much noise in the library.**

**a) ought b) shouldn't c ought not d) must not**

**13. You ………………. pass a driving test to drive a car in Egypt.**

**a mustn’t b needn’t c have to d must**

**14. Sami is feeling ill. I think he..................... to see a doctor.**

**a) should b) ought c) must d) can**

**15- I ………………. have bought more bread. We already have a lot.  
a) mustn’t b) should c) needn't d) couldn’t  
16- I ………………. have called you yesterday, but I'm afraid I forgot.  
a) might b) may c) should d) could  
17- You ………………… telephoned me so late. I was fast asleep.  
a) mustn’t b) shouldn’t have c) shouldn’t d) couldn’t  
18- Look, it’s raining! I.................... have brought an umbrella.**

**a) should b) can’t c) must d) shouldn't**

**19- If I want to start this year, I ...................... apply by the end of next week. I have no choice.  
a) have to b) may c) might d) shall  
20- At my sports club, everyone …………….. wear flat shoes. It‟s an important rule.  
a) has to b) could c) can d) have to  
21- You'd better …………….. with such a bad company.  
a) to work b) not work c) not to work d) working  
22- You ................ look at the sun. It is bad for your eyes.  
a) wouldn't b) should c) mustn't d) shouldn't  
23- Tell him that he ................ be here at eight. I insist on it.  
a) can b) must c) should d) ought  
24- Young children ................ to enter horror movies.  
a) mustn't b) haven't c) shouldn't d) aren't allowed  
25.I was very tired yesterday. I ………………….. go to bed early.**

**a) needn't b) had to c) don't have to d) must  
26- People ................ break the traffic signs.  
a) must b) needn't c) mustn't d) have to  
27- It is a ................ to come on time for interviews.  
a) necessary b) must c) advice d) advisable  
28- We ……………… forget to take the chicken out of the freezer.  
a) mustn’t b) needn’t c) won’t d) don’t have to  
29- You are banned from …………….. here. It's against the law.  
a) park b) parked c) parking d) parks  
30- I have been tired all week. I ………………… get more sleep.  
a) needn't b) had to c) don't have to d) must**

***Modal verbs of deduction, advice and regret***

**الأفعال المساعدة الدالة علي الاستنتاج و النصيحــــــة و النـــــــــدم**

**8. should / shouldn’t / had better / had better not + infinitive:**

**✍ تستخدم عادة للتعبير عن النصيحة**

**- You should look for a new job. = It is a good idea to look for a new job.**

**- You shouldn't look at the sun. It's very dangerous.**

**- You had better not look at the sun. It's very dangerous.**

**9. should have + pp.:**

**✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء كان يجب أن يحدث في الماضي ولم يتم وتستخدم عادة عندما نوجه اللوم لشخص لعدم قيامه بعمل معين: ( لوم - عتاب )**

**- You should have done your homework yesterday.**

**- shouldn’t have + pp.:**

**✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء كان يجب ألا يحدث في الماضي ولكنه حدث ونستخدمه عادة عندما نوجه اللوم لشخص لقيامه بعمل معين:** **( لوم - عتاب )**

**- You shouldn't have parked your car here. It's a 'No Parking' area.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**10. can / can’t + infinitive:**

**✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن القدرة علي عمل شيء في المضارع أو المستقبل:**

**can + inf. = am / is / are + able to + inf.**

**am / is / are + capable of + v. + ing**

**have / has the ability to + inf.**

**- I can see very well without glasses. = I have the ability to see well without glasses.**

**- We can solve this problem. = We have the ability to solve this problem**

**= It is possible for us to solve it.**

**✍ تستخدم أيضا للتعبير عن الاحتمال فى المضارع**

**- I can play tennis in the park whenever I want to.**

**- We can’t waste time watching TV.**

**✍ كما تستخدم للتعبير عن شئ مسموح به أو غير مسموح به فى المضارع**

**- In some countries, you can drive at the age of 17. (The law says this is permitted)**

**- In some cities, people can't use their cars every day.**

**(This is not permitted / it's against the law.)**

**- could / couldn’t + infinitive:**

**✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن قدرة عامة على عمل شئ فى الماضى**

**- At the weekend, they found a shop where they could buy cheap books.**

**- My sister looked all over the house, but she couldn't find her phone.**

**✍ أما للتعبير عن قدرة محددة فى الماضى على الرغم من وجود صعوبة نستخدم**

**was / were + able to + inf. = managed to + inf.= succeeded in + v. + ing:**

**- I took my car to the garage this morning, where one of the mechanics was able to / managed to start it.**

**- I'd been trying to send that e-mail all day. Finally, I succeeded in sending it at six o'clock in the evening.**

**✍ كما تستخدم للتعبير عن شئ مسموح به أو غير مسموح به فى الماضى**

**- In the past people could drive a car without passing a driving test.**

**- In the past, women couldn’t vote in elections**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**1- Must + inf. = I am sure لابــــــــد أنـــــه**

**- يستخدم (Must) للتعبير عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم علي دليل في المضارع**

- You **must** speak good Arabic if you've lived here for 10 years. **(I’m sure you speak good Arabic.)**

**- Must + be + n. / adj. لابــــــــد أنـــه**

- He **must be** English. He speaks English well. (**He is definitely English**.)

- Ali **must be** happy. He has just won a gold medal. (**I’m sure Ali is happy.**)

**2- Must … ماضي….. Must have + pp.**

**- يعبر (Must have + pp. ) عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم علي دليل في الماضي**

- It **must have been** cold there. There is snow on the ground in the photo.

**(**It **was definitely** cold there**)**

- Passing his driving test must have made Ahmed very happy.

**( I’m sure passing his driving test made Ahmed very happy)**

- There **must have been** a sandstorm. The streets are covered in sand.

- She called me from a friend’s phone. She **must have lost** her mobile phone.

- It **must have been** very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.

**3- Can't / Couldn't لا يمكن أن يكون**

**يعبر عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في المضارع**

- He can't be Egyptian He doesn't speak Arabic.  **(He is definitely not Arabic.)**

- That can't be Kamal. He looks too old. **(I’m sure you are not Kamal.)**

**4- Can't / Couldn't … ماضي….. Can't / Couldn't have + pp.**

**تعبر (Can't / Couldn't have + pp. ) عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في الماضي**

- Ali **can't have forgotten**. He’s got a very good memory.

- They **can’t have had** lunch. Their food is in the fridge.

- It's only 4 o'clock. The match can't have finished. it's too early already.

**(The match definitely hasn't finished early)**

- Ali was not at the meeting. He can’t have read my e-mail.

**(I’m sure he didn’t read my e-mail.)**

- You couldn’t have finished that book already. **(I’m sure you didn’t finish it.)**

**5- Might / May / could من المحتمل**

**للتعبير عن عدم التأكد ( الاحتمال ) في المضارع عندما لا يوجد دليل**

- He might be French, but he is probably Italian. **(it is possible that he is French)**

- He might / may be at home. I’m not sure.

**6- Might / may … ماضي….. Might / may have + pp.**

- Azza wasn't at school yesterday. She might have had a doctor's appointment..

**(It's possible that Azza had a doctor's appointment)**

- He might have rung yesterday evening.  **(It is possible but I am not sure.)**

- Going by car might have taken longer than going by train. **(But it might not.)**

**- تعبر (( could have + P.P. أيضا عن شيء كان من الممكن حدوثه ولكنه لم يحدث لأننا لم نستغل الفرصة**

-He was able to do the job but he didn’t. = He could have done the job.

**- أحيانا يمكن أن تعبر الجملة عن الاستمرار وفي هذه الحالة نستخدم**

**- must / can't / may/ might / could+ be + v.ing**

- What is Ali doing in his room? - I'm not sure. He may be studying.

**- must / can't / may/ might / could+ have been + v.ing**

- What was Linda doing? - She must have been working on her computer.

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the correct answers:**

**1.Emad didn't take his keys with him. He (could have seen-could see-might see-can't have seen) them on the table.**

**2-This (may-can't-must-could) be his car. He's too poor to afford such an expensive car.**

**3-Ali isn't here. He (must-can-ought-should) have gone home to study for the test tomorrow.**

**4-Ahmed is a professor of Chemistry. He must (be-have been-have-had been) very clever at school.**

**5-He (must have-can't have-might-can) have missed his train. He's usually late.**

**6-His watch (must-might-can-can’t) have cost a lot of money. It’s made of plastic.**

**7-It (can’t have-will have-must have-didn’t have) been very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.**

**8-Tunnelling under the Nile (must have-may have-can’t have-might have) been easy. I’m sure it was difficult.**

**9-My father (didn’t have-won’t have-shall have-must have) walked to work this morning. His car is still in the garage.**

**10-He can’t walk. He (must-mustn’t-shouldn’t-won’t) be ill.**

**11-He spends so much money. He (can’t-shouldn’t-must-won’t) be rich.**

**12-You (can’t have-must have-should have-will have) finished that book already. You bought it only yesterday and it is very long.**

**13-He (can’t -mustn’t -must -should) have been injured. There was blood on his face.**

**14-The streets are wet. It (must rain-can’t rain-must have rained-should have rained) last night.**

**15-I can’t find the theatre tickets. They (must have fallen-can’t have fallen-had to fall-mustn’t have fallen) out of my pocket.**

**16. You are diabetic. You ( must- should-mustn't-can't ) be careful about your health.**

**17.Why don't you want any cake? You ....... eaten that much at dinner**

**a) must not b) cannot c) mustn’t have d) can’t have**

**18-She isn’t late for school so she …………………..hurry.**

**a-didn't have b-don't need to c-shouldn't d-can't**

**19.Climbing Mount Everest ....... very difficult. The oxygen is very thin at the top.**

**a) can’t be b) must be c) mustn’t be d) must have been**

**20-If you had studied more, you ............ passed the exam.**

**a) must have b) can’t have c) might have d) mightn’t have**

**21-You can’t have ............ the toast because the toaster has a timer.**

**a) burnt b) burning c) been burnt d) burns**

**22-Those shoes are gorgeous! They ............. cheap.**

**a) can’t have been b) can’t have c) mustn’t have d) mustn’t been**

**23-Souad ........... remembered our phone number because she called us today.**

**a) must have b) can’t have c) mustn’t have d) might have**

**24-He is never usually late; he …………missed his train.**

**a- must have b-can’t have c-might have d- may have**

**25- There wasn't an tea in the cup . Mr El Sebaei …………….drunk.**

**a) must have b) can’t have c) mustn’t have d) might have**

**26- He is very ill today. He………………..slept early yesterday. He stayed up a lot**

**a) must have b) can’t have c) mustn’t have d) shoulg have**

**27. Ali ……………..cheated in the exam. The teacher punished him.**

**a) can’t have been b) can’t have c) mustn’t have d) shouldn’t have**

**28-Dina ……have been at school yesterday .The list of the absent included her name.**

**a- must b-can’t c- needn’t d- mustn’t**

**29-We don’t know when earthquakes happen .They …….predicted.**

**a- were b- can’t be c- have been d- had been**

**30. You ……………..study well to get high mraks.**

**a- must b-can’t c- should d- mustn’t**

**31-His bad exam results ……..have frustrated his poor parents.**

**a- must b- should c- can’t d- needn’t**

**32-They ……..mad, the solution they gave is very reasonable.**

**a- must be b- can’t be c- may be d- would be**

**33-She …….foolish. She says she believes in magic.**

**a- can't be b- may be c- must have been d- must be**

**34-We…. read a summary of a book before watching its film. Doing that will spoil it.**

**a-had to b-shouldn't c-doesn't have to d-might**

**35-You ………………..park there. It’s a good place.**

**a-had to b-should c-has to d-have to**

**36-You couldn’t have ( do -done – doing – did ) any more than you did. That was your best.**

**37-You look very tired. I think you should ……….. gone to bed earlier last night.**

**a) have b) to have c) having d) has**

**38. You look very tired. I think you should (go-have gone-be going-went) to bed earlier last night.  
39.You shouldn’t (have watched-watches-watch-watching-be watching) TV so late last night!  
40.I came by bus, but I (must have come-could have come-should come-can come) by taxi.  
41.Maher suggests I (will have-should have-has-having) a break every one hour.**

**42. When you are worried about things, it is best to concentrate on the things you (can-might-could-have) control over.  
43. Before you start studying you (need-should-ought-couldn't) make a study plan**

**44.I’m sorry! I …………… have come on time.**

**a-may b-might c-must d-ought to**

**45.I traveled by train, but I ……………… by car.**

**a) might have travelled b) could travel c) could have travelled d) can travel**

**46. The driver …..diven his cars without the licence. He will pay a huge sum of money as a fine.**

**a) might have b) should have c) could have d) shouldn't have**

**47- It's a good idea to drink a lot of water. You……………………drink it regularly.**

**a-may b-might c-must d-ought to**

**48. I ............................. so much chocolate! I feel sick!**

**a) should eat b) shouldn’t have eaten c) couldn’t have eaten d) will have eaten**

**49-I cannot find my eyeglasses. I ………have left them at home.**

**a- must b- can't c- may d- might**

**50-I don’t know where my school bag is, mum.It isn’t here. You …have left it on the train.**

**a- might b- can't c- would d- can't have**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**Choose the right answers**

**A.** **1- I suggest mum …………… my aunt for dinner.**

**a. to inviting b. to invite c. inviting d. invite**

**2- I consider how …………… our poor neighbours.**

**a. to help b. help c. helping d. to helping**

**3- A : If you ask me, Mai is the best applicant for the job of the secretary ?**

**B : Mmm. …………… her bad English ?**

**a. How about b.What about c. Shall we d. Why don’t we**

**4- …………… ask father for the trip money right now. He is furious .**

**a. Let’s b. Let’s not c. Don’t make d. Allow**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**B .1- ‘……………’ is used to show objection to an idea or suggestion.**

**a. Let’s b. I suggest c. How about d. What about**

**2- It began to rain and there were no taxis. At last I …………… arrive home.**

**a. was able to b. couldn’t c. wasn’t able to d. managed**

**3. Mona is economical; she ……. more bread; she actually has much in the fridge.**

**a. needn’t have bought b didn’t have to buy**

**c should have bought d had to buy**

**4. If you can't dictate your conditions, you ……………… negotiate.  
a) will b) should c) need d) ought**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**C. 1. You are wasteful; you ……… more sugar. We already have a lot at home.**

**a can’t have bought b had to buy c didn’t have to buy dneedn’t have bought**

**2. Is it a/an …………….. to take this medicine?**

**a. advice b. unnecessary c necessary d must**

**3- My flat is tidy. I …………… bother myself to get it cleaned today.**

**a. needn’t b. mustn’t c. don’t have d. must**

**4- The meal was for free today. You …………… for it. You should have saved your money.**

**a. didn’t need to pay b. didn’t have to pay c.needn’t have paid d.needn’t pay**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**D. 1- Oh, no! You …………… all that meat. Now, how can I find a space for it in the freezer ?**

**a. didn’t have to buy b. needn’t have bought c.didn’t need to buy d.mustn’t buy**

**2- We …………… be sensitive to and respectful of people’s differences.**

**a. might b. need c. could d. should**

**3- I always …………… take my father’s permission before I go out. That’s a family rule.**

**a. have to b. mustn’t c. need d. must**

**4- …………… you make that noise ? It really is annoying.**

**a. Can b. Could c. Must d. Might**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**اسثله عامه علي القواعد ))**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

1. **Poor Hany ..................... go to hospital yesterday after he hurt his hand.**

**a) must b) has to c) had to d) needn't**

1. **We didn't have a test today so I ....................... revised for it last night!**

**a) needn't b) didn't have to c) mustn't d) needn't have**

1. **When you go to Alexandria, you ....................... visit the library. It's amazing !**

**a) have b) must c) will d) need**

1. **The sign in the park says that people ....................... walk on the grass.**

**a) needn't b) might not c) should d) mustn't**

1. **You ....................... wash the car. The man at the garage will wash it tomorrow.**

**a) mustn't b) can't c) might not d) needn't**

1. **I ......................remember to email my cousin today. It’s his birthday.**

**a) mustn’t b) needn’t c must d) ought to**

1. **I'll give you a lift, so you ………………… walk to the station.**

**a) must b) had to c) don't have to d) mustn't**

1. **………… you make that noise? It is really annoying.**

**a) Can b) Could c) Must d) Might**

1. **You ……………wear heavy clothes. It is very cold outside.**

**a) needn't b) mustn't c) have to d) might**

1. **He …………… go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.**

**a) needn't b) won't c) didn't have to d) may not**

1. **There’s a traffic jam on 6th of October Bridge. We ……….. take another road.**

**a) will have to b) mustn’t c) had to d) needn’t**

1. **In winter, you ………………… use the air conditioner to cool the room.**

**a) don’t need to b) mustn’t c) didn’t have to d) don’t have**

1. **I ………. study hard for my final geography exam. I want to get a good grade.**

**a) must b) had to c) have to d) need to**

1. **There are always children near the school, so you ……….. drive very carefully.**

**a) can b) must c) mustn’t d) need**

1. **We ..................... forget that tourism is very important for Egypt.**

**a) must b) needn't to c) mustn't d) should**

1. **I .................... get up very early on school days.**

**a) have to b) need c) don't have to d) mustn't**

1. **I ................ phone my friend this evening. I promised him I would.**

**a) have to b) must c) needn't d) need**

1. **My children .................. study ancient history at school next year.**

**a) will have to b) doesn’t have to c) has to d) must to**

1. **We................. be back in Cairo on Friday in time to catch our flight.**

**a) don't have to b) have to c) ought d) need**

1. **You ………… come and stay with us in our farm sometime.**

**a) must b) ought c) should have d) could have**

1. **I hate ………….. get up early in the morning.**

**a) should b) might c) having to d) must**

1. **I ……………. go to work yesterday. It was a national holiday.**

**a) didn't have to b) had to c) might d) needn't**

1. **You ………….. purchased a new camera. You already have a good one.**

**a) should have b) could c) needn't have d) must have**

1. **You …………….. bite your nails. It's a bad habit.**

**a) may not b) mustn't c) can d) ought**

1. **You look ill today. You ………… see a doctor.**

**a) may b) might c) can d) ought to**

1. **The book is optional. We .....................read it if we don't want to.**

**a) have to b) must c) mustn't d) don’t have to**

1. **You .........be rich to be a success. Some of the most successful people didn't have a pound.**

**a) needn't b) needn't have c) must d) had to**

1. **You ................. take along some cash. The restaurant may not accept credit cards.**

**a) mustn't b) have to c) has to d) needn't**

1. **You ........forget to pay the rent tomorrow. The landlord is very strict about paying on time.**

**a) need to b) can c) must d) mustn't**

1. **My sister made a cake. You ...................... try it. It’s lovely!**

**a) need b) needn't c) must d) have to**

1. **We can walk to the bookshop if you want, but we ............... . The bus goes there.**

**a) needn't to b) doesn’t have to c) don’t have to d) need to**

1. **You ....................run next to the swimming pool. You might fall over.**

**a) mustn't b) must c) should d) can**

1. **We .................... run to the museum because it was already closed when we got there.**

**a) needn’t have b) didn’t have to c) have to d) had to**

1. **Poor Walid broke his leg yesterday and .................... to hospital.**

**a) has to b) must go c) needn’t have gone d) had to go**

1. **We ............... pass our exams to get into university.**

**a) must b) has to c) needn't d) needn't**

1. **They ...................leave the school yesterday after they heard the fire bell.**

**a) have to b) had to c) has to d) need to**

1. **I .....................stop eating sweets! They are bad for me.**

**a) have to b) could c) can d) has to**

1. **Tarek ....................get the bus to the park. My father can take him in our car.**

**a) don’t have to b) has to c) doesn’t have to d) doesn't need**

1. **The students ..........written all those notes. All the information is typed for them.**

**a) didn’t have to b) needn't have c) has to d) didn't need to**

1. **At an airport, you ................... show your passport before you can leave the country.**

**a) has to b) doesn’t have to c) don’t have to d) have to**

1. **Teachers................ wear suits for work, but their clothes must be neat and clean.**

**a) have to b) don’t have to c) doesn’t have to d) has to**

1. **Students.................. use their mobile phones during the lessons.**

**a) mustn't b) must c) have to d) has to**

1. **You................ arrive on time for lessons. It's important not to be late.**

**a) have to b) had to c) don’t have to d) could**

1. **You.................... buy a course book, your teacher will give you one.**

**a) don’t have b) has to c) doesn’t have to d) don't need to**

1. **Students..........take an exam at the end of the year. This shows how much they have learnt.**

**a) doesn’t have to b) have to c) has to d) had**

1. **It's late. You............... make so much noise.**

**a) must b) mustn't c) don't need to d) has to**

1. **I ........................ wear a tie; I do it because I like wearing ties.**

**a) needn't b) mustn't c) can't d) haven't to**

1. **We ................ be home by 9 o'clock. The film starts at 9:15.**

**a) needn't b) had to c) mustn't d) must**

1. **I ............ finish this essay today. It has to be handed in by tomorrow.**

**a) mustn't b) needn't c) have got to d) don’t have to**

1. **Passengers........................talk to the driver while the bus is in motion.**

**a) had to b) don’t have to c) mustn't d) have got to**

1. **This is a dangerous tour. Children.................. be accompanied by an adult.**

**a) shouldn't b) should c) mustn't d) must**

1. **Nancy........................ go to bed early; tomorrow is her day off.**

**a) needn't b) needs to c) doesn't need to d) didn't need to**

1. **You ........................ smoke on buses. It's forbidden.**

**a) mustn't b) must c) can d) should**

1. **You ........................ do it now; you can finish it later.**

**a) don't need to b) need to c) have to d) could**

1. **You ........................ bring a swim suit. I can lend you one.**

**a) should b) can c) don't have to d) shouldn't**

1. **You.................. do the washing up; we have a dishwasher.**

**a) needn't b) mustn't c) can't d) couldn't**

1. **You .................... tell the boss what happened, or he’ll fire you.**

**a) don't need to b) needs to c) have to d) can**

1. **No one ......................... smoke in here; smoking is not allowed.**

**a) should b) shouldn't c) must d) mustn't**

1. **I ............. be late. It’s the most important meeting of the year.**

**a) may b) mustn't c) must d) won't**

**60-I'm surprised. Nobody told you that the road was very dangerous. You ...have been warned.**

**a) must b) should c) needn't d) may**

**61. You……………do over 90 kilometers an hour. It is the maximum speed limit.**

**a) mustn't b) needn't c) shouldn't d) may not**

**62-The policeman said, "You will have to pay a fine. You………..have driven so fast**

**a) wouldn't b) mustn't c) shouldn't d) can't**

**63- I've told you again and again, "You………………..be late for work."**

**a) oughtn't b) needn't c) couldn't d) mustn't**

**64- You………………..stay up late if you don't like to.**

**a) must b) needn't c) mustn't d) had to**

**65- You have done this exercise wrong. You…………………do it again,**

**a) don't have to b) mustn't c) needn't d) have to**

**66 You …………..smoke here. There is a "No Smoking" sign.**

**a) mustn't b) needn't c) must d) shouldn't**

**67- We have plenty of time. We………………..drive fast.**

**a) mustn't b) needn't c) must d) had to**

**68- He has left his car over there. He….that. There is a "No waiting" sign.**

**a) should have done b) shouldn't do c) shouldn't have done d) mustn't do**

**69- He………………..drink the milk. It's sour.**

**a) has to b) doesn't have to c) needn't d) mustn't**

**70- I………………..accept his offer if I were you.**

**a) should b) shall c) ought d) must**

**71-1t is desirable to get up early . You……….get up early.**

**a) must b) should c) may d) will**

**72- You look ill today. You……………….see a doctor.**

**a) may b) might c ) should d) ought**

**73- I advise you to come. You……………………….come.**

**a) will b) have to c) should d) can**

**74 - A) Shall I post the letter now?**

**B) No, You ……………..post the letter now. You can post it tomorrow.**

**a) don't need to b) mustn't c) must d) have to**

**75- He………….go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.**

**a) needn't b) won't c) didn't have to d) may not**

**76- He sounded the horn so many times; he…….have done that.**

**a) oughtn't b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) couldn't**

**77- She added some salt to the salad but she…….…any as it became too salty.**

**a) needn't add b) has to add c) mustn't add d) needn't have added**

**78- I didn't know there was a meeting today. You………………….me.**

**a) should have told b) should tell c) had to tell d) needn't have told**

**79- Helal didn't go to the doctor's yesterday although he……have gone.**

**a) must b) ought to c) needn't d) shouldn't**

**80- You……………….smoke in petrol stations.**

**a) shouldn't b) needn't c) mustn't d) oughtn't**

**Test on unit " 4 "**

**أولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

**1. ………….. is a state of emotional, physical, and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress.  
a) Break out b) Burnout c) Knockout d) Checkout  
2-The kids were told to clear off and stop bothering their neighbors. " Clear off" is the opposite of…….**

**a- remove b- move c- remain d- continue**

**3- We need to make people…………….of the effects of their lifestyle on the environment.**

**a- unconscious b- aware c- ignorant d- denied**

**4. You shouldn't scold your kids in front of others. "Scold" is similar in meaning to……..**

**a. praise b. isolate c. blame d.approach**

**5- In this hotel, rooms are available in five price ………… .**

**a- burnouts b- managements c- messages d- categories**

**6- She was ………… about her safety when her car broke down on a dark area of the road.**

**a- anxious b- external c- positive d- negative**

**7. Passengers were aked to…………..their bags after the plane landed.**

**a. realize b. identify c. understand d.point**

**8- Tom doesn't feel good, I think he ………… a doctor.**

**a- should see b- might see c- can't see d- couldn't see**

**9- If you are an employee, you ………… get your employer's permission before leaving work.**

**a- have to b- had to c- must d- mustn't**

**10- Ahmed, let's ………… that film. It is boring.**

**a- watch b- to watch c- not watch d- watching**

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer:**

**Everyone has one hobby or another. Of all hobbies, I do believe that reading is the simplest and**

**most useful. How can we increase the benefits of reading and make it easier?**

**I think that we should start a book club for secondary and university students in our town. We**

**could read both Arabic and English books. We could have meetings every week or two in the**

**summer, and once a month during the school year. Here are the reasons for which I think we should have book clubs. First, if we have a book club, it will encourage us to read more. It is known that if people read a lot, they write better. So, this will help us in two ways. Secondly, we will develop some responsibility if we take turns leading the discussion at meetings. The leader will have to read the book carefully. Thirdly, discussing books will help us to overcome any shyness. Everyone will have to say something. Reading good books will be a better way to use our time than playing computer games or reading comic books. Don't you agree with me?**

**Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d: 17.**

**11- The best title for this passage is ………… .**

**a. Merits of Joining Book Clubs b. Reading Becomes Useless**

**c. Disadvantages of joining book clubs d. People are no longer interested in reading**

**12- What psychological effect does membership in book clubs have?**

**a- It helps members to get over their shyness. b- It helps to decrease leadership responsibilities.**

**c- It helps member to write better. d- It helps people to be lonely.**

**13- According to the passage, the word "overcome" means ………… .**

**a- surrender b- give up c- defeat d- lose**

**14- After reading the passage, what type of books does the writer think less useful?**

**a- Science books b- Adventure books c- Fiction books d- Comic books**

**15- What happen if people read a lot?**

**a- They join book clubs b- They learn to write better**

**c- They can't lead a discussion d- They are very shy**

**16- The writer thinks that ………… .**

**a- book clubs encourage reading b- book clubs distribute books**

**c- readers should read books only d- readers shouldn't make discussions**

**17- ………… is a good way for spending time.**

**a- Reading b- Fighting c- Disagreement d- Meetings**

**18- The first paragraph deals with ………… .**

**a- the importance of book clubs b- the benefits of reading alone**

**c- many hobbies are better than reading. d- the advantages of reading**

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

**Nature photographers have captured on film a spider jumping from one flower to another. Using its large eyes, the jumping spider follows its prey. Then, the jumping spider set it sights, spins out a “safety line,” and jumps.**

**A common variety in the United States, the Daring Jumping Spider makes its home in woods, fields, and gardens. Its distinctive, big-eyed appearance makes it easy to recognize. Four of its eight eyes are located on its face, and the other four are on top of its head. The spider is black with gray or white stripes, and it has spots on its abdomen.**

**Jumping spiders feast on a variety of insects, as well as other spiders. Some varieties climb as well, giving them a wide range of potential prey. These arachnids do not build webs to catch prey. They hunt on foot be sneaking up and pouncing on their victims. Even though jumping spiders only grow to be between one-quarter and one-held inches long, they can leap amazing distances for their size. Additionally, their excellent eyesight makes them very accurate. Jumping spiders are also one of the fastest arachnids. Scientists claim they are very smart.**

**In addition to using silk for safety lines when jumping, jumping eggs until hatching. Insects should be way of this spider without a web that can stealthily approach, keenly observe, and leap.**

**19- The main idea of the passage is ……………**

**ⓐ The special skills the spider uses to catch its preys**

**ⓑ The different kinds of insects the spider catches**

**ⓒ The carious environments in which the spiders live**

**ⓓ The difference between various kinds of spiders**

**20- Which of the following sentences is CORRECT ?**

**ⓐ Jumping spiders are as smart as bees. ⓑ Jumping spiders are as lazy as some bats.**

**ⓒ All spiders are jumping. ⓓ All spiders are safe.**

**21- Why does the author say these spiders have distinctive appearance ?**

**ⓐ They have large eyes to observe their prey.**

**ⓑ They spin out a line to construct a web and catch prey.**

**ⓒ They enclose their eggs in a silk sack. ⓓ They create a shelter under a leaf.**

**22- The spider use their silk to ……………**

**ⓐ kill their victims ⓑ encase their babies ⓒ fly in the air ⓓ encase their babies**

**23- The spider has …………… different colours.**

**ⓐ four ⓑ three ⓒ two ⓓ five**

**24- The third paragraph deals with ……………**

**ⓐ the details of the spider’s jumping abilities. ⓑ the spider’s appearance which is very frightening**

**ⓒ how spiders protect themselves against other insects ⓓ how spiders build their own homes**

**25- Spiders have …………… eyesight.**

**ⓐ poor ⓑ distinguished ⓒ weak ⓓ terrible**

**26- Which of the following sentences is an evaluation to the passage ?**

**ⓐ Scientists should collect all spiders. ⓑ Scientists should forget about spiders.**

**ⓒ Insects should kill jumping spiders. ⓓ Insects should be wary of jumping spiders.**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**27- He went by bus but he ………… in his car.**

**a- could go b- could have gone c- must have gone d- needn't have to go**

**28. He recommended that he …………………next Friday.**

**a. will visit b. would vislt c. visit d. visited**

**29. The plane……………………….in the sea. If it had fallen on land, someone would have seen it.**

**a. can't have fallen b. should have fallen c. must have fallen d. could have fallen**

**30- A message from one company to another company is a kind of ………………..**

**a- a formal email b- an informal email c- an expository essay d- a persuasive essay**

**Choose the best Arabic translation:**

**31- Food for all is the major problem of the world today because a hungry world is never likely to**

**be a peaceful one.**

**أ- إن توفير الغذاء للجميع هو المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائع لا بد أن يكون عالما يسوده السلام.**

**ب- إن توفير الغذاء للجميع المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم، لأن العالم الجائع لا ينتظر أن يكون عالما يسوده السلام.**

**جـ- إن غذاء الجميع هو المشكلة الثانوية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائعلن يكون عالما مسالما.**

**د- إن الغذاء للجميع هو المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائع لا يحتمل أن يكون عالما لا يسوده السلام.**

**32- In the rainy season, there is plenty of water. The dams store it for use during the dry months.**

**أ- يكون هناك فيضا من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتمررها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الجفاف.**

**ب- يكون هناك فائضا من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتخزنها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الجفاف.**

**جـ- يكون هناك فائضا من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتخزنها الأمطار لتخزينها خلال أشهر الجفاف.**

**د- يكون هناك فائضا من المياه في موسم الجفاف فتخزنها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الأمطار**

**-33يقدم العلماء الجديد كل يوم لخدمة البشرية، لذلك فنحن جميعا مدينون لهم بالكثير من الفضل.**

**a- Every day new scholars provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.**

**b- Every day scientists provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.**

**c- Everyday scientists provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.**

**d-Every day scientists provide service to humanity, so we all own them a lot of credit.**

**-34العدالة من أهم القيم الأساسية الموجودة في النظم الإجتماعية في جميع الدول التي تحمي الحريات وحقوق الانسان.**

**a- Justice that protect freedom and human rights is one of the most fundamental values found in**

**the social system of all countries.**

**b- Justice is the most fundamental value found in social system in all countries that protect**

**freedoms and observe human rights.**

**c- Justice is one of the most fundamental value found in social system in all countries that protect**

**freedom and observe human rights.**

**d- Justice is one of the most fundamental values found in social systems in all countries that**

**protect freedom and observe human rights.**

**ثالثا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**The Novel**

**35. "I have to tell you that Pip has great expectations. If you were in Pip’s place, would this large amount of property in future be your great expectation? Why?  
36. Was Pip right not to want all the poor people in this village to see him in his fine clothes?  
Why?**

**رابعا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( اربع درجات)**

**37-Write six lines on the following topic:**

**How to overcome the pressures of life.**

**Chapter 4**

**When I visited Miss Havisham the next day, I was sorry that Estella was not there. Miss  
Sarah Pocket opened the door for me. ‘What do you want?’ Miss Havisham said  
angrily. ‘I hope you don’t want anything from me, because you will get nothing!’  
‘I don’t want anything. I have come to say thank you – for my apprenticeship تدريب عملي,’ I explained. ‘Well,’ Miss Havisham replied, ‘from now on من الان فصاعدا, come to see me once a year, on your birthday!’ I promised that I would. ‘You are looking for Estella, aren’t you?’ Miss Havisham continued. ‘She has gone away for her education and she will become a lady سيده. Do you feel that you have lost her, Pip?’ She laughed ضحكت, and I did not know what to say.  
Then she asked me to leave, so I set oﬀ ينطلقfor home. On the way, I met Mr Wopsle, one of the guests from that Christmas dinner a few years ago, and we walked together. It was getting darker now. In the mist, a man came slowly towards us, and we realised it was Orlick. He told us that some more convicts had escaped from the prison ship, and he seemed to act strangely يتصرف بغرابه as he walked with us along the road back. On my return to the house, I was surprised to find a crowd of مجموعه منpeople in the kitchen. While Joe had been out that evening, someone had broken into اقتحم our house and they had hit Mrs Joe on the head, injuring her badly. Nothing had been taken, but a convict’s leg-irons كلبشات الرجل lay on the ﬂoor.  
I immediately remembered the convict who I had helped two years before in the graveyard. However, I felt sure that the person who committed the crime ارتكب الجريمهwas not him. I suspected يشك Orlick because he had been so angry with my sister. However, I had no proof. Mrs Joe was unable to speak or walk again after the attack, but she could draw يرسم, and one day, she drew a hammer. Biddy and I knew at once that the hammer meant the blacksmith’s hammer, which meant Orlick! When Mrs Joe was able to sit in the kitchen again, we could see that she was scared of خاثف منhim. Mrs Joe could not hurt me now and because Joe needed help in the house, Biddy came to cook and clean for us. At last, my life was improving. Some years passed, and I continued my apprenticeship at the blacksmith’s. My visits to Miss Havisham’s house continued once a year.  
It seemed as though time, like her old clocks, had stopped there. I did not see Estella again during that time, although I often thought of her. And when it was time to leave, Miss Havisham always gave me a coin عمله and told me to come back on my next birthday.  
Biddy soon became an important member عضوin our household ملاك المنزل. She looked after everything well, and also cared for يهتم ب my sister. Mrs Joe could no longer walk or speak, and now I felt sorry for her. As the weeks became months, and the months became years, I also saw how kind and good Biddy was. One day, I said to her. ‘Biddy, I want to become a fine gentleman.’ ‘But don’t you think you are happier as you are, Pip?’ she asked, surprised. ‘No, Biddy,’ I explained. ‘I will never be happy unless I can lead a diﬀerent life to the one I live now.’ She looked down and was quiet.  
‘I don’t want to be just a blacksmith,’ I continued. ‘Ever since I met Estella at Miss  
Havisham’s, I have wanted to improve myself. She is so beautiful and clever, and I admire her very much!’  
After a moment, Biddy asked quietly, ‘Do you want to become a gentleman to upset her, or to marry her? If you want to upset her, then you shouldn’t care what she thinks; if you want to marry her, she probably isn’t worth يستحق the eﬀort.’ المجهود  
‘That may be true,’ I replied, ‘but I still admire Estella so much!’  
I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings.  
Biddy told me then that she was glad I could talk to her, and said she would never tell  
anyone else. ‘I will always tell you everything, Biddy!’ I said. ‘Until you’re a fine gentleman,’ she replied, in a strange, sad voice. It seemed impossible that my wish to become a gentleman would come true. But one evening, while Joe and I were at the village inn, listening to Mr Wopsle reading aloud from a newspaper, I noticed that a stranger was looking at us. Then I remembered him. He was the gentleman I had met on the stairs at Miss Havisham’s house, years before. ‘Is your apprentice, Pip, here?’ the dark man asked us, looking at Joe. ‘I need to speak privately to you both. He sounded like an important man, so we invited him to come back to the workshop الورشه  
with us. Once there, he said he was Mr Jaggers, a lawyer from London. ‘I am working for someone but I cannot tell you their name,’ he explained. ‘I have to tell you that Pip has great expectations توقعات عظيمه. He will receive a large amount of propertyملكيه in future, so now he must have an education. The only condition is that he does not ask who his benefactor محسن - خير is.’ I immediately agreed. Joe was so surprised that he did not object يعترض علي at all when Mr Jaggers asked him if he could end my apprenticeship immediately.  
‘I have a large sum of money for you,’ Mr Jaggers continued, turning to me, ‘and your  
education will begin soon in London, with Mr Matthew Pocket. He will be your teacher  
and he will make a gentleman of you! But first, take these twenty pounds to buy some  
new clothes.’ When Joe was asked if he needed any money for losing me at the blacksmith’s, he replied, ‘Pip is welcome to go and find his fortune ثروه.  
Money makes no diﬀerence to my feelings for him. We will always be best friends.’  
Joe was so good and kind, and really cared about me. When he and Biddy realised that  
I was to leave them in just a week, they both congratulated me, but they did not  
say much more than that. I knew that they were sad that I was leaving. My sister did not understand what was happening, although Biddy tried to explain everything to her. I decided that when I had bought my new clothes, I would put them on at Uncle  
Pumblechook’s house. ‘I don’t want all the poor people in this village to see me in my fine clothes,’ I explained to Joe and Biddy. They were both silent. Uncle Pumblechook,  
however, was delighted. ‘I will never forget you, Joe,’ I said, as I left the blacksmith’s a week later. However, in truth, I had begun to feel more and more ashamed of مكسوف من Joe’s poor education. When I said goodbye to Biddy, I asked if she could teach Joe to speak better, but to my surprise she refused. Suddenly, I felt lonelier than ever before.**

**Chapter four**

**1. Why do you think Orlick mentionedذكرthat more convicts had escaped from the prison ship?  
- To give the others the idea that it was a convict who had hit Mrs Joe.  
- He wanted Pip and Mr Wopsle to believe that one of the convicts hit Mrs Joe  
- So that no one would suspect يشك that Orlick had hit Mrs Joe.  
2. Should Pip have pitied يشفق Mrs Joe although she was cruel قاسيto him? Why?  
- No, I think he felt that his life would improve as she wouldn't be able to hurt يؤذي me again.  
3. ‘I will never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now.’ Do you think Pip was right to feel that way? Why?  
- Yes, as he had a miserable life. He wanted his life to change so that he could be a gentleman  
and achieve his expectations توقعات in life.  
4. Pip said to Biddy, “I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings”.  
If you were Pip, would you change your feelings towards Estella? Why?  
- No, because I was in love with her. Her beauty was matchless. جمالها لا مثيل له  
- No, I think Pip's heart was set on Estella and he could do nothing about it.  
- Yes, Because Estella had a heart of stone. She didn't love Pip. She probasbly wouldn't worth  
the effort لا يستحق المجهودPip would exert for her.  
5. Do you agree that Joe had better morals than Pip? Why?  
- Yes, he agreed to end Pip's apprenticeship immediately to enable him to lead a happy life  
and refused to take any money for losing Pip.**

**- When he was ill , Joe looked after him and paid for his debts. ديون  
6. Would Pip have paid more attention to Biddy if he hadn't known Estella? Why?  
- Yes, because he trusted her and told her his secrets. She was also so helpful.In the end he wanted to marry her ,but she preferred Joe.  
- No, he wouldn't. Pip was looking for a type of girls like Estella to be just a motive حافزfor him to be a different person.  
7. "I have to tell you that Pip has great expectations. He will receive a large amount of property in future," said Mr Jaggers. If you were in Pip’s place, would this large amount of property in future be your great expectation? Why?  
- Yes, because it would help me get a good education, be a gentleman, and marry Estella.  
8. Shouldn’t Pip have asked who that benefactor was? Why?  
- No, he shouldn't. Getting that wealth was much more important than knowing who the  
benefactor was.  
- Yes, he should. because of he must have been curious غريب to know who the benefactor was.In the end when he knew that his benefactor was a convict he decided not to take money.  
9. Was Pip right not to want all the poor people in this village to see him in his fine clothes?  
Why?  
- Yes, because he was afraid that they would envy يحسدhim.  
10. In your opinion, did Pip want to have a better life just because he was ambitious طموح? Why?  
- No, he wanted a better life to attract يجذبEstella's attention انتباه so that he could marry her.  
- Yes, because he went through several hardships صعوبات in his life. He was keen to change his life for the better.  
11. Do you think that Pip's education alone could change his life? Why?  
- No, the money he would have from his benefactor محسن would surely change his change everything in his life.  
- Yes, because education is an important way for the poor to change their position مكانه in life.  
12. If you were Pip, would you leave your friends and family behind to move to a big city to get a better education? Why?  
- Yes, because it would be my best chance to live well and achieve my expectation in life.**

**13-Do you think Pip does the right thing when he goes to London? Why?**

**- Yes, he did the right thing. He wanted to change and wanted to be a new gentleman and that wouldn't be achieved if he stayed in his village.**

**14-How has Pip changed since he visited Miss Havisham?**

**- He felt ashamed of مكسوف منhimself as he was poor. He wanted to learn, so he wanted Biddy to teach him. He changed his opinion not to be a blacksmith and he wanted to a gentleman to be admired by Estella.**

**15- How has Pip changed since the visit of Mr Jaggers?**

**Pip now feels that he’s different from the people around him because they are poor, and he is going to become rich. Also, because they aren’t educated لم يكن متعلم, and he’s going to get an education and become a gentleman. He now sees the other people in the village as ‘poor people’. He knows that he is different to them now that he has ‘fine clothes’ and he feels uncomfortable about this difference because he doesn’t want them to see him in these clothes. Pip says that he feels ‘ashamed’ of Joe’s poor education now, but he used to respect him as a blacksmith. One effect of these changes on Pip is that he’s now avoiding contact with يتجنب الاتصال مع الناس people who he used to be happy with, specifically Joe and the other people in the village. As a result, Pip feels very lonely.**

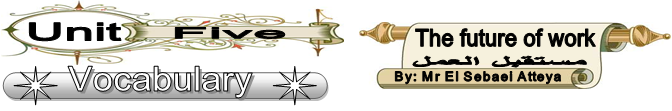
**16- Why was it thought that it was one of the convicts who hit Mrs Joe?  
- Because there were a convict’s leg-irons on the floor.**

**17- Why do you think Miss Havisham wanted Estella to be educated to be a lady?**

**- To use her to take her revenge of يأخذ بثأرهاall the men as her fiancé خطيبها deceived خدع her.**

**18- Do you think the prison ship was well fortified? Why? Why not?**

**- I don't think it was well fortified محصن as it was easy for convicts to escape from it. Actually a lot of them escaped and one of them was the convict on the marshes.**

****

****

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **mute** | **يكتم الصوت** | **install** | **يركب - يثبت** | **join** | **ينضم الي** |
| **catch up with** | **يواكب – يساير** | **look into** | **يتحقق من** | **turn up** | **يرفع الصوت** |
| **brainstorm** | **عصف ذهني- يتبادل الافكار** | **switch on – off** | **يفتح – يغلق جهاز** | **turn down** | **يخفض الصوت** |
| **highlight** | اهم الاحداث– يلقي الضوء علي | **presentation** | **تقديم** | **session** | **فتره** |
| **mind map** | **خريطه ذهنيه** | **plug in** | **يوصل فيشه** | **click** | **ينقر علي** |
| **technical** | **فني** | **documents** | **وثاثق** | **decline** | **انخفاض- ينخفض** |
| **virtual meeting** | **اجتماع افتراضي** | **trend** | **اتجاه – رأي** | **topics** | مواضيع |
| **download** | **ينزل من النت** | **podcast** | **بث صوتي** | **slides** | شراُثح |
| **forum** | **منتدي** | **pod cast** | **ملف وساثط متعدده** | **videoconference** | مؤتمرات عبر الفيديو |
| **share a screen** | **يشارك شاشه** | **Artificial Intelligence** | **ذكاء صناعي** | **(IT) Information Technology** | **تكنولوجيا المعلومات** |

***Definitions***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **document** | | **a piece of paper that has official information n it** | | **وثيقه** | |
| **mute** | | **to make a sound of something quieter or make it disappear completely.** | | يكتم الصوت | |
| **slides** | | **a piece of a film in a frame that you shine a light through to show a picture on a screen** | | شراثح | |
| **virtual** | | **made on the internet or on a computer , rather than in the real world** | | واقعي-افتراضي - عملي | |
| **software** | | **the sets of a programe that tell a computer how t do a particular job.** | | برامج الكمبيوتر | |
| **share** | | **to give some of what you have to somebody else .** | | يشارك | |
| **IT support** | | **technical help that a company gives to customers using the internet.** | | دعم تكنولوجيا المعلومات | |
| **highlight** | | **- to make a problem or a subject easy to notice to that peple pay attention to it.**  **- to make part of a text with a special coloured pen.** | | يسلط الضوء علي | |
| **join** | | **to become a member of a meeting or an organisation** | | ينضم الي | |
| **Catch up with** | | **to reach the same standard ( level ) as other people in your class, group.** | | يواكب | |
| respond | | to do, say or write something as a reply or reaction to something. | | يستجيب | |
| **welfare officer** | | **a person who is in a position of authority in a large organisation** | | موظف رعايه الشباب | |
| **artificial intelligence** | | **the study of how to make computers do intelligent things that people can do , such as think and make decisions** | | الذكاء الصناعي | |
| **highlights** | | **the most important, interesting, or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports competition.** | | اهم الاحداث | |
| **interpersonal** | **connecting with relationships between people.** | | شخصي | |
| **trend** | | **a general tendency in which a situation is changing or developing.** | | رأي -اتجاه | |
| **install** | | **to add new software to a computer so that it is ready to be used.** | | يركب | |
| **technique** | | **a particular way of doing something ( in which you have to learn special skills )** | | طريقه | |
| **mind map** | | **a diagram used to represent words , ideas , tasks or other items .** | | خريطه ذهنيه | |
| **forum** | | **an organization, meeting etc where people have a chance to publicly discuss an important subject.** | | منتدي | |
| **look into** | | **to try to find out the truth about a problem,crime to solve it.** | | يحقق في | |
| **switch off** | | **to turn off a machine , light , radio using a switch.** | | يطفيء جهاز | |
| **switch on** | | **to turn on a machine , light , radio using a switch** | | يشغل جهاز | |
| **turn down** | | **to make a machine like an oven, radio produce less heat or sound.** | | يخفض الصوت او الحراره | |
| **turn up** | | **to make a machine like an oven, radio produce more heat or sound.** | | يرفع الصوت او الحراره | |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1- To …………… is to turn a machine, light, radio etc. off using a switch.**

**a. switch … on b. switch … off c. look into d.approach**

**2- To …………… is to begin to take part in an activity that other people are involved in.**

**a. join b.mute c. share d. install**

**3 A……………. is an organization, meeting etc where people have a chance to publicly discuss an important subject.**

**a. form b.assembly c. forum d. association**

**4.A ……………….is a general direction in which a situation is changing or developing.**

**a. trend b. fashion c. society d. economy**

**5- To …………… is to come from behind and reach someone in front of you by going faster.**

**a. switch .. on b. switch … off c.look into d.catch up with**

**6- To …………… is to make the sound of something quieter, or make it disappear completely.**

**a. join b. mute c. share d. install**

**7.A…………………is the the most important, interesting, or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports.**

**a. funeral b.highlight c.accident d. occasion**

**8- To …………… is to turn a machine, light, radio etc. on using a switch.**

**a. switch … on b. switch … off c. look into d. depend on**

**9- To …………… is to have or use something with other people.**

**a. join b. mute c. share d. install**

**10. A/An………………. Is a person who is in a position of authority in a large organization.**

**a. police officer b. security officer c. army officer d.** **welfare officer**

**Lesson one and two**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **chat** | **يدردش** | **project** | **مشروع** | **environment** | **بيثه** |
| **instant** | **عاجل - فوري** | **document** | **وثيقه** | **link** | رابط - يربط |
| **create** | **يخلق - يبدع** | **microphone** | **ميكرفون** | **realise** | **يدرك - يفهم** |
| **respond** | **يرد - يستجيب** | **screen** | **شاشه** | **software** | **برامج تشغيل** |
| **messaging** | **مراسله- تبادل رساثل** | **sound** | **صوت** | **internet connection** | **وصله النت** |
| **communicate** | **يتصل** | **efficient** | **كفء** | **employ** | **يوظف** |
| **definitely** | **بالتأكيد** | interview | مقابله شخصيه | **employee** | **موظف** |
| **motivated** | **متحفز** | **interviewee** | **الضيف** | **employer** | **صاحب عمل** |
| **fade up** | **يذبل** | **interviewer** | **المحاور - المذيع hgl`du** | **employment** | **وظيفه** |
| **independently** | **بشكل مستقل** | **prediction** | **تنبؤ** | **unemployment** | **بطاله** |
| **application** | **تطبيق** | **personal** | **شخصي** | **employable** | **قابل للتوظيف** |
| **apply for** | **يتقدم ل** | **available** | **متاح - متوفر** | **unemployed** | **عاطل** |
| **consequence** | **نتيجه** | **headphone** | **سماعه رأس** | **human contact** | **اتصال بشريهىفثقحثقسخ** |
| **interpersonel** | شخصي | **level** | **مستوي** | **IT support worker** | **عامل دعم فني** |
| **welfare** | **رفاهيه** | **suited** | **مناسب - ملاثم** | **version** | **نسخه - اصدار** |
| **race** | **سباق - يتسابق** | **type** | **نوع** | **tool** | **اداه** |
| **position** | **وظيف- مكان** | **role** | **دور** | **apps** | **تطبيقات** |
| **memory** | **ذاكره** | **colleague** | زميل | **logical** | **منطقي** |

**Lesson 3 & 4 and 5**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **creative** | **مبدع** | **effectively** | **بفاعليه** | **heading** | **عنوان** |
| **point** | **نقطه** | **summarise** | **يلخص** | **technique** | **اسلوب - تقنيه** |
| **tip** | **نصيحه** | **make a list** | **قاثمه** | **guess** | **يخمن** |
| **address** | **عنوان - يخاطب** | **arrow** | **سهم** | **attach to** | **يصل – يلحق ب** |
| **background** | **خلفيه** | **certain** | **مؤكد** | **clip** | **مقطع فيديو** |
| **concentration** | **تركيز** | **details** | **تفاصيل** | **essential** | **ضروري** |
| **grateful** | شاكر | **icon** | **ايقونه** | **mark** | **يميز - علامه** |
| **option** | اختيار | **phrase** | **عباره** | **reduce** | **يقلل** |
| **revise for** | يميز | **shocked** | **مصدوم** | **tend to** | **يميل الي** |
| **unit** | **وحده** | **video call** | **مكالمه فيديو** | **solutions** | **حلول** |
| **specific** | **خاص** | **stressed** | **متوتر** | **classmate** | **زميل** |
| **powerpoint** | **برنامج باوربوينت** | **definitely** | **بالتأكيد** | **guests** | **ضيوف** |
| **old fashioned** | **موضه قديمه** | **blog** | **مدونه** | **results** | **نتاثج** |
| **human beings** | **البشر** | **post** | **بريد** | **stressful** | **مجهد** |
| **faithful** | مؤمن - مخلص | research | مخلص | **social media** | **وساثل التواصل** |
| **conference** | **مؤتمر** | **pale** | **شاحب** | **conclude** | **يستنتج - يختم** |
| **document** | **وثيقه** | **mind** | **يمانع** | **discover** | **يكتشف** |
| **image** | **صوره ذهنيه** | **IT support** | **دعم تقني** | **wonder** | **يسأل** |
| **delay** | **تأخير** | **destruction** | **دمار** | **explanation** | **تفسير - شرح** |
| **suit** | **يناسب - بدله** | **half brother** | **اخ غير شقيق** | **clarification** | **توضيح** |
| **plus** | **زاثد** | **reality** | **الحقيقه** | **make a summary** | تلخيص |
| **cards** | **كروت** | **identify** | يتعرف علي | **separate** | يفصل |
| **nouns** | اسماء | **replace** | **يستبدل** | **settings** | **اعدادات** |
| **combine** | يربط | **risk** | **يحازف - مجازفه** | **sign** | **علامه - يوقع** |
| **clarify** | **يوضح** | **officer** | **ضابظ** | **get engaged** | **مخطوبة** |
| **clerk** | **موظف** | **fiancée** | **خطيبة** | **jealous** | **غيور** |
| **unpleasant** | **غير لطيف** | **fiancé** | **خطيب** | **trust** | **يثق** |
| **lodgings** | **سكن / إقامة** | **revenge** | **انتقام / ثأر** | **grumpy** | **متأفف / حاد الطبع** |
| **adopt** | **يتبني** | **inherit** | **يرث** | **good-natured** | **لطيف / أنيس** |
| **handsome** | **وسيم** | **share** | **نصيب** | **dare** | **يجرؤ** |
| **grateful** | **شاكر** | **ahead of** | **امامه** | **relative** | **قريب** |
| **difficulties** | **صعوبات** | **footsteps** | **خطوات اقدام** | **engage** | **يخطب** |

***Expressions***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **attach a ………. to** | **يرفق ل** | **internet connection connection?** | **وصله نت** |
| **by accident – by chance** | **بالصدفه** | **stay in touch with** | **يكون علي اتصال مع** |
| **do their project Readi** | **يعما مشروع** | **personal problems** | **مشاكل شخصيه** |
| **bring together** | **يجمع - يضم** | **instead of** | **بدلا من** |
| **agree with** | **يتفق مع** | **make - have choice** | **يختار** |
| **on a call** | **مشغول في مكالمه** | **(take- have) control of** | **يتحكم في** |
| **give an expanation** | **يفسر - يشرح** | **interpersonal skills.** | **مهارات شخصيه** |
| **positive consequences** | **نتاثج ايجابيه** | **a student welfare officer** | **مسثول رعايه التلاميذ** |
| **a job application** | **استماره تقدم لوظيفه** | **deal with** | **يتعامل مع** |
| **on a mind map** | **في الخريطه الذهنيه** | **coloured pens** | **اقلام تلوين** |
| **feel free to** | **لا تتردد في** | **on a card** | **علي الكارت** |
| **make notes** | **يأخذ ملاحظات** | **tend to use** | **يميل لاستخدام** |
| **click on the link** | **ينقر علي الرابط** | **Power Point slides** | **شراثح باور بوينت** |
| **in advance for your help** | **في الحال للمساعده** | **take a break** | **يأخذ راحه** |
| **grateful for your friend’s help** | **شاكر لمساعدتك صاحبك** | **experiment with** | **يجرب** |
| **make a summary of** | **يعدملخص ل** | **give( prepare) a presentation** | **يقوم بتقديم** |
| **tips = pieces of advice** | **نصاثح** | **give a rise to** | **يزيد من** |
| **make (cause) change** | **يعمل تغييرات** | **give a access** | **يمكن من الوصول الي** |
| **work in pairs** | **يعملوا في ثناثيات** | **make up** | **يبتكر –يؤلف- يخترع** |
| **do a session** | **يعقد جلسه** | **well-suited to** | **مناسب ل** |
| **at the start of** | **في بدايه** | **at least** | **علي الاقل** |
| **in different ways- colours** | **بطرق او الوان مختلفه** | **lose the race** | **يخسر السباق** |
| **make sense** | **يكون له معني** | **ask for help** | **يطلب مساعده** |
| **look into possiblities** | **يتقصي الاحتمالات** | **share with** | **يشارك مع** |
| **mute the microphone** | **يخفض الصوت** | **apply for** | **يتقدم ل** |
| **show a decline in** | **يظهر نقص في** | **instant messaging** | **رساثل فوريه** |
| **It Support Forum** | **منتدي الدعم الفني** | **stressful situations** | **مواقف عصيبه** |
| **create a system** | **يبتكر نظام** | **discover new ideas** | **يكتشف افكار جديده** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

***Choose the correct answers:***

**1- Mr Ashraf can’t meet you now as he is …………… a conference call.**

**a. in b. on c. of d. by**

**2- He is well-suited …………… this task. He knows enough about fixing machines.**

**a. for b.to c. on d. with**

**3- I have applied …………… a job as a teacher in Oman.**

**a. to b.for c. with d. in**

**4- I’ve known about your arrival …………… accident.**

**a. in b. at c. by d. with**

**5- It is the too much work that has put you in such a …………… situation.**

**a. stressful b. virtual c. conference d. human**

**6- I am still …………… touch with my friends who have travelled abroad.**

**a. to b. in c. off d. by**

**7- How many study sessions have you …………… ?**

**a. put b. done c. made d. sounded**

**8- …………… free to criticize me if I do anything wrong.**

**a. Feel b. Make c. Give d. Take**

**9- Mind maps are good ways of …………… information about the topics together.**

**a. attaching b. bringing c. giving d. highlighting**

**10- The explanation she has …………… isn’t persuasive.**

**a. felt b. made c. given d. taken**

***Derivatives***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Verb*** | | ***Noun*** | | ***Adjective*** | |
| **interview** | يقابل | **Interviewer- interviewee** | المذيع- الضيف | **interviewable** | قابل للمقابله |
| **create** | يخلق - مبدع | **Creation- creator** | خلق - خالق | **creative** | مبدع |
| **suit** | يناسب | **Suit- suitability** | بدله - صلاحيه | **suitable مناسب** |  |
| **connect** | يربط - يصل | **connection** | صله - رابطه | **connected** مرتبط | |
|  |  | **virtuality** | الجوهر- احتماليه | **virtual** | افتراضي |
| **decide** | يقرر | **decision** | قرار | **decisive** | حاسم |
| **support** | **يدعم** | **supporter- support** | مؤيد - دعم | **supportable** | قابل للدعم |
| **mute** | **يكتم الصوت** | **mute** | اخرس - ابكم | **mute** | صامت |
| **predict** | يتنبأ | **prediction** | تنبؤء | **predictable** | يمكن التنبؤء به |
| **attach** | يربط- يرفق | **attachment** | مرفق | **attached** | متعلق ب |
| **highlight** | يلقي الضوء علي | **highlight** | حدث مهم | **highlighted** | مهم - بارز |
| **summarise** | يلخص | **summary** | ملخص | **summarised** | ملخص |
| **consider** | يعتبر | **consideration** | اعتبار | **considerable** | مناسب |
| **shock** | يصدم | **shock** | صدمه | **shocked** | مصدوم |

**Words, Synonyms and Antonyms**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Word** | **Meaning** | **Synonyms** | **Antonyms** | **Meaning** |
| **install** | **يركب** | **position – set up- fix** | **uninstall = remove** | **يزيل** |
| **turn up** | يرفع الصوت | **increase, amplify, heighten, raise, boost** | **turn down-** **decrease- lower- reduce- diminish** | **يخفض الصوت** |
| **virtual** | واقعي | **online** – **fictional- irrational-** **artificial** | **real - actual** | **ليس عقلاني - خيالي** |
| **link** | صله - رابط | **connection - join** | **separation** | **فصل** |
| **old-fashioned** | موضه قديمه | **outdated -** **antique-** **traditional** | **fashionable-** **modern-** **contemporary** | **مساير للموضه** |
| **highlight** | اهم حدث | **peak- climax- focal point** | **background-**  **drawbacks disadvantages**  **negatives- flaws-defects** | **الاقل اهميه** |
| **highlight** | يبرز | **distinguish** | **neglect** | **يهمل** |
| **mute** | **يصمت - صامت** | **speechless, dumb, voiceless, silent** | **unsilence- vocal- loud -talkative** | **يتكلم - عالي** |
| **support** | دعم - مساعده | **help – aid - assist** | **disapproval-oppose** | **استنكار** |
| **join** | ينضم | **enter- enrol** | **unlink-leave- avoid** | **يفصل** |
| **available** | **متاح** | **ready- obtainable** | **unavailable** | **غير متاح** |
| **attach** | **يربط** | **fix – fasten –join** | **detach** | **يفصل** |
| **by accident** | **بالصدفه** | **by chance- by luck** | **on purpose** | **عمدا** |
| **technique** | **طريقه** | **system –method** |  |  |
| **respond** | **يستجيب** | **answer – reply-react- behave** | **neglect** | **يهمل** |
| **consequence** | **نتيجه** | **result - outcome** |  |  |
| stressful | **مجهد** | **annoying – intense- pressurized.** | stressful | **مجهد** |
| **decline** | ينخفض - يهبط | **decrease-drop** | **increase-develop** | **يزيد -يتطور** |
| **definitely** | بالتأكيد | **certainly- absolutely** | **doubtfully- indefinitely** | **مرح** |
| **instant** | **فوري** | **immediate- present** | **delayed** | **مؤجل -ملغي** |
| **welfare** | **رفاهيه** | **prosperity - well being** | **misery- depression** | **بؤس - اكتثاب** |
| **creative** | **مبدع** | **imaginative-**  **innovative- inventive** | **ordinary-–unimaginative-**  **conventional** | **غير موهوب- عادي** |
| **effectively** | **بفاعليه** | **efficiently-adequately** | **doubtfully- ineffectively** | **مشكوك فيه** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* Test yourself**

**Synonyms & Antonyms**

**Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :**

**1- She is a bit old-fashioned in her outlook.” Old-fashioned” can be replaced by……………**

**a. antique b. modern c. update d.recent**

**2- The answer to the question is clear. " Clear" is the synonym of ………..**

**a. ambiguous b. mysterious c. complex d. obvious**

**3- “The microphone is mute”. The synonym of mute is …………….**

**a. silence b. silent c. loud d. high**

**4. You need to set up a new version of Windows. "Set up" is the synonym of ………….**

**a. install b. mind c. mend d.fax**

**5- Artificial intelligence is used in all the sectors of the state . The antonym of " Artificial” is…… a.nature b.normal c. industrial d.original**

**6- Storms have severe consequences for the coastal towns. The synonym of consequence is …..**

**a. causes b. incomes c. results d. injuries**

**7- The antonym of " by accident” is…………**

**a. deliberately b. by chance c-.by incident d. on the whole**

**8 -She is a bit old-fashioned in her outlook. The antonym of “old-fashioned” is ………..**

**a. antique b.modernise c.fashionable d.recently**

**9- “You need to install an anti-virus software”. In this sentence, we can replace ‘install’ with……**

**a. remove b. uninstall c. repair d. set up**

**10- You should switch the air conditioners off after use. " Switch……..off" means………..**

**a. set up b. disconnect c. repair d. activate**

**for “....... .”  
a) detach b) separate c) join d) collect**

**@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@**

**1-** **employee موظف -** **employer صاحب العمل - employ يوظف**

**- employment وظيفه - unemployment البطاله**

**يسمع عن -hear of / about يتلقي اخبار من 2- hear from**

**3.** **decide + to + infinitive *يقرر***

***•We decided to go shopping in the mall in our neighborhood.***

***- decided +on + v+ing (noun ) يختار***

***. My brother deciced on a good job in a bank.***

***. My brother deciced on travelling abroad to start his career.***

***- decide + that + جمله كامله يقرر***

***. Ali decided that the new job is interesting***

**4- Technical فني ( صفه ) - a technician شخص فني (اسم )**

**-There is a (technical - ~~technician~~ ) problem in our cmputer . We need a (~~technical~~ - technician ) to solve it.**

**5- close ( للابواب والشبابيك) - turn on –off ( للاجهزه )**

**6- virtual حقيقي - افتراضي - visual بصري -visible مرثي**

**Test yourself**

**1- The (virtual- visual - visible) head of the business is Mr. Ali. He runs the company effectively.**

**2- Good teachers use(virtual- visual - visible) aids to help students to understand their lessons.**

**3- The boy hid behind the table, but his head was (virtual- visual - visible) . His brother caught him.**

**4. The ( employer- employee) decided to raise the salaries due to the high prices.**

**5. We want a new Window version so we asked ( technical- a technician) to set it up.**

**6. We decided ( to – on) spend the summer holiday in Alex.**

**7. My brother decided ( on- to ) a big bank to train as an accountant.**

**7- At the end ( في نهايه فيلم- مسرحيه-مؤتمر-مكان) - in the end (اخيرا)**

**Test yourself**

**1- the main actor was killed (at the end- in the end) of the film**

**2- Our school is (at the end- in the end) of the street.**

**3- Ali tried a lot to answer the difficult question, (at the end- in the end ) he was able to answer it.**

**- My father joined a new job in El Asher Town. يلتحق بـ8- join**

**- Carpenters use glue to join the pieces of wood together . يربط - join**

**( to / with ) -The pipe must be linked to the cold water supply. يربط 9- link**

**-You can use the link of Mr.El Sebaei's notes to download it. رابط - link**

**يشارك في contribute to = 10 - share = participate = take part in**

**متقدم لطلب - applicant طلب وظيفة -application . يتقدم للحصول علي ( وظيفة / شيء ) 11- apply for**

**-artificial ( intelligence / limbs / lake ) صناعي 12- artificial**

**- Industrial ( sector / revolution / country )صناعي ( خاص بالصناعة ) - industrial**

**You can contact me on this number.. يتصل ( لا تأخذ حرف جر ) : - contact14**

**. You can connect the computer to the internet easily . يتصل : connect ( to )-**

**. She needs to have a contact with new people, احتكاك او اتصال بـ : a contact with**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Lesson one and two**

**Listening**

Listen to part of a podcast about the future of work: (WB. P.27)

**Salma: Hello and welcome to my podcast where we look at the world of work and the future. I'm joined now by Mina Mahmoud who looks at future trends in the workplace. Welcome Mina.  
Mina : Thank you, Salma.  
Salma: So, what do you think is the most important future tend in work we need to know about?  
Mina : I'd say the biggest change will be that companies will stop seeing work as something everyone does in the same place and at the same time. A lot of employees were already working from home in 2020 and 2021. Employees will carry on with this and even more workers will join them. The research shows that home workers are very efficient and working from home is good for the environment. We also know that employees are more motivated if they decide their own schedule.  
Salma: Does this means that employees will have more control over other areas of their working lives? Will more people start working on their own rather than in teams?  
Mina : Yes. More companies who are already expecting their employees to work independently will continue doing this and others will soon catch up. Giving  
employees more responsibility encourages them to work harder. They enjoy making more decisions on their own and deciding how they work.  
Salma: Do you think that employees will use technology to help them work more efficiently ?  
Mina : I think we'll definitely stop sending emails in the next ten or twenty years and use other ways of communicating.  
Salma: Why?  
Mina : The research suggests people think virtual meetings are a more effective way of solving problems and brainstorming ideas than sending and reading emails. So,  
these ways of communicating are likely to become more popular and emails will become less popular.   
Salma: That seems to be logical, I'll definitely remember to invite our team to a virtual meeting instead of sending them a hundred emails from now on!  
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------  
Listen to an interview about the future of work: (WB. P.33)  
Presenter: Welcome to 'The Working World' where we are discussing the future of the  
labour market. Our guests today are Thomas Edward and Omar Hamed.  
Guests : Thank you.  
Presenter: Let's start with you, Omar. You have been studying the trends in the workplace for many years now. What do you want to tell young people about the future of work?  
Omar : Well, after analyzing current job offers and interviewing business owners, we  
concluded that Artificial Intelligence will have a significant impact on the type of jobs in the future.  
Presenter: Now, Thomas. I think you feel quite strongly about Artificial Intelligence.  
Thomas : Yes, I do. Artificial Intelligence, or "AI' as we call it, promises to destroy jobs One study found that 82% of areas in Europe and North America experienced a decrease in jobs as a result of using AI.  
Omar : Yes, but although this study appeared to show a decline in jobs, it failed to  
tell us there was an increase of 60% in jobs in areas where AI could not be used. Plus, an earlier study tells us that only 5% of jobs can be completely substituted by machines.  
Presenter: So, what jobs will be less affected by AI?  
Omar : It is clear that jobs that need to use interpersonal skills are a lot safer from being substituted by AI.  
Presenter: You both seem to be suggesting that the job market appears to be changing.  
Should we risk using AI if it is going to cause so many problems?  
Thomas : Change has always happened and always will. Most of our ancestors used to work in agriculture but machines reduced the demand for farmers but increased the need for computer programmers.  
Presenter: What new jobs are expected to be common in the future?  
Omar : Well, teaching jobs appear to be an area that will be less affected by AI and  
technology in general, as well as jobs in medicine, so nurses and doctors.  
Presenter: Nurses and doctors? Why is that?  
Thomas : Well, the population of the world is getting older and as more people live longer, they will need more health care.  
Presenter: Ah. That makes sense! What impact would this have?  
Omar : Well, it is expected that by 2030, an average of 600 million people worldwide  
will have to change careers or learn new skills.  
Presenter: Interesting………..And what are some of these new skills Thomas?  
Thomas : They need to learn about new technology and speak different language. With the internet we are working much more globally now, and we need to speak to people all over the world. I would consider studying English to a very high level and perhaps another language too.  
Presenter: OK, we're almost out of time. Can you give our listeners one last piece of advice, Omar?  
Omar : First of all, my advice would be not to worry. If you are at school now, do not  
give up the idea of your dream job. But remember you may need to learn a few new things to do that job in the future.  
Presenter: Thank you. And how about you Thomas?  
Thomas : Although I don't often agree with Omar, I do on this point. Adapting is the  
key, and you have to continue learning new things. This is more important now than ever.  
Presenter: Well, thank you both very much for sharing your advice and giving us all a  
better idea of the world of work in the future.**---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------  
***Reading***

**Carla: Hi, can you help us?**

**IT Support: Yes, sure. Can you tell me what the problem is?**

**Carla: Sure. We wanted to have a virtual meeting with a group of students in Egypt for a project. We installed the software for the meeting and that was fine. Everyone joined the meeting. We turned our microphones on and switched our cameras on. We could hear and see everyone without any problems for the first five minutes.**

**IT Support: OK and what happened then?**

**Carla: Then, I shared my screen and everything stopped working.**

**IT Support: So the other students couldn’t hear or see you and you couldn’t see or hear them either?**

**Carla: That’s right. We were talking to them, but they stopped responding. It was clear that they couldn’t hear us. We turned our sound up, but it seems that they still couldn’t hear anything we said or see us. We can only see the document I wanted to show them now.**

**IT Support : Did you mute your microphone?**

**Carla : No, I didn’t touch my microphone. It was still on.**

**IT Support : Did you check your internet connection?**

**Carla: Yes, I did. The internet connection is fine.**

**IT Support: That’s strange. Are you definitely still in the meeting? Could it be that you left the meeting and you didn’t realise it?**

**Carla: I’ll check. Oh, you’re right. I closed the meeting by accident! Sorry.**

**IT Support: Don’t worry. It happens Maybe you can look into other ways of staying in touch with the students during your meetings if there are technical problems, like email or instant messaging.**

**Carla: Yeah, good idea. Thanks for your help. I’ll go and email the students.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**A Conversation**  
**Nevine: I've bought some new headphones and have plugged them in but now I can't mute my microphone and everyone can hear me all the time.  
Hana : I'm having problems with a video conference call. I can't hear anything when people are talking to me. I've just downloaded and installed the latest version of the software but nothing is happening. I've tried turning off the computer and turning it on again. Any other ideas?  
Mazin: I need to show someone what's on my computer when we're on a call, but I don't know how to share my screen.  
Ziad : There's a long delay when I'm playing games online and I can never keep up with my friends. I always lose the races in the games. Do I need to look into getting a better internet connection?  
Malak: When I join a meeting online, I can't turn on my camera. So people can hear me, but they can't see me!**-----------------------------------------

**Video Script**  
**For decades now, there has been a fear that humans will be replaced by robots in  
the workplace. But is this something we really need to worry about?  
The trend over the last few decades has been for repetitive predictable work to be  
replaced by technology. A typical example of this is supermarket check-out assistants. Supermarket workers are increasingly being replaced by self-service check-outs. Most supermarkets do still have more traditional check-outs with a human assistant as well. But the job of supermarket check-out assistant could soon completely disappear. Developments in technology don't always mean that human lose jobs though-they can create jobs, too. Let's look at two examples. The internet gives us access to an enormous amount of information, but we still need human to check how reliable this data is and analyse it. That's what a data scientist does.  
The internet has also given rise to a wide range of online learning courses. To be  
effective, these courses need to be designed in a user-friendly way. These jobs didn't  
exist before the advent of the internet, and we will probably see many more new types of jobs emerge in the next few decades. So, it seems that there are two sides to the debate and the question remains: will human workers be completely replaced by technology? Or will human jobs simply change? &&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Lesson three , four and five**

**TIPI:  
Start by thinking what you need to learn. For example, if you need to study for a Maths exam, make a list of all the topics you need to know Then, decide how much time you'll need to learn about each one. Finally, decide which topics are the most important and plan to spend more time on these  
TIP 2:  
This is a creative way of bringing information about a topic together in one place. You start by writing the topic in the centre of the page and then draw lines from the centre. At the end of each line, you write a different part of the topic and make short notes about it. You could even use pictures instead of text in your mind map too.  
TIP 3:  
For example, if you write the most important points about a topic on cards, you could use the same colour cards for similar topics. This will help you to find information more quickly. You could also get some different coloured pens and highlight different types of words (verbs, nouns, adjectives, etc) in different colours.**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

**SKILLS FOR LIFE  
Everyone has problems while they are trying to study sometimes. Try sometimes. Don't get stressed or give up. Try to think of creative solutions. Try doing something in a different way,or in a different place,** or **in a different order or using a technology**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

To: Monica@mail.com  
From: lmon@maii.com  
**Hi Monica,  
Thank you for your email about virtual meetings. I understand how to join the meeting by clicking on the link in an email and turning my microphone and camera on and off, but I'm not sure about how to give a presentation during a meeting. It sounds like you have to share your screen if you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides, is that right? So I need to join the meeting, share my screen and then stop sharing when I've finished showing the thing I wanted to show. Have I understood that correctly? If I haven't, feel free to let me know howI should be doing it . Maybe we could have a quick call so you can talk me through it.  
Thanks very much in advance for your help. I'm sure I'll be able to give presentations in our meetings without any problems very soon.  
Talk to you soon.**  
Iman

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&  
Hi there,

**You asked for some study tips and I have two good ones for you:**

**Try using the Pomodoro technique. You concentrate on your work for 25 minutes, then take a break, then do another session for the same amount of time, then take another break. After a few of these, you take a longer break. Try teaching another student something you find difficult to understand. Prepare something before you meet up with them. Then explain it to your friend as well as you can.  
Let me know how the studying goes.**Talk to you soon!

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Dear Sir/Madam,**

**I am writing this letter to apply for the position of student welfare officer. I believe that I am**

**suited to the role because I enjoy helping people feel more positive. At school, I have learned to deal with stressful situations. I like using my weekends and evenings to help other students. I always appear to be calm which helps the person I am speaking to.** **I am very excited by this role and I hope you decide** **to offer me the position**. **I hope to hear from you soon**

**Yours faithfully,**

**Mariam**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**WB**

**Studying on my Head**

**by Hamid Shazly**

**I was never very good at concentrating, so my dad gave me a book called" Study skills for you." I discovered lots of new ideas. The first message in the book is that we all learn differently. So, the first thing I did was to learn how I best remember things. I tried making a summary of each unit of the school book, then a summary of the summary until I reduced the essential information into a small mind map. Highlighting important details in different colours helped me so much that I was even able to remember where on the map certain information was. History was my worst subject. So, while I was sure she has understood? making my notes, I played the same song in the background. When I went to sleep, I used to listen to the song again to make me think about the history notes. To avoid too much sitting on my desk, I got up every 20 minutes and walked around my room or went and studied in the park. I also recorded my notes on my phone and listened to them while walking in the park. So, I guess you're wondering whether all these experiments worked? Well, it certainly helped me discover how I remember things best and it made revising a lot more interesting. This meant I spent more time doing it. When I got my final results, I was shocked but very happy to tell my dad that the highest mark I got was in History!  
&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Hi there,  
Adding a virtual background is great fun and quite easy to do when you know how. Let me explain. First, look for the arrow next to the camera Icon at the bottom of the screen. Click on that and then click on 'settings’. Another window will open, and you have to find the option on the left that says ‘video and image backgrounds’. You have to click on that if you don’t have any images, you can add them by clicking on the plus sign which you can find on the right. Choose the image you want and then dick on ‘apply’ and that’s it! I hope you have lots of fun but let me know if you have any questions.  
Speak soon,  
Basel  
 \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**An email about thanking for advice**  
Hi Eman,  
**Thanks so much for your help with sharing documents while in a virtual meeting. I think I've understood everything, but I'd just like to check. I read your email carefully and from your explanation I understand that there are different ways to share documents. The first is to send each person an email with the document attached. That's a good idea but there are 25 people in my class, and I don't have all their email addresses. The other option is to attach the document in the chat box. Am I right in thinking that I have to click on the clip icon to do this? After that I need to choose the option which says "everyone" and click on the arrow to send it to everyone in the video call. Have I understood that correctly? Thanks again for all your wonderful advice which has been really helpful. If I have any more questions, do you mind me emailing you again for help?**All the best,  
Heba  
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------- **Writing a tip**

**When writing personal or informal emails, the tone, the choice of words and the way**

**the words are put together are different:  
• Use contractions, first person pronouns such as / or We, and phrasal verbs.  
• Use greetings like Hi, Hello and Dear + first name.  
• Use endings like ( Yours, Talk to you soon, Hope to hear from you soon and  
Best regards.) &&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Exercises**

**LESSON ONE AND TWO**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

**1-You can join the------- meeting by clicking on the link I sent you.  
a. false b. virtual c. offline d. factual  
2. I had to ---- my mobile during the meeting so no one would hear it while it rang.  
a. mute b. meet c. turn on d. turn off  
3. The internet ………. is quite strong in the office, so you can do all your online tasks easily.  
a. linking b. connection c. joining d. separation  
4. I usually turn -------- my computer when I leave the office.**

**a. on b. of c. off d. in**

**5. If you neglect your work, it will be difficult to catch---------- .**

**a. down b. out c. up with d. up**

**6. The young man was arrested after the police discovered that he had been ……. in a fight.**

**a. engaged b. enjoyed c. enlarged d. entered**

**7.I'm proud of my contribution to the team's success; they all did their ……….. of the work.**

**a. share b. effort c. taking place d. training**

**8.The businessman bought 100 (shares-goods-applicants- employees) of Toyota Company at the market price**

**9.He is a (creative- creator- invent-created ) teacher.He presents his lessons using wonderful activities.**

**10.The company was (created-creator-creation- creating) 25 years ago. It has established itself a good position among the great companies.**

**11.My father asked a technician to (save- keep-install-repair ) our new washing machine.**

**12.Please,could you (mute-turn up- switch on-turn on) the music while I make a call.I can't hear well.**

**13.(Bugs- Window-Software-Settings) is the programs that run on a computer and perform certain functions.**

**14.The famous writer (shared- clicked-plugged-sent) his story with the press. Most people admired it.**

**15. An efficient ………..should be promoted to motivate them to achieve more success.  
a. unemployment b. employment c. employer d. employee  
16.Good teachers use power point(pictues-photos-books-slides) to try to facilitate the lessons to make students understand well.**

**17.The director prepared his (essay- article-presentation- position) carefully, so his message was easily understood.**

**18. There are 200 (employers – employees- owners – applicants) working in this big company.**

**20.The spread of Coronavirus has caused a lot of problems in the world like ( employment-tourism- unemployment- terrorism)**

**23. My son has managed to ( tie -link –connect-join) the Zamalik sporting club. It has been his dream for years.**

**24. After the match had ended, the reporter showed the ( accidents - occasions -incidents –highlights)of it. It was five minutes only.**

**30. Two children have been kidnapped.The police are looking ( into-up-on-in ) their disappearance and will find them quickly.**

**31. The government tries to find ( create – creation – creatively – creative ) solutions to our economic problems.**

**32. A good teacher never ………….a single technique; they always use different strategies.  
a. appears b. succeeds c. adopts d. agrees**

**33. I think artificial intelligence can't replace --------------- jobs**

**a)public b) interpersonal c) personnel d) private**

**34.The murder of two young girls by their mother became a( brand -trend – popular-public) on all the social media sites.**

**35- This website is fake . It always offers me a lot of ( links -connections -communications –lakes) that have viruses. They destroy a lot of files.**

**36.I am writing this email to apply for the position of a student ………….. officer.**

**a)well-off b) wealthy c) welfare d) prosperity**

**37.There are nearly two thousand ……….for only five jobs in this bank. They are too many.**

**a) employees b) clerks c) applicants d) accounts**

**38 .A sudden chemical spill on the highway (created-creator-creation- creating) a record traffic jam.**

**39- Mrs Huda was asked to prepare a ( presentation -present -represent –representative)for the Mother's Day. She is the best teacher in the school.**

**40.I haven't( typed- wrote- repaired- installed) the new operating system yet because of the bugs the computer has.**

**41.My son joined a university in Cairo, he(lived-ate-shared- painted) a room with a classmate from a remote governorate.**

**42.He (write- type- published- documented) every thing he sees.He can always provethat it was done correctly.**

**43. Good teachers are able to devise new( techniques- roads-routes- rites ) according to the new topics to present them easily.**

**44. Youth are looking for jobs that suit them . They apply ( to- for- by- at ) any jobs that can develop their skills.**

**45- You should choose the colours which ( suite -fit –suit-sweat) your age .**

**46. The clever student can reduce the essential information in each lesson into a small mind ( map- limb-lab-course ) to help them remember the lessons well.**

**47.The bank ( served -reduced -motioned -mentioned) the benefit on the loans to face the financial crises.**

**48. During the meeting , the chairman asked all the members to turn (off- in- on-up )their mobiles. He doesn't want anything to disturb them.**

**49.A lot of famous men…… their funny videos on their sites. They have a lot of likes.**

**a- share b) force c) allows d) photos**

**50- Lazy students should make ………maps to help you memorize the new words easily.**

**a)brain b) mend c) mild d)mind**

**Lesson three, four and five**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1.The headlines of famous newspapers are ……….in red to attract attention.**

**a) delighted b) writing c) highlighted d) spread**

**2. Students should be in contact with the …….….to help them solve the problem of tablets..**

**a) IT support b) civil engineer c) English teacher d) supervisor**

**3.We suffer from some problems in all sectors but we must overcome them to…. up with all the developed countries**

**a) reach up b) catch up c) use up d) hold up**

**4.When you don't want any one to hear you, you have to …….the microphone.**

**a) raise b) decrease c) mute d) silent**

**5- The ------------------- should respond to the manager's questions accurately.**

**a) interview b) interviewer c) interviewee d) view**

**6 .There have been significant computer (attachments – appointments - developments – agreements) during the last decade.**

**7. The trainee pilot should be put in a ( natural-normal-usual-virtual ) plane not a real one to learn to fly 8. My brother has(made- done- joined-link ) the faculty of flying. He is going to fly aaircraft.**

**9.My husband has a lot of wonderful ideas, so he decided to have a (wonderful-creation –natural -creative) course in writing to learn how to Express them.**

**10. The shool director has set up cameras and turned them (at-up-on-off )to know who leaves the school without his permission.**

**11-The passengers on the train …………… to each other to spend their time happily .**

**a) quarrel b) chat c) shout d) scold**

**12- Could you ---------------- this wire to the computer to be able to use the internet.**

**a) contact b) connect c) correct d) collect**

**13-The word clear is the synonym of the word -----------------**

**a) ambiguous b) mysterious c) complex d) obvious**

**14- Simple to simplify is like clear to ---------------------**

**a) clerk b) clarify c) solidify d) clarification**

**15- My father wanted to hear what I was listening to so he told me not ----- the microphone.**

**a) mute b) moat c) multiply d) meet**

**16. "We" company provides its customers with bad……of the internt . It is slower than the turtle.**

**a) relations b) connections c) collections d) corrections**

**17-Human beings will continue doing jobs that need ------------------- skills.**

**a) interpersonal b) personnel c) person d) personality**

**18. I spilt the juice on the carpet by ………………. I cleaned it at once.**

**a. incident b. event c. accident d. accent**

**19.I prefer communicating with my friends using emails or ---------------- messaging .**

**a) instant b) constant c) custom d) instincttion**

**20. I hope to hear ( of – about – from – with ) you soon.**

**21-I reduced the essential information into a small mind ( map – app – lap – ape )**

**22.Parents should have more --------------- over their sons and daughters .**

**a) rest b) organisation c) control d) principles**

**23. During the current crisis of Coronavirus, most international organisations use …..meetings to communicate and share information. They try to avoid infection.**

**a) real b) scar c) factual d) virtual**

**24.My father said that his teacher was very......... . My father couldn't talk in his lessons!**

**a serious b strict c fatherly d kind**

**25-Employess will be able to (give-do-have-make ) more decisions at work.**

**26. …. revenge on those who have insulted you will never give you a sense of peace!  
a. Letting b. Making c. Taking d. Sitting  
27. She is very rich; she has--------- a fortune from her late grandfather.  
a. robbed b. inherited c. left d. done  
28. We should find ways of staying in………..with each other. For the time being, I think emails will be fine.  
a. isolation b. separation c. touch d. catch  
29. Please, turn the sound ---------- . I can’t hear you clearly.  
a. up b. on c. off d. over  
30. Some people have problems while ….. studying, and it might help to get up and move around.  
a. they’re b. he’s c. she’s d. we’re**

**31.The first ( documented- record- writing-watching) case of shark attack in the waters near Sharm el Shaikh was ten years ago**

**32.An engineer in the company was arrested for leaking secret (conferences -copy- inversion-documents) about the company projects.**

**33.The minister's assistant serves as the ( link-communication-transport- transplant) to the media.**

**34. Can you think of a --------- to the problem of noise in our city?  
a. link b. solution c. fact d. result  
35. My teacher has given us some study -----so we can improve our achievement.  
a. tops b. tapes c. tips d. types  
36-Students should ( do -make- mind- avoid ) a summary of important points in each unit to help them improve their levels.**

**37.Students should( concentrate – depend- count- keen ) on reading the questions to able to get high marks.**

**38. I'll e-mail my report to you as an (attachment – amendment – adjustment – appointment).**

**39. Early black and white photos show people in ( fashion-old fashioned-fashionable-fission) clothes**

**40. The government ( maids-forces-supports-wandered ) a lot of charities to be able help a great number of the poor all over Egypt.**

**41. My sister loves clothes and buys very ( fashion-old fashioned-fashionable-fission) dresses.**

**42. Using a typewriter is ( modern -ancient -old-fashioned -poetic ).Now we use computers.**

**43- I have problems with my tablet so the ( IT support-manual- gardener-mechanic ) worker comes to help me.**

**44.We all were ( pleased -shocked -surprised \_persuaded) when we knew about the death of my uncle suddenly in an accident.**

**45. Whatever problems you have, you should try and try and don't ( take- give -send- dismiss ) up hope.**

**46- Parents should direct their children and give some ( advice -devises -taps -tips)that help them overcome the difficulties of life..**

**47. I am completely ----------- that buying this bag is a good decision.  
a. agreed b. disagreed c. convinced d. forced**

**48. Have you ------- the software of the new application? -Yes, it is very useful.  
a. instilled b. agreed c. installed d. canceled**

**49. If you want to study for a maths exam,----a list of the topics you need to know.  
a. do b. make c. appear d. cancel  
50. I can’t----on hard work for more than five hours;I’m afraid of making mistakes.  
a. persist b. suggest c. concentrate d. penetrate  
51. After I finish answering all the questions, I usually--------a quick revision.  
a. do b. make c. sit d. fit  
52. I need to ----------- a new antivirus from a trusted website.  
a. upload b. download c. load d. overload  
53. I intend to -------- the faculty of engineering after I finish secondary school.  
a. leave b. go c. join d. enroll  
54. My friend’s health has ------------ since he started smoking.  
a. decided b. improved c. increased d. declined  
55. I got a plumber to----------- the new washing machine.  
a. instill b. install c. join d. communicate  
56. A lot of people still believe----------- magic!  
a. in b. with c. of d. at  
57. If you can’t download the new application, ------- your internet connection.  
a. check b. shake c. cancel d. agree  
58. You must ---------- repeating these silly mistakes or you will get low marks.  
a. arrange b. deny c. avoid d. enjoy**

**59- ……………. important details in different colours helped me a lot remember them**

**a) Lighting b) Highlighting c) Omitting d) Drawing**

**60-( In – At – On – Of ) the end of each line , you write a different part of the topic.**

**61-Studying with all this noise around you will ---------------- you. Look for a quieter place.**

**a) contract b) attract c) distract d) distinguish**

**62- Teachers must create new techniques and use them ……..to explain their lessons..**

**A efficiently B effectively C slowly D quickly**

**63. Some teachers use flash …….to present the new words to students at school.**

**a. carts b. cards c. cats d. canteens**

**64.The ------------------- should respond to the manager's questions accurately.**

**a) interview b) interviewer c) interviewee d) view**

**65-Everyone has problems while ---------------- are studying sometimes.**

**a) he b) she c) they d) it**

**66.The two countries ( share- divide- install -owns) a long border.**

**67.Painters ( create- creator- creation-created) the colour orange by mixing yellow and red.**

**68. The ( trainee- trainer- interviewee- interviewer) is the person who asks to get the best applicants for a iob.**

**69. The ( trainee- trainer- interviewee- interviewer) is the person who is asked in an interview.**

**70- Mind -------------- is a creative way of bringing information about a topic in one place.**

**a) letter b) book c) map d) diary**

**71. Ali was feeling lonely, so I suggested that he ( adopted- adapted- have-looked for ) a cat.**

**72. The manager asked the ( secret- clerk-employer- interviewer ) to type the letter on the computer.**

**73. Manar came in last in the race, so she’s feeling quite ( bad- grumpy- happy- pleased )**

**74. Ola and her (fiancée-fiance- mother- aunt ), Adam, plan to have a wedding reception in June.**

**75 Maged ( took- gave- met- sent ) revenge on me to dive into the pool with my clothes on.**

**76 .The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather’s (heritage- inheritance-fiance-wealthy )**

**78. I offered Mr and Mrs Khamis ( lodgings- fiats-sleepers-hotel ) while they were in Damietta.**

**79. The teacher asked the students to ( help- share-go- make ) their answers with the rest of the class.**

**80. The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than (dear- dear-afraid- occupy ) them.**

**81. Rasha got (engaged- busy- studied- succeeded ) yesterday . She was very happy.**

**82. The students couldn't hear the ( lectuerer- spoken- carer-corrector ) as the microphone**

**wasn't ( contacted- communicated-pluged-applied ) in.**

**83. Your ( respond- response-solutions-questionnaire ) to your parents' questions should be polite.**

**84. If anyone did a service for you, you should be ( fightened- grateful- technical- eventual ) to you.**

**85. Ali was offered a job as an accounts( employer- clerk-widower-fiancee) in a big mall.**

**86.The young boy wants to take ( minds- revenge- reward-praise ) on his father's killers.**

**87.My daughter was ( married- engaged- divorced- fed) last week. Her fiancé is a doctor.**

**88. My father was ( afraid- frightening-grumby-burnt ) as my brother stayed up to a late hour.**

**89. Ali is a coward and he doesn't ( deer- dear- dare-due) attack people who criticize him.**

**90.My cousin Huda is a doctor, her ( husbands- fiancé- finance-widow) is an engineer.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Mr: Hesham Phrasal Phrasal verbs**

**الأفعال الظرفية تتكون من فعل و حرف جر أو أكثر ويتغير معناها عن معني الفعل الأصلي وتكون معني جديد**

**انواع الافعال الظرفيه:**

**1- أفعال ظرفية يأتي الاسم بين الفعل و حرف الجر**

**I asked her to turn her sound up - They decided to throw the pearl into the sea.**

**- Ali asked his secretary to pick his son up from school .**

**Turn ------ up يرفع Throw ------- intoيرمي ---- في Pick ---- upيصطحب**

**Turn ------downيخفض Throw ------- awayيتخلص من Tell ------- offيوبخ**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ أفعال ظرفية يأتي المفعول قبل أو بعد حرف الجر إذا كان اسم ولكن الضمير يوضع قبل حرف الجر**

**- Turn off the gas = Turn the gas off = Turn it off**

**- Put off the meeting = Put the meeting off.**

**-Put away his books = Put his books away = Put them away**

**- Take off your shoes = Take your shoes off.**

**Examples:**

**Turn on يفتح جهاز Put out يطفيء Take offيخلع get overيشفي من**

**switch on يفتح جهاز Put awayيضع في مكانه Let downيخذل put offيؤجل**

**Turn / switch offيطفيء Use upيستهلك Make upيختلق Put on يرتدي**

**أفعال ظرفية يأتي الاسم قبل أفعال ظرفية يأتي بعدها أداة ظرفية وحرف جر**

**Look forward toيتطلع الي Keep out ofيبتعد عن Run out ofيستنفذ**

**Look out ofينظر من Keep away fromيتغيب من / يبتعد عن Catch up withيواصل م يلحق**

**Look up to يحترم Turn out toيتضح ان Fall out with يتخاصم مع**

**Look down uponيحتقر Cope up withيواكب Put up withيتحمل**

**- We look forward to the holiday . - I can't put up with boring people.**

**- He turned out to be a thief - We look up to our parents.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**وتنقسم الي أفعال متعدية وأفعال غير متعدية كالآتي :**

**أفعال ظرفية لا يأتي بعدها مفعول**

**break downيتعطل / ينهار hurry upيسرع come outتظهر / تنشر run outينفذ**

**Take offتقلع turn upيصل grow upيكبر run awayيهرب**

**go onيستمر / يحدث pull upيتوقف cheer upيبتهج get upيستيقظ**

**Look outأحترس Watch outأحترس wear outيتهالك break outتنتشر**

**Examples**

**- The bus broke down - The bus broke down - My shoes wore out**

**- The plane takes off on time . - The bus broke down - War broke out in 1939.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**أفعال ظرفية يأتي بعد حرف الجر مفعول ثابت سواء كان اسم أو ضمير**

**Look for يبحث عن laugh atيسخر من search forيبحث عن run intoيقابل بالصدفة**

**Look afterيعتني بـ Wait forينتظر catch upيلحق / يواصل Fall overتسقط**

**Look intoيفحص Apply forيتقدم لـ fall off يقع Laugh atيسخر من**

**Get onيركب Get offينزل Take toيدمن Take upيشغل حيز**

**Examples**

**- I looked for my bag but in vain. - I will get on the plane soon.**

**- She will apply for the job of a secretary. - Wait for me here , please.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**منقوله من مذكره مستر هشام**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **turn / switch on** | | | | **يفتح** | **take in** | **يمتص / يخدع / يفهم** | | | | | **end up + ing** | | | | **ينتهي بـه الحال** | |
| **turn / switch off** | | | | **يطفيء** | **take in** | **يأوي / يضيق ملابس** | | | | | **come up with** | | | | **يأتي بفكرة** | |
| **turn up** | | | **يعلي / يصل** | | **take apart** | | | | **يفكك** | | **come out** | | | | **تظهر / تصدر** | |
| **turn down** | | | **يخفض** | | **take off** | **تقلع / يخلع** | | | | | **come across** | | | | **يقابل بالصدفة** | |
| **turn out to be** | | | **يتضح ان** | | **take on** | **يوظف / يتحمل مسئولية** | | | | | **come around** | | | | **يزور** | |
| **catch up with** | | | **يلحق بـ** | | **take up** | | | **يشغل حيز** | | | **clear up** | | | | **يرتب / يفسر** | |
| **cope up with** | | | **يساير** | | **take down** | | | **يزيل** | | | **let down** | | | | **يخذل** | |
| **look for** | | | **يبحث عن** | | **take to** | | | **يدمن / يحب بشدة** | | | **let out** | | | | **يوسع ملابس** | |
| **look up** | **يبحث في معجم** | | | | **take over** | | | **يتولي مسئولية** | | | **make up** | | | | **يختلق / يكون** | |
| **look out** | | | **احترس** | | **take after** | | | **يشبه** | | | **make up** | | | | **تتبرج / تتمكيج** | |
| **look after** | | | **يعتني بـ** | | **get over** | | | **يشفي من** | | | **make out** | | | | **يري بصعوبة** | |
| **look forward to** | | | | **يتطلع الي** | **keep up with** | | | **يبقي علي تواصل** | | | **make up his mind** | | | | | **يقرر** |
| **look up to** | | | | **يحترم** | **keep up** | | | **يواصل بذل الجهد** | | | **find out about** | | | | **يكتشف عن** | |
| **look down upon** | | | | **يحتقر** | **keep on** | | | **يستمر في** | | | **carry out** | | | | **ينفذ** | |
| **look into** | | **يفحص / يفكر** | | | **keep away from** | | | | | **يبتعد** | **carry on** | | | | **يستمر / يواصل** | |
| **laugh at** | | | **يسخر من** | | **keep out of** | | **يبتعد عن** | | | | **see off** | | | | **يودع** | |
| **grow up** | | | **يكبر / ينضج** | | **break down** | | **يكسر / يحطم** | | | | **Knock on / at** | | | | **يطرق علي الباب** | |
| **put away** | | | **يضع في مكانه** | | **break down** | | **تتعطل / ينهار** | | | | **Knock out** | | | **يهزم** | | |
| **Put on weight** | | | **يزيد وزن** | | **break out** | | **تنشب / تندلع** | | | | **work on** | | | | **يعمل في مشروع** | |
| **Put on** | | | **يرتدي / يخدع** | | **break into** | | **يقتحم** | | | | **work out** | | | | **يحسب / يفهم** | |
| **Put off** | | | **يؤجل** | | **break in** | | **اقتحام** | | | | **work against** | | | | **يعمل ضد** | |
| **Put forward** | | | **يرشح** | | **go off** | | **تنفجر / يرن** | | | | **work up** | **يكافح / يناضل** | | | | |
| **Put up with** | | | **يتحمل** | | **go up** | | **يصعد / يقترب** | | | | **work for** | **يعمل لدي مؤسسة** | | | | |
| **Put out** | | | **يطفيء** | | **go on** | | **تحدث - يستمر** | | | | **Work in** | | **يعمل في صالح** | | | |
| **fill in / out** | | | **يملأ استمارة** | | **go out** | | **تنطفي** | | | | **give away** | | **يهب** | | | |
| **point to** | | | **يشير بأدب** | | **set up** | | **يؤسس** | | | | **give in** | | **يستسلم** | | | |
| **point at** | | | **يشير بوقاحة** | | **set off / out** | | **يبدأ رحلة** | | | | **give up** | | **يقلع / يستسلم** | | | |
| **point out** | | | **يبين** | | **fall off** | | **يقع من** | | | | **give off** | | **يطلق غاز** | | | |
| **use up** | | | **يستهلك** | | **fall over** | | **تسقط** | | | | **Get to** | | **بصل الي** | | | |
| **cut down** | | | **يقطع / يرشد** | | **fall out with** | | **يخاصم** | | | | **Get up** | | **يستيقظ** | | | |
| **cut off** | **يقطع من الجذور** | | | | **throw away** | | **يتخلص من** | | | | **Get on with** | | **ينسجم مع** | | | |
| **cut out** | **يقطع بانتظام** | | | | **throw into** | | **يرمي في** | | | | **Get in** | | **يدخل بصعوبة** | | | |
| **cheer up** | **يبتهج** | | | | **run out of** | | **يستنفذ** | | | | **get over** | | **يشفي من** | | | |
| **blow up** | **تنفجر** | | | | **run into** | | **يقابل بالصدفة** | | | | **Get through** | | **يجتاز** | | | |
| **blow out** | **يطفيء** | | | | **run over** | | **يدهس** | | | | **Get on** | | **يركب** | | | |
| **Lie to** | **يكذب علي** | | | | **run away** | | **يهرب** | | | | **Get off** | | **ينزل** | | | |

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**1.Choose the correct words :.**

**1. Ali switched the computer ( in-on-off-up ) after using it.**

**2. The granderfather wanted to give ( out- in- at- by ) his wealth to his sons before his death.**

**3. Nurses look ( in- up- after- for ) patients in hospitals.**

**4. My son looks forward ( on-out- to-with ) success with high marks.**

**5. My friend Huda put ( in- up- on- for ) a lot of weight. She has become too fat.**

**6. The thief lied ( to- on- after- for ) the police about where he was when the accident happened.**

**7. The lawyer gave (in- up- on- for ) his hope to win the case as his client admitted stealing the mobile.**

**8. The troops of Israel gave (out- in- at- by ) when our brave army surrounded them in Sinai.**

**9-They put their walking boots on and set ( up - of – off – in ) early in the morning.**

**10. She was accused ( by – off – with – of ) violation the copyright.**

**11. Her life goal was to research ways ( to – for – of – in ) make medical treatment**

**12. What impact do you think these women have had( in – of –at - on ) Egyptian society ?**

**13. She always argues ( to – with – about – on ) her brothers and sister.**

**14-The government does its best to care ( by – with – about – of ) medical care.**

**15-Some young people are interested in finding out ( in- on- about-at ) the world they live in.**

**16-Astronmers are constantly searching ( about-for- with- on ) planets which may support human life.**

**17- Most of the students depend ( in – on – about – of ) the internet to do research .**

**18-The internet helps me to keep ( in – on – of – at ) touch with my relatives abroad.**

**19- If you are in danger of suffering ( of- from-with-about) burnout , you will experience a lot of stress .**

**20-Is there anything you are worrying ( about - of – with – to ) which stops you from sleeping**

**21- Why don't you concentrate ( on – in -of – about ) your lessons?**

**22- Have you ever thought ( in – off – with – about ) studying in the early morning?**

**23. The government is going to ( stay up - sit up - set up -make up) a new hospital in our area .**

**24-The police are looking ( on – into – to – up ) the disappearance of two children**

**25- I have missed some lessons and I need to (reach up -catch up -use up- hold up) up with my classmates**

**26- Turn your cameras ( in – off – on of ) so that you can see everyone.**

**27- All the prayers are kindly requested to turn their mobiles ( in – on – off – of ) in the mosque**

**28- We are going to look ( after-into-up-down ) other ways of sharing documents online.**

**31-At least, I have 2 days to (keep up-turn up- pick-catch up ) with the school work I missed.**

**32-I can't hear what's on clearly. Please, turn the sound ( on – down – up - off )**

**33- We told her the sound was too loud so she turned it ( on – down – of – up )**

**34. If you have problems , don't get stressed or give ( out – away – up – off )**

**35- You should pay for our goods ( in – on – of – from ) advance .**

**36. I hope to hear ( of – about – from – with ) you soon.**

**37-There is a vacant job in our company. Why don't you apply ( to – with – on - for ) it ?**

**38- When will you turn ( of – off – up – on ) the light. It bothers me and I want to sleep.**

**39- Ahmed , Take off your shoes . This means that I ordered Ahmed to take ----------------**

**a) take off them b) take them off c) take it off d) take off it**

**40- I couldn't find my mobile at home. I looked ( after-for-before-forward ) it everywhere but in vain.**

**41- When does the plane take ( in – of – off – away )**

**42- Please , could you pick the children ( off – of – in – of ) from their school?**

**43-We look forward ( with – to – of – in ) the concert by Amr Diab .**

**44- Your health is going to deteriorate . You must give ( up-off-in-away ) smoking.**

**45- My sister was washing up and went (on-in-at-with ) tidying her room.**

**46. Zamalik played very hard and could get ( on-over- through-at ) El Ahly and won the tournament.**

**47. Zamalik played very hard and could get ( on-over- through-at ) the finals.**

**48.He's coming up ( on- to – with- about ) god ideas.**

**49. The meeting was put (on- to – with- off ) as the manager was ill.**

**50. the teacher sent me (on- of – away- about ) as I was lazy.**

**51. We hope that the prices will come (with – down – up – in ) after the government takes some economic decisions.**

**52. We should bring (with – down – of – up ) our children to be good citizens.**

**53. The doctor advised my father to give ( in- on- up- down ) smoking.**

**54. My brother was ill and wanted to make up (for- off- in- down 0 the lessons he missed.**

**55. The patient got ( on- down– over- about ) his illness but needed some rest.**

**56. The dentist took ( in – of – off – away ) three of my teeth as they decayed.**

**57. The boy takes ( of – about – from – after ) his sister athough they are nt twins.**

**58. I want to set ( on-up- through-at ) a new WORD programmme to be able to type well.**

**59 . The new chairman will take ( on – down – over - off ) next week after the current one retires.**

**60.Ali is good at making ( on- to – with- up ) stories . All of his friends like them**

**61. When I go back home, I took ( on- of –off- down ) my shoes ut of the house.**

**63.My mother asked me to put ( on-away- through-at ) the shopping in the kitchen.**

**64. If yu don't know the meaning of a word , look it ((on- up – with- off )**

**65 The ship set ( in – of – off – away ) the port at 5 PM.**

**66. The operator put me ( on- through –off- down ) the manger . He was in the office.**

**67. I got up late and put ( on- to – with- up ) my clothes quickly.**

**68. The rich should give (with – down – out – up ) some money to the poor.**

**69.he manager put ( on- through –off- forward ) the meeting to give the members a chance to study the reports and they agreed.**

**70.he firefighters could put (with – down – out – up ) the firein a short time . They are**

**efficient.**

**72. Don’t give ( over- up-at- of ) on your dreams. One day you will achieve them.**

**73. I didn’t go out since I had to spend the weekend catching ( for-up with-up-with)the lessons**

**I had missed.**

**74. I am going to pick my uncle up from the airport. This means that I’m going to -----**

**A. say goodbye to my uncle at the airport.**

**B. take my uncle from home to the airport and see him off**

**C. meet my uncle at the airport and take him to another place**

**D. go to the airport and travel with my uncle.**

**75. The sound was terribly loud, so I asked her to turn it ( down-up-on-out ) .**

**76. Which mobile phone have you decided ( up-to-on-at ) Sir?**

***Verbs + (to + inf.) or (v.ing)***

**1- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing)**

**- بعــــض الأفعـــــال يأتي بعدها دائمـــــا (v.ing)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **enjoy** | **يستمتع** | **miss** | **يفتقد** | **deny** | **يُنكر** |
| **mind** | **يُمانع** | **prevent** | **يمنع** | **Admit=confess** | **يعترف بـ** |
| **finish** | **ينهي** | **practise** | **يمارس** | **imagine** | **يتخيل / يتصور** |
| **come** | **يأتي** | **give up** | **يقلع عن** | **fancy** | **يتخيل /** |
| **go** | **يذهب** | **put off** | **يؤجل** | **can’t stand** | **لا يطيق** |
| **Suggest=propose**  **consider**  **Can't stand**  **involve**  **keep**  **spend**  **reject** | **يقترح**  **يفكر**  **لا يتحمل**  **يشتمل**  **يحافظ**  **يقضي**  **ينبذ** | **delay**  **detest**  **regret**  **include**  **hate**  **quit**  **anticipate** | **يؤجل**  **يشمثز**  **يندم**  **يتضمن**  **يكره**  **يتوقف عن**  **يتوقع** | **avoid**  **resist**  **postpone**  **risk**  **recommend**  **appreciate**  **adore** | **يتجنب**  **يقاوم**  **يؤجل**  **يجازف**  **يوصي ب**  **يقدر**  **يعشق** |

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**Examples:**

**-They enjoyed watching TV -He kept working for long hours.**

**- She risks climbing mounts. -Tom suggested / recommends going to the cinema**

- You should avoid going out at night. - I don’t mind helping you.

- Have you finished reading the newspaper yet? - I suggest taking some time off.

- I need to practise speaking English more often. - I can’t stand listening to this loud music.

**2- Verbs followed by (to + inf.)**

**- بعــــض الأفعـــــال يأتي بعدها دائمـــــا (مصــــدرto + )**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **agree** | **يوافق** | **threaten** | **يُهدد** | **manage** | **يتمكن** |
| **arrange** | **يرتب** | **want** | **يريد** | **deserve** | **يستحق** |
| **decide** | **يقرر** | **learn** | **يتعلم** | **demand** | **يطلب** |
| **expect** | **يتوقع** | **offer** | **يعرض** | **refuse** | **يرفض** |
| **hope** | **يأمل** | **plan** | **يُخطط** | **intend** | **ينوى** |
| **would like/ love** | **يود - يرغب** | **promise** | **يَعِدْ** | **seem** | **يبدو** |
| **'d prefer**  **Fail**  **pretend** | **يفضل**  **يفشل**  **يتظاهر** | **dare ( to )**  **tend**  **appear** | **يجرؤ**  **يتولى امر**  يظهر | **afford attempt**  **Wish** | **يتحمل**  **يحاول**  يتمني |

**Examples:**

- We hope to hear from you soon. - My friend offered to lend me what I want.

- I’d like to travel to France someday. - He promised to call me back as soon as possible.

- I need to go to the supermarket to buy some bread.

- We’re planning to have a big party on my daughter's marriage.

**( to ) قبل ( not ) في النفي نضع**

**- He promised not to come late again. -They decided not to go out .**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**3- Verbs + object + (to + inf.)**

**- بعــــض الأفعـــــال يأتي بعدها دائمـــــا (مصــــدرto + + مفعـــول )**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **expect** | **يتوقع** | **cause** | **يجعل** | **persuade** | **يُقنع** |
| **want** | **يريد** | **tell** | **يُخبر** | **warn** | **يُحذر** |
| **order** | **يطلب** | **promise** | **يعد** | **inform** | **يُخبر / يُبلِّغ** |
| **ask** | **يسأل / يطلب** | **train** | **يُدرب** | **force** | **يُجبر** |
| **invite** | **يدعو** | **enable** | **يُمكن** | **motivate** | **يحفز** |

**Examples:**

- My teacher advised us to study harder. - He didn't allow us enough time to finish the test.

- Do you think Dad will allow you to go to Amal's party?

- They invited us to have lunch with them.

- The bad weather forced people to stay at home all day.

- I persuaded her to start a new website.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**- بعــــض من الأفعـــــال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصــــدرto + ) بدون مفعول بدون تغيير في المعني**

- She promised her father to do her best. = She promised to do her best.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**- أحيانا يؤثر حذف المفعول علي المعني عندما لا يوجد مفعول**

- We expect **Sara** to arrive early. ( Sara will arrive early)

- **We** expect to arrive early. ( We will arrive early)

**- بعــــض من الأفعـــــال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصــــدرto + how + مفعول )**

- Ali **showed** us how to reach the station.

- We **teach** students (how) to read and write.

**- عند بناء الجملة للمجهول يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصــــدرto + )**

- The bad weather forced **people** to stay at home all day. (**Active**)

- **People** were forced to stay at home all day by the bad weather. (**Passive**)

**- الأفعال (let / make) يأتي بعدهما (مصــــدر + مفعول )**

- She wanted to go home, but her boss made her stay until the work was finished.

- My boss let me have the afternoon off to go to my sister’s wedding.

**- عند بناء الفعل (make) للمجهول يأتي بعده (مصــــدر to +)**

- She wanted to go home, but She **was made to stay** until the work was finished.

**- الفعل (help) يأتي بعده (مصــــدر + مفعول ) أو (مصــــدر + to مفعول )**

- He can help me understand this lesson. = - He can help me (**to**) understand this lesson.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**4- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (مفعول + to + مصدر)**

**- بعــــض الأفعـــــال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to + مفعول)**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **advise** | **ينصح** | **encourage** | **يُشجع** |
| **allow** | **يسمح / يأذن** | **recommend** | **يوصى بـ** |
| **permit** | **يسمح / يأذن** | **forbid** | **يمنع** |

**Examples:**

- They **advise** walking to town. - They **advise** her to walk to town.

- They do not **allow** smoking here. - They do not **allow** us to smoke here.

- They **encourage** doing the test. - They **encourage** Ali to do the test.

- They do not **permit** smoking here. - They do not **permit** me to smoke

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**5- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (to + مصدر) with no change in meaning**

**- بعــــض الأفعـــــال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to ) بدون اختلاف تقريبــــــا من حيث المعني**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **start / begin** | **يبدأ** | **prefer** | **يفضل** |
| **like** | **يحب** | **hate** | **يكره** |
| **love** | **يحب** | **continue** | **يستمر** |

**Examples:**

- We **like to watch / watching** tennis.

- The baby started to cry. = - The baby started crying.

- Do you hate working on Saturdays? = - Do you hate to work on Saturdays?

**6- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (to + مصدر) with a change in meaning**

**- بعــــض الأفعـــــال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to ) مع وجود اختلاف كبير من حيث المعني**

**1- stop + (to + inf.) يتوقف لكي يفعل شيء ما**

- I **stopped to buy** a newspaper. : - I stopped in order to buy a newspaper.)

**- stop + (v. + ing) يتوقف عن فعل شيء**

- I **stopped buying** a newspaper. : - I no longer buy one.)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**2- remember + (to + inf.) يتذكر ما ينبغي عليه أن يفعله**

- He remembered to see the man. : - He remembered and then saw the man.

**- remember + (v. + ing)يتذكر ما فعله في الماضي**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

- He remembered seeing the man. : - He saw the man and later remembered.

**3- forget + (to + inf.) ينسى أن يفعل شيء ما (أي لم يفعل الشيء)**

- He forgot to lock the door. : - He didn’t lock it.

**- forget + (v. + ing) ينسى أنه قد فعل شيء ما**

- He forgot locking the door. : - He locked it but couldn’t remember.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**4- try + (to + inf.) يُحاول (يبذل مجهود لكي يفعل شيء ما)**

- I tried to see over the fence by standing on tiptoe.

**- try + (v. + ing) يُجرب ليري ما سيحدث**

- A: This coffee is too hot. B: Try putting some ice in it.

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**5- regret + (to + inf.)يأسف أنه مضطر أن يفعل شيء ما**

- We **regret to say** that we cannot help you at the moment.

**- regret + (v. + ing) يندم على شيء فعله في الماضي**

- I **regret quitting** my job. It was a stupid thing to do.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**6- need + v+ ing = need +to + be+ p.p ) (Passive )**

**My car needs ( repairing =to be repaired )**

**7- need + to+ infinitive = need +noun ( active )**

**I need a car =to buy a car**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**\* ملحوظـــــــــــات هامــــــــــــــــــة:**

**1- يمكن أن نستخدم (مصدر + to ) للتعبير عن الغرض**

- I study hard **to get** good marks. - She is driving quickly to arrive on time.

**- هنـــــــــــــــا ( to = in order to = so as to) بمعني (لكــــــــــي)**

- He completed all his homework to get a good grade.

**2- هناك تعبيرات يأتي بعدها (v.ing)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **It’s no good** | **لا فائدة من** | - It is no good telling him - he won't listen. |
| **It's no use** | **لا فائدة من** | - It's no use worrying about your exams. |
| **feel like** | **يرغب في** | - I feel like going to the beach. |
| **can’t help** | **لا يمكنه التوقف عن** | - She **couldn't help falling** in love with him.. |
| **can’t stand** | **لا يطيق** | - I can't stand listening to this loud music. |
| **spend his time** | **يقضي وقته** | - He always spends his time studying hard. |
| **waste his time** | **يضيع وقته** | - She always wastes her time playing chess. |
| **There's no point in** | **لا داعي لـــ** | - There's no point in buying a car if you can't drive. |
| **be busy**  **It's worth**  **What abut= how about**  **It's fun**  **I've difficulty in** | **مشغول في** | - She was too busy doing her homework. |

**3- حروف الجر تتبع دائما بـ(اسم / ضمير / v.ing )**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **accuse ..sb. .. of** | **يتهم بـ** | **prevent ..sb. .. from** | **يمنع من** |
| **charge ..sb. .. with** | **يتهم بـ** | **protect ..from / against** | **يحمي من** |
| **apologize to ..sb. .. for** | **يعتذر عن شيء** | **rely on = depend on** | **يعتمد علي** |
| **blame ..sb. .. for** | **يلوم علي** | **search for** | **يبحث عن** |
| **complain about** | **يشكو من** | **succeed in** | **ينجح في** |
| **concentrate on** | **يركز علي** | **talk about** | **يتحدث عن** |
| **do without** | **يستغني عن** | **tell ..sb. .. about** | **يخبر شخص عن** |
| **hear about / of** | **يسمع عن** | **warn ..sb. .. about** | **يحذر من** |

- They accused me of stealing their money. - I must apologize to him for arriving late.

- She always complains about my delay.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**4- يمكن أن نستخدم (to) كحرف جر و يأتي بعده (اسم / ضمير / v.ing ) مع التعبيرات الآتية**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **look forward to** | **يتطلع إلي** | **object to** | **يعترض علي** |
| **be used to** | **معتاد علي** | **devote... to** | **يكـــرس لـــ** |
| **be accustomed to** | **معتاد علي** | **be committed to** | **ملتزم بــ** |
| **take to**  **contribute to**  **in addition to**  **( be ) exposed to**  **Opposed to** | **يولع بـ - يتحمس لـ** | **due to=owing to**  **adjust to**  **lead to**  **cnfess to**  **own up to** | **بسبب** |

- I look forward to spending the holidays in Sharm. - I am **used to waiting** for buses.

- My mother devoted her life to helping the boys. - She didn't **take to studying** English.

**5- نستخدم (مصدر + to) بعد الصفات الدالـــة علي المشاعر التالية**

***disappointed , glad , happy , pleased , relieved , sad , surprised***

- I was **happy** **to help** them. - She will be **delighted** **to see** you.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**6- نستخدم (مصدر + to) مع الجمل التي تبدأ بـ (صفــــة + It's)**

- It was difficult to complete the rough draft.

- She thought it was impossible to remember all the rules.

**7- (مصدر + to) في المجهول تصبح (to be + pp.)**

- He hopes to be treated well at school.

**8- (v.ing) في المجهول تصبح (being + pp.)**

- I remember being carried to hospital after the accident.

**9- الأفعال التالية الدالة علي الإدراك يأتي بعدها (v.ing) عندما ندرك جـــــــــزء من الحدث**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **يلاحظ** | **notice** | **يسمع** | **hear** |
| **يشاهد** | **watch** | **يري** | **see** |

- I heard Huda sing a song. (This means that I heard the whole song.)

**10- و يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصـــــدر) عندما ندرك كـــــــل الحدث**

- I heard Huda singing a song. (This means that I heard part of the song.)

11- افعال تتبع ب المصدر بدون ( )

Let – make –dare – help

1. Ali let me use his car. 2- He can't dare take my things.

***Exercises on Grammar***

**Choose the right answers (جمل سهله لتثبيت القاعده بسرعه)**

**1-I like (do – done – does – doing) exercise every day.**

**2-I hate (to get – gets – got – to getting) water in my eyes.**

**3-They are going home as soon as they have finished (to work – works – working – worked).**

**4-They hope (to get – getting – of getting – get) a job they enjoy doing.**

**5-I learnt (swim - to swim – swam – to swimming) when I was three years old.**

**6-He dislikes (sleeps – slept – to sleeping – sleeping) during the day.**

**7-The children enjoyed (to play – with playing - playing – played) in the sea.**

**8-He admitted (to borrow – borrow – borrowed – borrowing) my pen without asking me.**

**9-The driver of the car (avoided – planned – offered – hoped) hitting the motorbike.**

**10-I've tried (read – with reading - to read – reads) that book, but I don't understand it.**

**11-Do you want (coming – came – comes - to come) to my party.**

**12-What do you (avoid - plan – finish – practise) to do in the summer?**

**13-She offered (helping – help - to help – helped) her mother prepare lunch.**

**14-Ali has decided (studying – studied – of studying - to study) science at university.**

**15-The boys have arranged (to play – playing – play – plays)football after school.**

**16-My friend suggested ( went - go – going – to go ) for a picnic on the beach.**

**17.Leila promised ( to phone – phoning – to phoning -phoned ) her mother .**

**18.She loves ( cooked – to cook – be cooked – cook ) for her family.**

**19.Do you expect ( to finish – finishing – finished- finish ) your work early today?**

**20.Musicians practise ( to play – playing – played- play) their instruments for many hours a day**

**Choose the right answers**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**1. I look forward ………………a doctor next week.**

**a) be b) to being c) been d) being**

**2.When studying you should remember------------------- a break every twenty-five minutes.**

**a) to take b) taking c) to take d) took**

**3. Suddenly everyone stopped …………. There was silence.**

**a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) talked**

**4.You should practise ………….. English all the time.**

**a) speak b) to speak c) speaks d) speaking**

**5.When he told us the story, we just couldn't stop ……………….**

**a) laugh b) to laugh c) laughing d) laughed**

**6.Tamer and I agreed …………. seven pounds each.**

**a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying**

**7.Selim is so funny. He stopped ………television because he said it was rotting his brain.**

**a) to watch b) is watching c) watch d) watching**

**8.Kareem finished …………. his dinner at 6.30.**

**a) to have eaten b) to eat c) eating d) eaten**

**9.Amina admitted not …………. how to open the door.**

**a) to be known b) knowing c) to know d) known**

**10.Hany and his sister practise …………. tennis every day after school.**

**a) playing b) to play c) played d) play**

**11.I regret ……. you that Nabil will not be joining the team. I know you wanted him with us.**

**a) telling b) to tell c) have told d) am telling**

**12.Nehad regrets ……… her mother on her birthday. She should have done it.**

**a) not phone b) not phoned c) not phoning d) not to phone**

**13.If I were you, I'd avoid …………… into the city during the festival.**

**a) travels b) to travel c) travelling d) of traveling**

**14.Before you go to London, you should practise …………… English.**

**a) speak b) speaking c) to speaking d) speaks**

**15.I suggest….. to the Sham EI-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.**

**a) to go b) to going c- go d) going**

**16.I suggest that he …………. to the Sham EI-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.**

**a) to go b) to going c) go d) going**

**17.Mr El Sebaei is looking forward to ……...….… a new job next year.**

**a) starting b) starting c) starts d) started**

**18.On their way to Luxor, the tourists stopped ……….… some photos of an ancient temple.**

**a) to take b) take c) taking d) to taking**

**19.Do you regret not ….… the museum when you were in Cairo?**

**a) to visit b) visited c) visit d) visiting**

**20.Munir was a soldier so he is used to … a lot of time outdoors.**

**a) spend b) spends c) spending d) spent**

**21. I started ……..for the bank twenty years ago .**

**a) work b) worked c) working d) to working**

**22. When I was a child, I used to imagine………. a pilot**

**a) becoming b) to become c) becomes d) become**

**23. John mailed the letter and remembered ………………..it later.**

**a) mailing b) to mail c) to mailing d) mails**

**24-I ( deny – dislike – regret – miss ) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.**

**25-I can't stand ( to listen – listen – listening – to listening ) to him.**

**26-He stopped ( write – to write – written – writing ) and put down his pen.**

**27-The thief got into the house because I forgot ( closing – closed – to close – to closing ) the window.**

**28-She couldn't help ( to cry – cries – cry – crying ) aloud the moment she saw the accident.**

**29-She deserved ( win – winning – to win – won ) the first prize.**

**30-He began ( to playing – plays – played – playing ) the guitar when the phone rang.**

**31-My brother is learning (playing – play – plays - to play) the oud.**

**32-I don't fancy ( watch – watched – watches – watching ) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.**

**33-He wanted the money ( for pay – to pay – pay – paying ) for his son's education.**

**34-His parents warned him ( not leaving – not left – not to be left – not to leave) university without a degree.**

**35-She's training hard ( won – winning – to win – of winning ) the race.**

**36-The programme presenter asked Dr. Carter ( talk – talking – to talk – talked ) about Steinbeck's early life.**

**37-Leila asked Mona whether she could help her (do – to doing – done – to be done) the shopping.**

**38-I recommend ( to write – writing – written – write ) your feelings down on paper.**

**39.When the children stopped (singing-to sing-sung-sang), everyone clapped. They liked the song very much.**

**40.They expect thousands of people (visiting-visited-to visit-visits) Sapporo for the Snow Festival next year.**

**41.My brother is learning (playing-play-plays-to play) the oud.**

**42.If I were you, I’d avoid (travelling-to travel-travels-travel) into the city during the festival.**

**43.My parents suggested (go-to go-goes-going) to the theatre.**

**44.I really want (going-go-to go-went) to Hong Kong for the Chinese New Year.**

**45.Before you go to London, you should practise (speak-to speak-spoken-speaking) English.**

**46.Leila stopped (to listen-listening-listened-to listening) to the radio when she had heard a loud knock on the door.**

**47.I'll never forget (found-to find-finding-founded) that rare old coin in the garden. I was only 12 then.**

**48.She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening-to listen-listened-listen) to the radio.**

**49.I remember (phoning-to phone-phoned-phones) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.**

**50.Did you remember (posted-post-to post-posting) my letter? - Oh, I completely forgot.**

**51.I have always regretted (not having-not to have-have-not have) studied harder at school.**

**52.The band stopped (to play-playing-play-played) and there was silence.**

**53.She agreed (write-to write-writing-wrote) an article on classical music.**

**54.Ali shouldn’t risk (to drive-drive-driving-drove) so fast.**

**55.I hate (to sit-sitting-to sitting-sit) doing nothing – I’d rather be working.**

**56.Don't forget (locking-lock-locked-to lock) the door when you leave.**

**58.I (deny-dislike-regret-miss) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.**

**59.Mona promised (she comes-to come-coming-will come) and she usually keeps her promises.**

**60.I can't stand (to listen-listen-listening-to listening) to him.**

**61.He stopped (write-to write-written-writing) and put down his pen.**

**62.I tried (stop-to stop-stopping-stopped) him, but he had already left.**

**63.The thief got into the house because I forgot (closing-closed-to close-to closing) the window.**

**64.He regretted (leaving-to leave-left-leaves) his job as he couldn't find another one.**

**65.She couldn't help (to cry-cries-cry-crying) aloud the moment she saw the accident.**

**66.She deserved (win-winning-to win-won) the first prize.**

**67.Do you enjoy (listen-to listen-listening-listened) to music?**

**68.Walid began (to play-plays-played-playing) the guitar when the phone rang.**

**69.Walid began (playing-to play-plays-played) the guitar when he was six.**

**70.Would you mind (to lend-lends-lending-lent) me this CD.**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**Choose the right answers**

**A. 1.We told her the sound was too loud so she…………..**

**a.turned down it b. turn it down c. turn down it d. turned it down**

**2. Salma decided to ………………jogging as she needed to lose weight urgently.  
a. take up b. go against c. run into d. hand in  
3. As the weather is getting worse, they have decided to……………. the tennis match.  
a. take out b. put off c. make up d. hand out**

**4- I asked the petrol station attendant to …………… the tank with petrol.**

**a. fill in b.fill up c. fall off d. fall away**

**------------------------------------------------------------**

**B. 1. She was supposed to collect me at 6:00 but she didn’t. She really…………….  
a. let down me b. let me down c. put me off d. put off me  
2. Which of the following sentences is structurally INCORRECT?  
a. Turn off the gas when the milk boils  
b. I’m cold. Turn the heating up.  
c. It is a tradition that the young look the old after.  
d. Do you mind if I switch the radio off?  
3. Which of the following sentences is structurally CORRECT?  
a. I looked the number in the phone book up.  
b. Let’s look the problem into.  
c. He has given up his job. d. I looked up it in the dictionary.  
4. Which of the following sentences is structurally CORRECT?  
a. The contractors will blow the old hotel tomorrow up.  
b. There is nothing worse than calling a wedding off in the last moment.  
c. When my computer breaks over, I can always fix it.  
d. Maggie cared her ill grandmother for.**

**---------------------------------------------------------------**

**C. 1- I was shocked because I didn’t expect him to turn …………… my request.**

**a. up b. in c. into d. down**

**2. My internet connection is too slow. Do I need to getting a better internet connection?  
a. turn on b. search on c. look into d. call out 3- This photo is small; it needs ……………**

**a. giving up b. hanging up c. handing in d. blowing up**

**4- Nabil hurt his elbow in yesterday’s tennis match and had to ……………**

**a. pay back b. plug in c. give in d. ask for**

**---------------------------------------------------------------**

**D. 1. Don’t give ………….on your dreams. One day, you will achieve them.  
a. over b. up c. at d. of**

**2- I have invited all my friends to the party, but only a few of them showed ……………**

**a. on b. off c. up d. down**

**3- The phrasal verb ‘grow up’ meaning to become an adult is a/an …………… phrasal verb.**

**a. modal b. passive c. transitive d. intransitive**

**4- When you want to stop a call for a short time and resume it shortly after, you ……………**

**a. hang up b. switch off c. turn off d. put away**

**--------------------------------------------------------**

**E. 1. I hate ……………………what to do.  
a. to tell b. to be telling c. being told d. to telling**

**2. My sisters are used to ………………from school every day. They don’t have to walk home.  
a. being picked up b. picking up c. be picked up d. pick up**

**3. Samir appears ……………………some weight. Has he been ill?  
a. having lost b. having been lost c. to have lost d. to have been lost**

**4.If I were you, I’d avoid …………………….. in front of the bullies.**

**a. seeing b. to see c. seen d. being seen**

**------------------------------------------------------**

**F. 1. Ali didn’t expect to…………….. Salem’s birthday party.  
a. inviting b. being invited c. to invite d. to be invited**

**2. We arranged to meet at ten o’clock last Sunday but John didn’t ………..on time.  
a. look up b. put out c. turn up d. find out  
3. It was a mistake that I didn’t …………………the contract before signing it.  
a. get up b. call out c. come by d. look through**

**4- I considered …………… for the job, but in the end I decided against it.**

**a. apply b. applying b.to apply d. to applying**

**Test five**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

**1.- To ……. is to improve and reach the same standard as other people in your class, group etc.**

**a. switch … on b. switch … off c. look into d. catch up with**

**2. My mobile stopped responding and the camera went wrong. I need to --------------- software.**

**a. steal b. install c. put d. build**

**3. This coach can change his ----------------- according to the teams he faces. He is creative**

**a. coherence b. competition c. techniques d. uniform**

**4- Double …………… on the browser to go online.**

**a. click b. record c. draw d. switch**

**5- This type of birds ……………..to build their nests in holes in mountains to be safe.**

**a. hate b. tend c. keen d.fond**

**6- “I have installed the software”. "………" can be used instead of ‘installed’ in this sentence.**

**a. sit back b. sit down c. set off d. set up**

**7- They can’t hear you because your microphone is mute. The opposite of mute is……..**

**a. talkactive b. silent c. awake d. asleep**

**8. I avoid (travels – to travel -travelling – of travelling) into the city during the festival.**

**9. I am going to look these words ( in – up – down – for ) in my dictionary**

**10 . I really want (going – gone – goes to go) to Hong Kong for the Chinese New Year**

**2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

**For centuries, people have tried to conquer nature. They have built tall skyscrapers and bridges over rivers. But not all these efforts are successful. Bridges fall soon, and buildings collapse, even the pyramids in Egypt have problems, and the first few fell down.**

**People have built skyscrapers for years. It would seem safe to assume that they know how to**

**do it. That is what a large company thought when it built its new headquarters recently.**

**But soon after the steel- and – glass building was finished, the windows began to fall out, crashing all over the streets. One windy night, 65 windows fell into the streets and had to be replaced by plywood الأبلكاش. That’s when people started calling the building the ‘plywood palace”. This continued for years while a number of different solutions were tried, and lots of excuses were made . Lawyers for the construction company even said that it is normal for windows to fall out of skyscrapers, but that everyone was being unfair to criticize their building alone. Finally, investigators found a mistake in engineering. The building’s irregular shape caused it to sway too much in the wind . The problem is solved now, and the windows have stopped falling out. But the building still has one unusual feature. Every day a guard examines it with binoculars to make sure the windows aren’t starting to crack again. And what about the insurance company, architects , engineers, and builders? “they’re all in court, suing each other".**

**Answer the following questions:**

**11. The best title of this passage is…………………….**

**a) unusual palace b) headquarters c) unusual skyscraper d) architects**

**12 ……………. is a building tall enough to seem to touch the clouds**

**a) A pyramid b) A headquarter c) A skyscraper d) A bridge**

**13 . The underlined word (this) refers to .........………**

**a) building the “plywood palace” b) the name “plywood palace”**

**c) criticizing the building**

**d) the falling out of windows and replacing them by plywood ones**

**14 . The windows of this building are made of …..............**

**a) glasses b) iron c) metal d) thin sheets of wood**

**15 . Skyscrapers are usually built in...............**

**a) deserts b) villages c) large cities d) ancient Egypt**

**16) The large buildings started to collapse due to ...................**

**a) examining them b) making excuses c) criticize the building d) their irregular shape**

**17. The building got the name ‘plywood palace” because**

**a) It was made of plywood b) the walls were made of plywood**

**c) the doors were made of plywood d) the windows are made of plywood**

**18 What is strange about the “plywood palace’ up till now ?**

**a)It collapses every day b) It is still made of plywood**

**c)It is examined by a guard every day d) it is in the court**

**Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

**Coffee, tea and soft drinks usually contain caffeine. Caffeine is also found in chocolate, in**

**medicine for colds and in drugs that keep people awake. In the United States, adults who use products with caffeine get an average of about two hundred eighty milligrams a day. This**

**equals the caffeine in about two large cups of coffee. A report this month in the Journal of the American Dietetic Association says adults drink nearly half of the coffee they did fifty years ago. But they still get most of their caffeine from coffee. In general, the more people drink, the**

**more severe the effects if they miss a day. Yet a recent report says people who drink as little**

**as one cup of coffee a day can become dependent on caffeine. In fact, it says caffeine withdrawal should be listed as a mental disorder. Researchers identified several common effects, such as headaches and sleepiness. Some people have difficulty thinking. Others get angry easily or become very sad.The researchers found that half the people suffered headaches if they did love caffeine.Thirteen percent had a more serious problem. They were unable to work or do other normal activities . These problems generally resulted twelve to twenty-four hours after stopping caffeine. Ronald Griffiths of Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore, Maryland, led the study. He noted that caffeine is the most commonly used stimulant in the world. A stimulant produces a temporary increase in energy. The good news is that people can free themselves of caffeine dependence. Researchers say people should slowly reduce the amount of caffeine in their diet.**

**19-People in the US get most of their caffeine from---------------.**

**a) tea b) chocolate c) coffee d) soft drinks**

**20.Stopping dependence on caffeine happens ---------------.**

**a) all of a sudden b) fast c) after a year d) slowly**

**21-A stimulant produces a/an ----------------- increase in energy.**

**a) impermanent b) lasting c) permanent d) lifelong**

**22. Some researchers believe that caffeine withdrawal should be considered-----------------.**

**a) physical illness b) a mental disorder c) a physical disorder d) a normal activity**

**23. We understand from the passage that products with caffeine ------------.**

**a) are healthy b) are expensive c) are unhealthy d) are not easy to get**

**24. According to the passage, some People's normal activities are usually affected when they:**

**a) get angry easily b) become very sad**

**c) get over 200 mg of caffeine a day d) stop having caffeine**

**25. Find a word in the passage which means: substance that makes your body work faster**

**a) mental b) stimulant c) coffee d) tea**

**26.What does the underlined word 'they' refer to?**

**a) students b) researchers c) people d) dietitians**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**2 7. The students were made --------------- the homework again .**

**a) revise b) revising c) to revise d) to be revised**

**28. I regret (to go – goes going – gone) to the cinema. It was not a very good film**

**29 . By 2050 , we will have run ( out – away – into – in ) of petrol**

**30. Which sentence is correct?**

**a. There are two t‘s in the word -title. b. There are two ts in the word -title.**

**c. There are two ts‘ in the word -title. d. There are two tt‘s in the word -title.**

**Choose the correct translation:**

**31.The government tries to solve the problem of unemployment by providing the youth with job opportunities .**

**ا- تسعى الحكومة لزيادة مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب**

**ب- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشيوخ**

**ج- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب**

**د- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة التوظيف وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب**

**32.Tourism is considered a main source of national income so we should attract more tourists**

**-ا- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الاقتصاد القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب الكثبر من السياح .**

**ب- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب الكثير من السباحين .**

**ج- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب القليل من السياح .**

**-د تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل الاسري ولذا علينا ان نجذب مزيدا من السياح .**

**. - من أولويات عملية تطوير التعليم فى مصر خلق بيئة تعليمية جذابة تجعل الطالب محبًا للمدرسة وللتعلم ومستمتعًا بالتعلم.**

**a. One of the priorities of developing educational process in Egypt is to create an   
 attractive learning environment that makes students like school and enjoy learning.**

**b. One of the priorities of developing educational procession in Egypt is to create an   
 unattractive learning environment that prepares students like school and enjoy   
 learning.**

**c. One of priorities of developing educational process in Egypt is to create an attractive**

**learning environment that makes students live school and enjoy teaching.**

**d. One the priorities of developing educational process in Egypt is to create and   
 attractive learning universe that makes students like school and enjoy learning.**

**34- لقد بدأت الحكومة بالفعل فى نقل مقار بعض الوزارات والإدارات الحكومية الهامة إلى العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة التى تم تزويدها بأحدث الإمكانيات التكنولوجية المتطورة .**

**a. The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important   
 government monasteries and departments to the new administrative capital,   
 which has been equipped with the latest advanced technological capabilities.**

**b. The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important   
 government ministries and department to the new administrative capital, which   
 has been equipped with the primary advanced technological capabilities.**

**c. The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important   
 government ministries and departments to the new administrative capital, which   
 has been equipped with the latest advanced technological abilities.**

**d. The government has already started moving the headquarters of all important   
 government ministries and departments to the new administrative capital, which   
 has been equipped with the latest advanced technological capabilities.**

**ثالثا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**The Novel**

**35. If Miss Havisham had helped her brother financially, do you think that he wouldn’t have  
plotted with her fiancé against her? Why?  
 36.To what extent was Miss Havisham 's brother cruel?**

**رابعا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( اربع درجات)**

**37-Write six lines on the following topic:**

**"The role of our youth to develop our country"**

**Chapter 5**

**I visited Miss Havisham, wearing my new clothes. ‘I have been given a fortune since I last saw you, Miss Havisham,’ I said. ‘And I am so grateful!’ ‘I know,’ she replied, ‘and you have a good life ahead of, you. But remember to follow Mr Jaggers’ advice!’  
She looked pleased as I said goodbye, and I felt sure that she was my secret benefactor. After all, Mr Jaggers had told me that I was to be educated in London by Mr Matthew Pocket, one of Miss Havisham’s relatives. When I was sitting on the coach to London  
the next day, after a quick goodbye to Joe, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was waiting for me. It was five long hours before I arrived at Mr Jaggers’ office in London. His clerk, Mr Wemmick, explained that because Mr Jaggers was still at work, I should wait for him in his office. It was an unpleasant place, and I was sad that I had left the blacksmith’s. When Mr Jaggers returned, he said that I should go to my lodgings at Barnard’s Inn, where I would share rooms with Mr Matthew Pocket’s son. He wanted to take me to his father’s house in a few days’ time, so that I could meet my new teacher. ‘Here is some money, Pip,’ Mr Jaggers continued. ‘It is a lot of money! But don’t worry; I will know how much you spend, in case there are any difficulties.’  
This was good news! I felt happier now, and I agreed to go to my lodgings with Mr  
Wemmick. He told me that Mr Matthew Pocket lived in Hammersmith, five miles away.  
When we came to Barnard’s Inn, I was disappointed. It looked dusty and gloomy.  
Mr Wemmick left me at the door, but no one answered it. I thought that no one would come and let me in, but after about half an hour, I heard footsteps. A tall, thin young man appeared. ‘Mr Pip?’ he asked. ‘I am sorry! I went to buy some fruit at the market and I thought you would arrive later than this.’ He invited me in. It was only when he turned to speak to me, in the light of the window, that I saw who he was – the pale young gentleman! Herbert Pocket was the pale young man. He was not handsome, but his face was cheerful, and I liked him at once. However, I had a strange feeling that he would never become rich. We immediately began talking. I discovered that Miss Havisham had once thought she might adopt Herbert, so she had invited him  
to visit her. That was on the day that I had met Herbert, and fought with him in the garden.  
After that visit, however, Herbert was not invited to Miss Havisham’s again.  
‘She didn’t think I was suitable,’ Herbert told me. ‘But if she had adopted me, I  
would probably be rich now. And if that had happened, then I might even be Estella’s  
Fiancé, too!’‘You must be disappointed!’ I said.‘No, not at all,’ he replied. ‘I think I have had alucky escape! Estella is proud and cruel. MissHavisham adopted her, you know. She wants to use her – to take revenge on men!’ I was very surprised. Estella was adopted! Why did Miss Havisham want to use her in such a strange way?  
When we sat down to eat, Herbert continued to tell me about Miss Havisham. First, however, he told me how to behave at the dinner table, for which I was grateful.  
I soon discovered from Herbert that Mr Jaggers was Miss Havisham’s lawyer. Mr  
Jaggers had suggested that Herbert’s father, Mr Matthew Pocket, should be my teacher  
in London. I was convinced now that Miss Havisham was my secret benefactor!  
Herbert told me more about Miss Havisham. He explained that when she was a young  
woman, she and her half-brother had inherited a fortune from their father.  
It was not long, however, before her half-brother spent his share of the money and  
became jealous of her. He wanted to have her money, and he started to think about how he could get it from her. He didn’t care if he had to hurt her to get it.  
Soon afterwards, Miss Havisham got engaged. During this time, she gave most of her fortune to her fiancé. This was against the advice of her cousin, Matthew Pocket, who warned her not to trust her future husband too much. Miss Havisham became very angry with Matthew Pocket and ordered him to leave her house. He has never been there since.**

**‘Is your father still angry with Miss Havisham for ordering him to leave?’ I asked Herbert. ‘No, he’s not angry at all,’ replied Herbert. ‘But when Miss Havisham sent him away that day, she said that he wanted to get her money himself. If he visited her now, it would look as if he still wanted her money .’ On the morning of the wedding, when  
everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss  
Havisham’s fiancé had left her! She received the news at twenty to nine in the morning, while she was getting dressed. Ever since that time, more than twenty-five years ago, neither Miss Havisham, nor her house, had changed at all. Even the clocks in the house had been stopped. ‘But why didn’t Miss Havisham’s fiancé marry her?’ I asked. ‘He would have had all her property then.’ ‘Perhaps he was already married,’ Herbert said. It seemed that the fiancé had, in fact, planned everything with Miss Havisham’s half-brother, hoping to take as much money from her as they could. Nobody knew if the two men were still alive, or not. The following day, I was taken to meet the  
Pocket family at their home in Hammersmith in West London. They lived by the river in an old house. When we arrived, we found Herbert’s younger brothers and sisters playing noisily in the garden. Despite the place being very ordinary, it was a happy house, and I immediately felt comfortable there. Mr Matthew Pocket and his wife were as cheerful as their son, and made me welcome. After they showed me my room, they  
introduced me to two other young men who were also staying there. We soon got to know each other very well. Startop was good-natured, but Bentley Drummle was proud and grumpy. I was learning how to live like a young gentleman and improving my education because I would be very rich one day. Mr Jaggers gave me more money whenever I asked, which was quite often. I noticed, however, that he never laughed, and everyone seemed scared of him. One day, while waiting in Mr Jaggers’ office, I  
had a conversation with Mr Wemmick about Mr Jaggers’ work. I noticed that Mr Wemmick was proudly wearing a ring. He told me that it was a present from people he had worked with. I was invited to Mr Wemmick’s house. He lived with his father some distance from the centre of London, in a strange building that looked like a small wooden castle. Mr Wemmick told me that all of London’s criminals were afraid of Mr Jaggers, so they left him alone. I learnt that Mr Jaggers did not even lock his house at night, and often said, ‘I want to see the man who’ll dare to rob me!’**

**Chapter Five**

**1. If you were Pip, would you be pleased to have money or know your real benefactor? Why?  
- If I were Pip, I’d be pleased to know my real benefactor.  
- Pip, mistakably, thought that miss Havisham was his secret benefactor.  
- Pip felt ashamed knowing that his secret benefactor was the convict.He decided not to take money from him.  
2. Why do you think that Pip felt sure that Mrs Havisham was his secret benefactor?  
a- She had known about Pip’s being given a fortune.  
b- She told him to follow Mr. Jaggers’ advice. c- Mr. Jaggers was her lawyer.  
d- She misled Pip into believing that she was his secret benefactor.  
3. Should Pip have continued staying at the blacksmith’s instead of going for his new life in  
London? Why?  
Yes, He should have continued staying at the blacksmith’s since Joe was friendly with him.  
Pip later blamed himself for leaving Joe for the convict—feeling ashamed of his life.**

**- No, he had the right to dream of changing his life, having a good education and becoming a  
gentleman.  
4. “After a quick goodbye to Joe, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was  
waiting for me.” What do you think Pip meant by these words?  
- He meant that with the money he would get from his benefactor, all his expectations of  
changing his life, becoming a gentleman, and getting married to Estella would come true.  
5. If you were Estella, would you agree to be a tool to harm others? Why?  
Perhaps I would do the same as Estella did. Estella had to since she was brought up by Miss  
Havisham to break men’s hearts — she was a victim to Miss Havisham.**

**6. Do you think that Miss Havisham had an influential personality? Why?  
a- Miss Havisham has a great influence on Pip. Miss Havisham has a bad effect on Pip by always urging Pip to fall in love with Estella.  
b- She has been controlling Estella’s life. She brought Estella up to break men’s hearts,  
including Pip’s.  
7. Do you think that Herbert Pocket would have been happier if Miss Havisham had adopted  
him? Why?  
No, I don’t think so. Miss Havisham wasn’t on good terms with her relatives: she believed they coveted her wealth. Miss Havisham was green with hatred and taking her revenge on men.**

**- Yes, because it would be a good chance for him to be rich.  
9. If Miss Havisham had helped her brother financially, do you think that he wouldn’t have  
plotted with her fiancé against her? Why?  
I don’t think so. He was extravagant, spending his money carelessly.  
He was also jealous of his sister. He didn’t care if he had to hurt her to get her money.**

**- Yes, because he wouldn't have felt envious of her having taken the money he wanted from  
her..**

**10.To what extent was Miss Havisham 's brother cruel?  
- He wanted to take his sister money . He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get it. It seemed that the fiancé had, in fact, planned everything with Miss Havisham’s half-brother to take her money.**

**11- What do you think of the relationship of brotherhood between Miss Havisham and her half -brother ?**

**-They were bad relatives. Her brother was jealous of her and wanted to take her money after wasting all his money and nearly agreed with her fiancé to deceive her to take her money.**

**12- Miss Havisham was so shocked that the world around her stopped on the day of her marriage. Explain.**

**- Miss Havisham loved and trusted her fiancé and refused all the warnings about him especially from Mr. Matthew Pocket, but he deceived her and took a lot of money and escaped on the day of their marriage. The shock was so severe that she couldn't overcome it. All her life stopped on that day. She kept wearing the same clothes and all the clocks stopped at twenty to nine.**

**13. Do you think Miss Havisham 's cousin, Matthew Pocket , was faithful when he advised her not to trust her fiancé ?**

**- Yes, he was true. He thought that that man would deceive her and would take her money and that happened in fact.**

**14- Why do you think the clocks had stopped in Miss Havisham's house?**

**- Because time stopped for Miss Havisham on the day she didn’t get married. She felt so shocked that all her life stopped at the moment. She couldn't overcome that problem.**

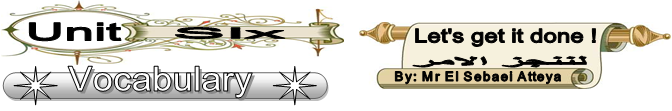
**15- How was the relationship between Miss Havisham and her family ?**

**- They came to congratulate her on her birthday, but she wasn't interested in them as she thought they were greedy and wanted her money. She didn't accept her cousin's advice concerning her fiancé and sent him away thinking he wanted to take her fortune.**

**16-What do you think about what happened to Miss Havisham? What do you think of her reaction to what happened?**

**- I think it was so bad that she was deceived by her brother and her fiancé whom she trusted. She should have been careful and listened to her cousin's advice.**

**- Her reaction was passive. She should have learnt from her mistake and should have begun her life again with a new person that she loved and he respected her.**

****

**o**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **assess** | **يقيم** | **decline** | **انخفاض - ينخفض** | **productivity** | **انتاجيه** |
| **progress** | **تقدم** | **procrastination** | **تأجيل - مماطله** | **productive** | **منتج** |
| **process** |  | **distracted** | **شارد الذهن** | **vary** | **يتنوع** |
| **switch off** | **يكف عن التركيز** | **strategy** | **سياسه - خطه** | **varios** | **متنوع** |
| **amongst=among** | **بين** | **procrastinate** | **يؤجل - يماطل** | **variety** | **تشكيلة** |
| **efficiency** | كفاءه | **raise** | **يرفع** | **brainstorm** | **يستثير الفكر** |
| **evidence** | **دليل** | **priority** | **اولويه** | **analyse** | **يحلل** |
| **impact** | **تأثير** | **hopefully** | **علي امل** | **analysis** | **تحليل** |
| **session** | **جلسه** | **period** | **فتره** | **focus on** | تركيز علي |
| **alarm** | **جرس - انذار** | **drawback** | **عيب** | **experience** | خبره – تجربه - يعاني |
| **logic** | **منطق** | **mean** | **يعني- يقصد - بخيل** | **overall** | اجمالي - شامل |
| **(do)task** | **مهمه** | **unpleasant** | **غير سار** | **naturally** | طبيعيا |

***Definitions***

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **productivity** | | **the rate at which you produce work and the amount produced.** | | **إنتاجية** |
| **brainstorming session** | | **a group of people think about something to create good ideas.** | | جلسه استثاره فكر |
| **inevitable** | | **certain to happen and impossible to avoid** | | **حتمي** |
| **diary** | | **a book you write down your daily things** | | يومي |
| **analyse** | | **to examine the nature or structure of something** | | يحلل |
| **assess** | | **to judge , evaluate** **or decide the amount , value , importance or quality of something.** | | يقدر - يقيم |
| **efficiency** | | **when someone or something uses time and energy well, without wasting any of them.** | | كفاءه |
| **production** | | **the amount of something that is made or grown by a country or company.** | | انتاج |
| **procrastination** | | **to delay doing something that you should do .** | | تأجيل – مماطله |
| **result** | | **something that happens or exists because of something that happened before** | | نتيجه |
| impact = **effect** | | The effect that an action or a person has on someone or something. | | تأثير |
| **process** | | **a series of events or changes happening naturally or industrially.** | | عمليه |
| **focus** | | **Someone whose job is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill,r school subject.** | | تركيز |
| **decline** | | **a decrease in the quality , quantity or importance of something.** | | انهيار - انخفاض |
| **vary** | **differ in size, amount or degree.** | | يتنوع | | |
| **coach** | | **someone whose jb is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill or school subject.** | | مدرب |
| **pirority** | | **something regarded as more important than another.** | | اولويه |
| productive | | **able to produce large amounts of goods** | | انتاجي |
| **overall** | | **in general rather than in particular, or including all the people or things in a particular group.** | | عام - شامل |
| **raise** | | **to increase the amount or level of something** | | يرفع - يربي |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* - Test yourself**

**1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

**1- To …………… is to be different from each other in size, shape, etc.**

**a. assess b. decline c. procrastinate d. vary**

**2- To …………… is to decrease in quantity or importance.**

**a. assess b. decline c. procrastinate d. vary**

**3- To ……… is to make a judgment about a person or situation after thinking carefully about it.**

**a. assess b. decline c. procrastinate d. vary**

**4- To …………… is to delay doing something that you ought to do, usually because you do not want to do it.**

**a. assess b. decline c. procrastinate d. vary**

**5- To …………… is to relax for a short time.**

**a. delay b. achieve c. raise d. switch off**

**6- To …………… is to increase an amount, number, or level.**

**a. delay b. achieve c. raise d. switch off**

**7- …………… means producing or achieving a lot.**

**a. Individual b. Productive c. Impossible d. Common**

**8- …………… is the quality of doing something well and effectively, without wasting time, money, or energy.**

**a. Efficiency b.Productivity c.Procrastination d. Progress**

**9- …………… is the act of delaying something that you should do, usually because you do not want to do it.**

**a. Efficiency b.Productivity c.Procrastination d. Progress**

**10- …………… is the rate at which goods are produced, and the amount produced.**

**a. Efficiency b.Productivity c.Procrastination d. Progress**

**Lesson one and two**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **achieve** | **يحقق** | **positve** | **ايجابي** | **conclusion** | **خاتمه** |
| **aim** | **هدف** | **regularly** | **بانتظام** | **diary** | **يوميات** |
| **finding** | **اكتشاف** | **habit** | **عاده** | **individual** | **فرد - شخص** |
| **mention** | **يذكر** | **state** | **يحدد - دوله** | **significantly** | **بشكل كبير** |
| **repeat** | **يكرر** | **researcher** | **باحث** | **rest** | **باقي – راحه - يرتاح** |
| **varying** | **متنوع - مختلف** | **avoid** | **يتجنب** | **Level** | **مستوي** |
| **manage** | **يدير - ينجح** | owl | بومه | **response** | **رد - اجابه** |
| **result** | **نتيجه** | **private** | **خاص** | **Worry about** | **يقلق** |
| **specific** | **خاص** | **tips** | **نصاثح** | **delay** | **يؤجل** |
| **effectiveness** | **فاعليه** | **error** | **خطأ** | **excuse** | **عذر - يعذر** |
| **fail** | **يفشل** | **tidy** | **يرتب - مرتب** | **Result in** | **ينتج عن** |
| **honest** | **امين** | **hand** | **يسلم** | **interrupt** | **يقاطع** |
| **data** | **بيانات** | **options** | **اختيارات** | **production** | **انتاج** |
| **fan** | معجب - مشجع | **expert** | **خبير** | **stressed** | **متوتر** |
| **sound** | **صوت - يبدو** | **recent** | **حديث** | **factors** | **عوامل** |
| **notice** | **يلاحظ** | **report** | **تقرير** | **rest** | **راحه - الباقي** |

**Lesson 3 & 4 and 5**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Self-management O** | **الاداره الذاتيه** | **sentence** | **جمل - يعاقب** | **structure** | **بناء - تركيب** |
| **mechanic** | **ميكانيكي** | **reflective** | **انعكاسي - تأملي** | **concentration** | **تركيز** |
| **summary** | **ملخص** | **force** | **يجبر** | **Increase in** | **يزداد- زياده** |
| **stress** | **توتر** | **pollution** | **التلوث** | **quality** | **جوده- صفه** |
| **electricity** | **كهرباء** | **energy** | **الطاقه** | **summary** | تلخيص |
| **revision** | **مراجعه** | **points** | نقاط | **progress** | **تقدم** |
| **drawing** | **رسم** | **amongst** | **بين** | **research** | **يحث** |
| **conclude** | **يستنتج - يختم** | **situations** | **مواقف** | **group** | **مجموعه** |
| **practice** | **ممارسه - تدريب** | **period** | **فتره** | **habits** | **عادات** |
| **alternatives** | **بداثل** | **process** | **عمليه** | **reduce** | **يقلل** |
| **result in** | **يؤدي الي** | **importance** | **اهميه** | **notice** | **يلاحظ** |
| **common** | عام - شامل | **memory** | ذاكره | **regular** | **منتظم** |
| **brain** | المخ | stressful | **متعب - مجهد** | **positive** | **ايجابي** |
| **advantage** | **ميزه** | **task** | **مهمه** | **function** | **وظيفه** |
| **disadvantage** | **عيب** | **naturally** | **طبيعيا** | **divide** | **يقسم** |
| **Look back** | **ينظر للخلف** | **suppose** | **يفترض** | **set** | **جهاز - يضع** |
| **evaluate** | **يقيم** | **difference** | **اختلاف** | **anxious** | **قلق** |
| **evaluation** | **تقييم** | **Olympic coach** | **مدرب اوليمبي** | **cycling** | **ركوب العجل** |
| **Reach** | **يصل الي** | **evidence** | **دليل** | **cyclists** | **راكبي الدراجات** |
| **experience** | **خبره** | **summarise** | **يلخص** | **blog** | **ينشر - منشور** |
| **position** | **مكانه - وظيفه** | **benefits** | **فواثد** | **reflect** | **يعكس** |
| **active** | **نشيط** | **performance** | **أداء** | **records** | **ارقام قياسيه** |
| **plug** | **سدادة** | **absolutely** | **إطلاقا** | **details** | **تفاصيل** |
| **refresh** | **ينعش** | **diet** | **نظام غذاثي** | **pillow** | **مخده** |
| **mark** | **درجة** | **waste** | **مضيعه - يضيع** | **physically** | **بدنيا** |
| **grade** | **درجة / رتبة** | **massive** | **ضخم** | **mentally** | **عقليا** |
| **measure** | **يقيس** | **unrealistic** | **غير واقعي** | **permission** | **إذن** |
| **perform** | **يؤدي** | **unpleasant** | **كريه** | **inevitable** | **حتمي** |
| **wrist** | **معصم اليد** | **enthusiastic** | **متحمس** | **marshes** | **مستنقعات** |
| **affectionately** | **بمحبه - بموده** | **sleeve** | **كم قميص قميصقثضعثسق** | **at the request** | **بناء علي طلب** |
| **handcuffs** | **كلبشات** | **scar** | **ندبه** | **haunt** | **يطارد** |
| **audience** | **مشاهدون** | **embarrassed** | **مرتبك** | **ashamed** | **مكسوف** |
| **leg-irons** | **اصفاد** | **convict** | **مجرم** | **remarkable** | **ملحوظ** |
| **boast** | **يتباهى** | **relief** | **راحه** | **affectionately** | **محب** |
| **anxious** | **قلق** | **enthusiasm** | **حماس** | **shiny** | **مشرق** |
| **wound** | **جرح** | **Hold on to** | **يتمسك بـ** | **guard** | **حارس** |
| **argue** | **يجادل** | **cough** | **يكح** | **life sentence** | **مؤبد** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

***Expressions***

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **do ……** **schoolwork ( a study) schoolwork** | **يؤدي الواجب المدرسي ( دراسه)** | **an expert on- in-at productivity** | **خبير في** |
| **assess productivity levels** | **يقيم مستويات الانتاجيه** | **think of** | **يفكر في** |
| **brainstorm ideas** | **يتبادل الافكار** | **on time** | **في الوقت المحدد** |
| **(do) brainstorming session** | **جلسه تفكير** | **in time** | **قبل الوقت المحدد** |
| **at different times different times** | **في اوقات مختلفه** | **In different places** | **في اماكن مختلفه** |
| **feel stressed or worried** | **يشعر بانه مضغوط او قلق** | **instead of** | **بدلا من** |
| **amount of work** | **كميه العمل** | **get distracted by** | **يشتت** |
| **come over** | **يزور** | **raise my efficiency** | **يرفع كفاءه** |
| **sort of =type of = kind of** | **نوع من** | **vary study habits** | **ينوع عادات المذاكره** |
| **hand to** | **يسلم الي** | **instead of** | **بدلا من** |
| **report on** | **تقرير علي** | **in a research study** | **دراسه بحثيه** |
| **an increase in in** | **زياده في** | **pros and cons** | **مميزات وعيوب** |
| **put away** | **يضع في المكان الصحيح** | **do a task** | **يقوم بمهمه** |
| **at the start of the study,** | **في بدايه الدراسه** | **on the other hand** | **من ناحيه اخري** |
| **depend on = count on = rely on** | **يعتمد علي** | **the central idea** | **الفكره الاساسيه** |
| **make study plan** | **يقوم بخطه دراسه** | **make noise** | **يعمل ضوضاء** |
| **increase awareness** | **يزيد الوعي** | **give evidence** | **يقدم دليل** |
| **do things things** | **يقوم بعمل اشياء** | **start looking at my phone.** | **ابدأ بالنظر الي التليفون** |
| **tend to** | **يميل الي** | **lead to + ing** | **يؤدي الي** |
| **do a session** | **يعقد جلسه** | **set an alarm** | **يضبط منبه** |
| **add to** | **يضيف الي** | **set a world record** | **يسجل رقم قياسي** |
| **take part in= sharein =paricipate in** | **يشارك في** | **in the daily life** | **في الحياه اليوميه** |
| **effects of stress on** | **تأثير التوتر علي** | **positive effects** | **تأثيرات ايجابيه** |
| **reach ( draw) a conclusion** | **يصل الي استنتاج** | **negative effects** | **تأثيرات سلبيه** |
| **make changes ( progress)** | **يعمل تغييرات ( تقدم)** | **a positive impact on** | **تأثير ايجابيه** |
| **carry on** | **يستمر في** | **use a strategy** | **يستخدم استراتيجيه** |
| **worried about** | **قلق بخصوص** | **concentrate best** | **يركز افضل** |
| **a waste of time** | **مضيعه للوقت** | **put ………. into practise ……………**  **a. into practice b. into practise** | **يطبق- ينفذ** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* - Test yourself**

**1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

**1- We are …………… a scientific study on the application of technology in education.**

**a. varying b. doing c. having d. raising**

**2- I tried to ………… some conclusion but I didn’t have enough evidence to depend on.**

**a. draw b. allow c. assess d. become**

**5- You won’t feel bored if you …………… your study habits.**

**a. vary b. do c. have d. raise**

**6- The progress my son has …………… is quite good.**

**a. stated b. made c. did d. kept**

**8- Thank you for the good work you’ve ……………**

**a. told b. become c. done d. concentrated**

**9- Working to a good plan and getting enough sleep will surely ……… your efficiency.**

**a. vary b. do c. have d. raise**

**10- “Hard word leads to success.” This means hard work …………… success.**

**a. looks at b. results in c. tends to d. switches of**

**11- I want you to tell me what happened …………… detail.**

**a. to b. at c. in d. for**

**12- My biggest problem is that I am distracted …………… the unimportant details.**

**a. for b. from c. at d.by**

**13- That “Great Expectations” is the best novel is true …………… most readers.**

**a. for b. from c. at d. by**

**14- “I need some more time to examine the findings of the research.” This means I want some more time to …………… the research findings.**

**a. look at b. result in c. tend to d. switch of**

**15- I will have to finish this job over a two-…………… period.**

**a. months b. month c. month’s d. monthly**

**16- “I’d like you come over on Monday evening.” This means I want you to ………… me.**

**a. discover b. find c. visit d. invite**

**17- …………… be honest, this course has too much grammar.**

**a. On b. At c. Of d. To**

**18- Rodayna writes …………… every word her teacher says.**

**a. with b. down c. on d. of**

**19- My opinion might change depending …………… what will happen.**

**a. on b. in c. into d. to**

**20- How many tasks have you …………… so far ?**

**a. told b. reached c. brainstormed d. done**

**21- After two hours of discussion, we finally …………… a conclusion.**

**a. reached b. did c. took d.set**

**22- The ideas we have …………… are all productive.**

**a. got b. given c. brainstormed d. done**

**23- My best friends …………… a big difference in my life.**

**a. reach b. make c. take d. set**

**24- You need to …………… evidence to back up what you say.**

**a. get b. give c. brainstorm d. do**

**25- I got up late since I had forgotten to …………… the alarm.**

**a. reach b. make c. take d. set**

**26- The employment rate معدل التوظيف has increased …………… 3%.**

**a. in b. for c. by d. from**

**27- …………… back, I realize how hard my parents tried to bring me up.**

**a. Look b. Looking c. Looked d. To look**

**28- “She carried on looking after her parents.” The phrasal verb ‘carried on’ here means …**

**a. went on b. continued c. interrupted d. a & b**

**29- I look forward to taking …………… the final match.**

**a. out b. after c. part in d. place**

**30- To raise your productivity, keep focused …………… the task in hand.**

**a. on b. to c. with d.by**

**31- I don’t like grilled fish …………… all.**

**a. from b. with c. for d. at**

**32- Success goes …………… working hard.**

**a. up b. with c. down d. out**

**33- It matters how you will put this plan ……………**

**a. into practice b. into practise c.away d. away from**

***Derivatives***

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Verb*** | | ***Noun*** | | ***Adjective*** | |
| **produce** | ينتج | **Production - producer** | انتاج- منتج | **productive** | انتاجي |
| **analyze** | يحلل | **analysis** | تحليل | **analytical** | تحليلي |
| **decline** | ينهار - ينخفض | **decline** | انهيار - انخفاض | **declining** | **هابط- منحدر** |
| **distract** | يشتت | **distraction** | تشتت | **distracted**مشتت | |
| **vary** | يتنوع | **variety** | تشكيله | **various** | متنوع |
| **decide** | يقرر | **decision** | قرار | **decisive** | حاسم |
| **differ** | **يختلف** | **difference** | اختلاف | **different** | مختلف |
| **assess** | **يقيم- يحكم** | **assessment** | تقييم- حكم | **assessable** | خاضع للضريبه |
| **describe** | يصف | **description** | وصف | **descriptive** | وصفي |
| **manage** | يدير- ينجح- يتحكم | **management** | اداره | **manageable** | سهل الاداره |
| **alternate** | يتبادل- يتناوب | **alternative** | بديل | **alternative** | بديل |
| **add** | يضيف | **addition** | اضافه | **additional** | اضافي |
| **signify** | يشير الي | **significance** | مغزي - دلاله | **significant** | هام |

**Words, Synonyms and Antonyms**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Word** | **Meaning** | **Synonyms** | **Antonyms** | **Meaning** |
| **damage** | **يتلف** | **harm- hurt** | **benefit** | **يفيد** |
| **reduce** | يقلل | **decrease – cut down decline** | **increase-expand- raise** | **يزيد** |
| **increase** | زياده | **Expansion raise-boost** | **Decrease- decline** | **قله** |
| **aim** | هدف | **goal- target** | **avoidance** |  |
| **discussion** | مناقشه | **Argument-debate** | **Agreement-silence** |  |
| **state** | يحدد | **Declare- confirm** | **Confuse- hide** |  |
| **brainstorm** | تفكير- عصف ذهني | **insight – brainwave** |  |  |
| **assessment** | **تقييم** | **evaluation** |  |  |
| **vary** | **يتنوع** | **Differ-modify** | **remain-conform** |  |
| **alarm** | **انذار** | **Alert-warning** | **quietness** |  |
| **assess** | **يقيم** | **Evaluate-analyse-judge** | **ignore-neglect** | **يتجاهل** |
| **concentrate** | **يركز** | **focus** | **distract** | **يلهي - يشوش** |
| **productive** | **انتاجي - مبدع** | **creative – inventive-fruitful** | **unproductive-idle-inactive- sterile** | **غير منتج** |
| **interrupt** | **يقاطع** | **Interfere- stop** | **continue** | **يستمر** |
| **efficient** | كفء |  | **unskilled** | غير ماهر |
| **manage** | يدير | **Handle- control** | **Mismanage- fail** |  |
| **efficiency** | **كفاءة** | **effectiveness** | **inefficiency** | **عدم كفاءة** |
| **advantages** | **مزايا** | **merits / pros** | **disadvantage / drawback-demerits / cons** | **عيوب** |
| **overall** | **شامل** | **comprehensive** | **specific** | **خاص** |
| **procrastination** | **تأجيل / مماطلة** | **Delay – postpone-put off** | **continuation** |  |
| **progress** | **تقدم** | **advance-evolution** | **decline-failure** | **انخفاض - فشل** |
| **divide** | يقسم |  | **attach - unify** | **يربط - يوحد** |
| **priority** | الاولويه | **preference** | **inferiority** | **اقليه - دونيه** |

***Be honest , don't look at the table***

***Quickly – Quickly- Quickly* - Test yourself**

**1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

**Synonyms & Antonyms**

**1- “Ali comes up with productive ideas.” ‘Productive’ is an antonym of ……………**

**a. sterile bcreative c.inventive d. old-fashioned**

**2- “Mona declined to marry Ali.” 'Declined’ here gives an opposite meaning to ……………**

**a. accepted b. flourished c. reduced d. turned down**

**3- “People’s opinions vary according to culture and interests.” The antonym of ‘vary’ here is ……………**

**a. remain b. disagree c.differ d. modify**

**4. “He is lazy and keeps procrastinating in all the time.” 'Procrastinating’ can be replaced by ...**

**a. postponing b. putting off c. a & b d. putting away**

**5.The synonym of the word result is ( consequence – sequence – schedule – core )**

**6.The synonym of the word procrastinate is put ( on – at – away – off )**

**7.Pollution has a serious impact on the weather. "Impact" here is similar in meaning to:  
a. importance b. influence c. affect d. cause  
8. Going to the court to obtain compensation is a long process. Process has the same meaning as ( generation -operation -preparation –situation)**

**9- A/ An (amount – number – equal - extract) means how much of something there is.**

**10- “She declined the job as the pay was little..” The synonym of ‘declined’ is…….**

**a. accepted b. flourished c. reduced d. turned down**

**11-The antonym of the word realistic is ( tiny – factual – unrealistic – real )**

**12- “Ali comes up with productive ideas.” The antonym of ‘productive’ is ……………**

**a. sterile b. creative c. inventive d. old-fashioned**

**13- “She declined his offer to buy our house , We won't sell it .” The synonym of ‘declined is ….**

**a. accepted b. flourished c. agreed d. turned down**

**10- “The prices vary according to quality.” The synonym of ‘vary’ here is ……………**

**a. agree b. disagree c. differ d. accept**

**11- “Parents do their best to raise their children.” The verb ‘raise’ in this sentence is a synonym of ……………**

**a. increase b. improve c. lower d. bring up**

**1-Operation عملية جراحية / عملية تشغيل --processعملية (سلسلة تغييرات أو أحداث( طبيعيه – صناعيه ) )**

- **Following the earthquake, a large-scale rescue operation was launched.**

**- He's got to have an operation on his shoulder.**

**-New techniques are used to improve the learning process.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**2-Rise / rose / risen (I) لا يليها مفعول**

**= (go up, increaseيزداد , , stand up يقف / ينهض , get out of bedيستيقظ )**

Oil prices are **rising** all the time. **يزداد**

Smoke **rose** from the chimney. **يتصاعد**

The sun **rises** at around 6 a.m. **تشرق**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**- rise (n.) زيادة / ارتفاع (increase / increase in wagesزيادة في الأجور )**

**There was a sudden rise in temperature yesterday. ارتفاع**

**He got a 10% rise last year. زيادة في الأجر**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**- Raise / raised/ raised (T) يليها مفعول**

• **Raise** your hand if you know the answer. **يرفــع**

• The government does its best to **raise** the standard of living. **يرفع مستوي المعيشــة**

• The concert **raised** a lot of money for cancer research.**يجمع**

• **Raise** your voice **ارفع صوتك**

• **raise** hopes/ fears/ suspicions**يثير الخوف/الشك ...**

• **Raise** a subject / question / point **يطرح للمناقشة موضوع أو نقطة أو يثير تساؤل**

**- Arise / arose / arisen (بدون مفعول) = begin to happen يظهر / يحدث**

• A lot of problems usually **arise** at work.

**- Arouse / aroused/ (يليها مفعول) يثيــر(للمشاعر والأحاسيس) / يوقظ**

• Her behavior **aroused** the suspicions **يثير شكوك** of the police.

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**3 - experience ( خبره عمل)**

**Experiences تجربه حياه ) )**

**Experiment ( تجربه معمليه)**

**They offered me the job because I had a lot of experience**

**I had a lot of interesting experiences during my journey in Africa.**

**In labs, scientists do a lot of experiments.**

**4 - in time في الوقت المناسب - You should be at the airport in time**

**- on time في الميعاد - The train arrives at the station on time.**

**5- distract ( يلهي - يشتت )** - **district (حي في مدينه )**

**- One of the group distracted me by asking for help.**

**- She lives in Sayeda Zeinab district.**

**6 - differ (from) يختلف عن - differ about / on / over يختلف بشأن**

**differentiate between (right) and (wrong) يميز الفرق - الاختلاف**

**differentiate (right) from (wrong) يميز الفرق – الاختلاف**

**- People differ from one another in their ability to handle stress.**

**-The two lawyers differed about how to present the case.**

**-It's important to differentiate between fact and opinion.**

**-Its unusual nesting habits differentiate this bird from others.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**7- affect ﻋﻠﻰ ﯾﺆﺛﺮ - effect (impact) ﺗﺎﺛﯿﺮ**

* **- have a/ an effect (impact) on**

**- Pollution affects the environment badly.**

**We are studying the effects of pollution on the environment.**

**Pollution has a bad effect (impact) on people and the environment.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**8- Most ( اسم نكرة ) + -Most footballers are professional .**

**- Most of اسم معرفة + Most of the teachers are honest , patient and hard-working**

**9- result of نتيجة لـ - result from ينتج عن - result in = lead toيؤدي الي**

**متقدم لطلب - applicant طلب وظيفة -application . يتقدم للحصول علي ( وظيفة / شيء ) 11- apply for**

**-artificial ( intelligence / limbs / lake ) صناعي 12- artificial**

**- Industrial ( sector / revolution / country )صناعي ( خاص بالصناعة ) - industrial**

**You can contact me on this number.. يتصل ( لا تأخذ حرف جر ) : 14.** **contact**

**. You can connect the computer to the internet easily. يتصل : connect ( to )-**

**. She needs to have a contact with new people, احتكاك او اتصال بـ : a contact with**

***Listening***

**Listen to an expert on productivity talking about how to be productive: Productivity means managing your study or work time so that you get all your work done in the time you have, but also doing that work well.  
When people ask me for tips about how to be productive, the first thing I tell them is that everyone’s different so different things will help different people. Let’s start with the place where you work. It’s a good idea to try out different places and assess where you can concentrate the best and got the most work done. For example, going to a café to work or study might help some people to make faster progress, but it may make it harder for other people to concentrate and they’ll get less work done. You need to find the best place for you. The same is true for the time of day you study. Some people are early birds and their efficiency tends to be higher in the morning. Whereas other people are'night owls'who are most productive in the evening. Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you. Then make sure that you always work or study at that time.  
Whatever type of person you are, your productivity levels will decline when you try to d: several different tasks at the same time, or you quickly move from one task to another. So that's definitely something to avoid if you want to raise your productivity levels. Instead, you shoulc complete one task and then move on to the next.  
Stress and feeling worried also make us less productive. Assess how you're feeling before you sit down to work. If you are experiencing stress or feeling worried, try to relax by doing exercise or maybe writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them. This should make it easier for you to concentrate on your work rather than other things that are happening in your life and therefore increase your productivity levels.**---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------  
**Listen to a question and answer session with the researcher who wrote the report**  
**Woman 1 : Do you think you would get the same results with younger students?  
Researcher (M) : Hmm, good question. We’re actually going to let younger students take part in our next study. And I would expect that we’ll see similar results. By which I mean: some students will become more productive the changes we make, and others won’t.  
Man 2 : Did you have any situations where a student really didn’t want to make the changes that you asked them to make?  
Researcher (M) : Well, we definitely didn’t want to make anyone study in a specific way. That isn’t what it’s all about and it probably Fortunately isn’t going to work. , all the students who took part were happy to make the changes we suggested . In fact , sometimes it was difficult to stop them from continuing with the change when we needed to move on to the next one .  
Woman 2 : next one. I wanted to know if the students in the study allowed you to share their diaries with other researchers.**

**Researcher (M) : Oh no, we agreed to keep all of that information within our research team. We saw that as private information and we’re just sharing our analysis of it.**

***\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_***

***Reading***

**Eman: I try hard to finish my homework on time, but I can never get it all done. After just a few minutes my productivity levels start to decline and I start looking at my phone.  
Amany: It sounds like you need to raise your efficiency so you can get more homework done.**

**Eman: So I need to become more productive?  
Amany: Yes, exactly. You need to do good work, but get it done faster by increasing your productivity First, 6 assess when and where you find it easiest to work. You could try to vary the time and place where you work and see what happens at different times and in different places.  
Eman: That’s a good idea. I’ll try doing that and hopefully I’ll soon be making more progress with my homework**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**A A report on a recent study into**  
**A report on a recent study into** **productivity amongst students**

**In our research study, we assessed the productivity levels of sixteen to eighteen year-old students. The aim was to find out which situations led to an increase in the students’ productivity levels while they are studying. We chose a group of 250 students and asked them to keep a diary over a six-month period. In these diaries they wrote down how much time they spent studying every day and what they achieved. At the start of the study, we asked all the students to make a change to their study habits. We wanted to find out what effect this change would have on the students’ at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at the effects of varying study habits. Our analysis of the students’ diaries resulted in some interesting conclusions. We noticed that most students’ productivity levels increased significantly when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even true for students who had said they weren’t very efficient when they studied early in the morning. On the other hand, most students’ productivity levels declined significantly when they regularly studied until late into the evening. Another interesting finding was that studying with other students had a very positive effect on some students’ productivity levels, but a very negative effect on other students’ productivity levels. In conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive, but the effects of other factors, like whether or not students study alone, vary, depending on the individual.**

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**WB**

**1. Don’t procrastinate  
There is one common error which stops students from being productive: procrastination. Procrastination is when we delay doing something important. Students often look for an excuse to do other things, such as tidy their bedrooms, when they should be studying. Make a study plan and then make yourself follow it!  
2. Don’t study all night  
Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night. (Sometimes this is because they have been procrastinating in all day!) Studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest. It’s important to switch off to study effectively the next day.  
3. Put the phone away  
Some teachers don't allow students to keep their phone with them in class. But students shouldn’t let themselves be distracted by their phones. Even better, hand it to the teacher at the beginning of the class – they will make you have it back at the end!**

&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&

**Listening**

**Lesson three, four and five**

**Listen to a brainstorming session in an English lesson.** (SB. P.66)  
**Zeinab : OK, we’re all here now and we have everything we need. So, we need to come up with ideas for how we can welcome new students to our school and make them feel comfortable here. Does anyone already have any ideas they want to share?  
Nabila : I was thinking that we could put every new student together with a student who’s already here. That student could show the new student and be there to help them when they need it.  
Zeinab : That sounds like a nice idea. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions, Reem?  
Reem : Sure, yes. I was just thinking how that would work. But I think it could work well.  
Nabila : Well, it might lead to a new student spending a lot of time with just one other student, but at least the new student will get a lot of support.  
Reem : Yes, exactly and that’s our priority.  
Zeinab : Great. So, do we all agree that this could be a good solution?  
Nabila : Well, I clearly do!  
Reem : Yes, I think it’s a good idea too. Let’s add it to our options.**  
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------  
**Listen to students brainstorming ideas** (WB. P.40)  
**Sami : Ok, Rami, do you want to summarise what we have so far?  
Rami : OK, we have two ideas so far. One is close your bedroom door and ask your family not to disturb you and the other one, which Adel mentioned, is to leave your phone in another room. Does anyone have any other ideas they want to share?  
Sami : How about making a study plan? It might lead to using some valuable study time but at least you have things clearly organised and know when you should take a break and what subjects you need to concentrate more on. What do you think, Adel?  
Adel : That’s a good idea. Let’s add it to our options. Another way to be more productive when revising for exams is to revise with a friend.  
Rami : Yes, but don’t you think that might lead to you chatting about other things?**

**Adel : Perhaps. But at least it makes the revision more interesting and you can test one another too.  
Sami : I see your point. It could be useful. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions?  
Adel : Yes, of course. Can you think of other ideas?  
Rami : I think it’s important to eat healthily and practice self-care when we’re stressed about studying.  
Sami : Really? Can you expand on that?  
Rami : Well, revising for exams can be really stressful. When we’re stressed we produce a hormone called cortisol in our bodies. If we have too much in our bodies for a long time it can lead to heart problems, depression and anxiety which is not good for our well-being at all.  
Adel : Wow! Where did you hear that?  
Rami : My mum’s a doctor. She told me about it when she made me create a study plan because she said good organization and forward planning is the best way to avoid negative stress. Organizing ourselves well should be a priority because it helps to reduce stress.  
Adel : Interesting point. So, we have five solutions but we need to decide on which is the most efficient way to be more productive when revising for exams. What do you think Sami?  
Sami : That’s a tough one. I’m between ‘making a study plan’ and ‘leaving your phone in a different room’. What about you Rami?  
Rami : Yes, both ideas are good. But speaking from experience, I’d go for the study plan as the most effective. How about you Adel?  
Adel : At first I thought that eating healthily was the most efficient idea but after hearing what Rami’s mum said I’ve come round to that idea too.  
Sami : So, do we all agree that this is the best option?  
Rami : Yes, I think so.  
Adel : Yes, I agree.**  
-----------------------

**Trying to raise my productivity levels:**

**Week 1**

**I tried dividing my study time into twenty-five minute periods and taking breaks between them. I can understand the logic of doing this and I’m sure it helps some people to concentrate better because they only have to concentrate for short periods. However, the big drawback for me was that I kept looking at the time to see when it was time to have a break. Looking back, I suppose I should have set an alarm instead so I didn’t have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me. I decided to always do the task that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn’t what you naturally want to do. However, I kept going with it and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me to manage my time better and meant that I made a better job of the unpleasant tasks than I did before. This definitely had a positive impact on my productivity. I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better organised. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I was surprised by what a big difference the study plan made. I’m definitely going to carry on making study plans.** &&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&  
 **SKILLS FOR LIFE  
When you make a change to the way you** **study or in any other area of your life, you**  
**need to evaluate it . Has this change had any** **positive effects? Has this change had any** **negative effects? Which effects have had a**  **greater impact? Evaluate the effects to make** **decisions about whether to continue with** **the change or to try something else.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Huge benefits from small changes  
The last time I blogged,I was worried about my exams. Well, you won't believe what happened! A teacher told me about a coach called David Brailsford. He helped the British Olympic cycling team set 7 world records in the 2012 London Olympics. But how did this coach change their performance? Well, he analysed absolutely everything and improved each thing by 1% He made lots of small changes to the cyclists' clothes, their diet and even their pillows! It had a very positive impact on their productivity. So, I thought I'd do the same to help me study more effectively. I looked into the following areas:  
• whenI concentrate best • for how long I can concentrate before I need a break  
• where I concentrate best • howI sleep best  
• what food makes me feel my best  
At first, I thought it was a waste of time but I kept going with it. I realized I was more mentally active in the morning and after 6 pm so that's when l studied the most difficult subjects. I also reduced the amount I ate for dinner and bought some ear plugs to avoid any outside noise l now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go. Did it work? Well, I was surprised by what a big difference this strategy made In maths and history, my worst subjects,l got the second highest marks in the class and my grades in all my other subjects increased by 48% in just month! Looking back l should have done this before! Making a 1% change in different things made a massive difference for me and I'm sure it'll help you tool So why not to try it yourself**

**Video Script**  
**Reflection is something that more and mre people are talking about today. We're told that it will help us to improve our performance- either at school or in the workplace. But a lot of us aren't sure exactly what reflection is. The simpliest definition of reflection is that it's careful thought. It involves thinking about what has happened to you and analyzing your actions and the beliefs that led to them in a lot of detail. When you reflect, your brain can take a break from the chaos of normal life, organize the experiences you have had and find some meaning in them. Reflection is, therefore, a learning process that lets you grow and develop as a person. And the evidence suggests that reflection is a learning process that improves our quality of life. For example, a study of people travelling to work in the UK, found that the commuters who used their journey to work to think about their day and plan the next day were happier, more productive and less burned out than those who didn't. So why do people often avoid reflection? Some people find it difficult to think back to and analyse to what they've done, and others think it's better to just take action instead. Whatever your opinion about reflection, it might be worth at least giving it a very try and finding out it can make you happier and more productive.**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

**Exercises**

**LESSON ONE AND TWO**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**1 Choose the correct words :**

**1. The manager used to encourage his workers’ ----------- levels.  
a. necessity b. productivity c. facility d. equality  
2. People usually try to ------- their standard of living to lead a better life.  
a. raise b. arise c. rise d. arouse  
3. She is ------- about the project; she speaks about its benefits all the time.  
a. kind b. worried c. angry d. enthusiastic  
4. The agricultural (equality- contribution- productivity -amount ) remained low by comparison with the same period five years ago. We need to increase it.**

**5. The new manager of the factory wants to know the reasons for the ( increase- profits-decline-loose ) of productivity to be able to solve the problems.**

**6. Nowadays, employees are mostly evaluated according to their ---- regardless of the number of years they have worked.  
a. importance b. experience c. efficiency d. sufficiency  
7. The exams questions should…………..in order to cover all aspects of the assessment.  
a. decrease b. include c. raise d. vary  
8. You aren’t working hard; you need to be more ---------- .  
a. talkative b. productive c. negative d. successive  
9. I read an important report on -------- the impact of advertising on children.  
a. assessing b. pressing c. aggressing d. blessing  
10. The recent campaign against smoking has contributed to the ( increase- decline-reduceloose )of the percentage of smokers among the young people.**

**11. Energy bills have increased ----------- this winter all over the world.  
a. significant b. significance c. significantly d. signify  
12. Hard work ---------- in success.  
a. results b. happens c. increases d. expects  
13. The company is making ( produce –progress- decline-advanced )in all sectors. It has achieved a lot of profits.**

**14. You can ------- better if you study in a quiet environment.  
a. concentrate b. evaluate c. raise d. get distracted  
15. The coach will begin meeting with the players to (score- help-assess - achieve ) their performance in the last round of the tournament.**

**16. When you make a change to the way you work, you need to -------- its advantages and disadvantages first.  
a. concentrate b. fabricate c. evaluate d. regulate  
17. The government should try to (raise- reduce-decline-save ) awareness of people about the dangers of coronavirus. A lot of people lost their lives.**

**18. We should (raise- educe-decline-save ) money by spending a day among people to persuade them help charities.**

**19. The ministry of education use the latest (progress- communication - set-technology ) inside classrooms , including smart boards, to help students benefit a lot.**

**20. How do you usually---------- ideas amongst a group of friends to get more information about something?  
a. rise b. mind c. brainstorm d. storm  
21. I tried --------- my study time into twenty-minute periods and took breaks between them.  
a. continuing b. cutting c. dividing d. leaving**

**22. A/An (operation – experiment – process - illness) is a series of events or changes that happen naturally.**

**23. His broken leg is the direct (result – series – process – sequence) of his own carelessness.**

**24.Anees Mansour wrote a book about his (experiment-experiences- experience -trials ) when he travelled to Europe. He saw a different world.**

**25. Youth should (score- increase -assess - achieve ) their knowledge of the world around them. They should read a lot.**

**26. The shop has ( vary- various- variety- amount ) sizes of this jacket. You can find your needs.**

**27. There are a wonderful ( vary- various- variety- amount ) of clothes . You can find your needs.**

**28. The prices ( vary- various- variety- amount ) according to the quality of the products.**

**29. ( Procrastination-Punctuation -Irrigation –Addiction ) means to delay something important.**

**30. The (overall-public- private-every ) result is wonderful although we have made some mistakes.**

**31.Students should reach their schools ( in – on – at – of ) time to prepare themselves for their lessons.**

**32. Some students in the faculty of engineering want to (advice- brainstorm-attend- fetch ) some online experts about some difficult points in their graduation project.**

**33. Although it rains heavily in this area , the agricultural (equality- contribution- production -amounts ) is affected by the lack of manpower.**

**34. It is a difficult ( generation -operation -preparation -situation) to generate electricity from the the waves.**

**35. The company hopes that its new ( product -production - productive - producer) will sell very well.**

**36** .**The coach has decided to hold two training ( sessions – meetings-conferences-pioneers ) daily to raise their fitness.**

**37. We are having a ( brainstorming-productive-stressful-revising ) session next week to try to find some reasonable solutions to the problems we face in the research.**

**38. The cost of living has increased ( slightly- expensively-significantly-bravely ). A lot of people can't afford it.**

**39. Students should ( progess- vary- raise-assess)the places they study at to concentrate the best and got the most work done .**

**40. If you are productive , you will ( score -miss -achieve –fail) your goal easily .**

**41.** **The colour of this new car is(hopeless -hopeful -horrible – ordinary ) . I like it very much.**

**42.** **Does doing more than one ( task –work-contribution- achievement )at the same** **time make it harder for you to concentrate ?**

**43. The president has called for the (set-construct - building-creation ) of a special security force to target the rebels.**

**44. You shoukd ( do – give- assess- make ) a change to the way you study to be productive.**

**45. There are a lot of sixteen to eighteen ( years- year's- year- years' ) students who will change their studying habits.**

**46. We all should have (googles-aims-target-purpose ) in life and make a plane to chieve them or our life will be in vain.**

**47. We should keep our ( stories- diaries- dairies-novels) secret, not to be seen by anyone we don't like. They are personel.**

**48. The (aim - increase-decline -interests) in marriage among youth nwadays is due to the rise of its costs. This will lead to a lot of social problems.**

**49.** **The members meet twice a month to (thank- brainstorm-tell -mention ) and set business goals for each project.**

**50. Scientists collect blood samples for ( assess- analysis-evaluate-search ) to know the causes of the spread of coronavirus.**

**Exercises**

**Lesson three, four and six**

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**Choose the right answers:**

**1. Students should ( extract- log-affect- depend ) on themselves when they study. They should ask only advice.**

**2-Farmers water their crops (regularly – bitterly – disorderly – formerly) to grow well.**

**3. There are some important ( factories- factors- tips -diaries ) that affect the production process. We should study them all.**

**4. The commission has met to ( discussion- brainstorm-choice-mention ) about the designs presented for the logo of the feastival to choose the best.**

**5. At schools , teachers should stimulate their students by giving them pre-questions to (thank- brainstorm-believe-positive ) them.**

**5. The Egyptian Parliament will hold a special ( hour-session-meeting-forum ) this month to discuss the economic crisis.**

**6. In brainstorming sessions , students should talk about the pros and (upside-advantages-merits- cons ) of the given ideas.**

**7. I was happy to ( share – divide – eat – feed ) the taxi fare with another passenger. This made me save some money for my other needs.**

**8- The coach ( shared – divided – cut – hit ) the players into two groups. They played against each other.**

**9-We should understand the ( logical – illogical – logic – logically ) of doing some events to know why some people do some things.**

**10- I decided to ( do – make – give – spend ) the most difficult task first. It will make me optimistic.**

**11.** **Teachers should check that everyone is happy with the decisions they (do- give- make-divide) in a brainstorming decisions.**

**15. Hard work leads ( on- to- in – on ) success. We should work hard to susseed.**

**16. When you make a change in your life , you need to ( evaluate -know -see –recognise) it .**

**17. Some students do courses in languages to (prove- improve-help- brainstorm ) the skill of speaking.**

**18. We should (do- divide-make-share ) a big change in our lives if we begin to suffer from chronic diseases.**

**19. We should try to ( rise- arise- arouse- raise )** **our productivity levels to feel satisfied and achieve our goals.**

**20. When we work, we should take a (break- brake- broke- park ) between the work sessions to renew our energies.**

**21. When students renew their energies, their ( decision-concentration-assess-productive ) become better than before. They feel happy.**

**22. When I searched " pollution " on the internet , I found a lot of ( founding -found -findings -foundation ). It has a lot of kinds.**

**23. Traders should weigh the benefits and ( drawbacks- opinions-assess-logic ) of any product they sell to be able to continue selling it or stopping .**

**24. There is a (advantage -drawback- opinion-merit ) of our plan to increase our productivity . We should exclude it.**

**25. We should keep ( do – did- doing- to do ) exercises regularly to be fit.**

**26. The hunters ( sit- set- puts- did ) a trap inside the ground to be able to catch the dangerous lion.**

**27. Disease was an (inevitable -evitable -lively –procrastinated) consequence of poor living conditions.**

**28- I don't think they have a ( fact -unrealistic -realistic -fiction ) chance of winning.**

**29-There is one common ( errands -error -earrings - brand ) which stops students from being productive. It is to procrastinate.**

**30- The good student makes a study plan and never ( does -makes -procrastinates –achieves)**

**his homework.**

**31.Prices(differs-vary-decrease-increase ) from a shop to another .You should wander among them before buying.**

**32.Education and health should be the ( best-priorities-motions-options) to the government. They should be given a complete support.**

**33.The manager should have a /an ( partial-part-overall-private) view subject before making the necessary decision.**

**34. Experience is a better guide for us than a deductive ( heart-logic-rational-enhance). It is very important to do all our jobs.**

**35. I decided to ( do – make – give – spend ) the most difficult task first.**

**36-Time management has a positive impact ( in – of – on – about ) my productivity.**

**37-Evaluate the effects to decide ( when -whether-weather –wither) to continue with the change or try something else .**

**38-Not to muddle on. You should make a study ( plan – pan – plane – plain )**

**39- As I am a cyclist , I have bought new ear ( plugs – bags – glasses – pugs )**

**40-Remember that your concentration ( leads -objects -tends -opposes) to reduce after 30 minutes.**

**41-You need to make changes if you want to increase your ---------------**

**a) productive b) productivity c) producers d) produces**

**42-Using less electricity will improve the ----------------- in your class .**

**a) effective b) effectiveness c) efficiency d) b & c**

**43- There is one common ( errands -error -earrings - brand ) which stops students from being productive. They exchange ideas well.**

**44. I bought a smart TV (advance- set- scraw- set ) to watch the matches of mpany faces a sharp (advance- profit- completion-decline ) in its profits. It needs a new plan to restore what it has lost.**

**46. The spokesman declared that there is a wonderful ( progress -profit- contribution-decline ) has been made in the political talks between the two presidents. They are happy.**

**47. Our company needs fresh eyes to( avoid-assess –help-vision ) its stradgy to be able to make up for its losses**

**48- I (sit- set- puts- did ) the table for dinner and my wife got the food on it . It is a wonderful thing to co operate**

**49. Teachers should ( mistake-decide-assess- make ) the students' results every month and tell their parents.**

**50. Parents should look after their kids and (bring on-rise-raise- see ) them well to be good citizens**

**51. Nowadays , the (drawbacks –technology-merits-advance) of communication develops so rapidly that we can't keep up with it**

**52. Most of us want to ( make –create-live- assess) a society where the human values predominate.**

**53.The government set up a lot of projects to (create-do-invent-make )more jobs for youth**

**54. ( Inventive-Creation- Vision-Genius ) of man , including his poetry, music and painting doesn't stop. Every day we find out new sources of it.**

**55.She was (rose – aroused – arose - raised) by her grandparents after her parents had died .**

**56member that our concentration tend to ( raise- increase –decline-go up ) after 30 minutes of beginning studying. We should take breaks to refresh our selves.**

**57. Ageing الشيخوخة is the natural (operation – recess – process – experience) of getting old.**

**58. It was a long and difficult (hostess – stress – recess – process) to build the bridge, but cars can use it now.**

**59. Students need to make changes of their study habits if they want to increase their …**

**a) productive b) productivity c) producers d) produces**

**60. The government should ( interest- care- focus- look after ) on job-creating program to reduce employment.**

**61. There are different (copies- levels-layers-lawyers ) in the English course . You should choose the one that suits you.**

**62. Mary Cury , the famous physicist , achieved a high ( grade- mark- level-experiment ) of distinction. She was awarded the Noble prize for chemistry and physics.**

**63. My father works two shifts in the factory to ( prove – improve-decrease-meet ) our income to satisfy our needs.**

**64. Some people listen to you carefully, but they don't have the enough experience to give you any ( respond- solution-effects- causes )**

**65. The ( strong- situation – length -efficiency ) of this loudspeaker is 40% only . We should buy a modern one instead of it.**

**66. Our street cleaners are very ( strong- situaed – smart -efficient ) . They make our toen very healthy. They make great efforts.**

**67. My father hopes that we have a (quality- contributed- productive -amount ) agricultural session to achieve a lot of profits.**

**68. There is a wonderful (page- level- report-copy ) on Zamalik's win of the tournament this year. You will enjoy it a lot.**

**69.I think it wil be a good ( process- operaton- structure-space ) for poor people to live in. It's comfortable.**

**70.We should advise our children not to spend too much time ( to play- play- playing-to playing ) vido games.**

**71.He used to talk proudly about his possessions. He... about how much money he had made.  
a. complained b. told c. boasted d. beat  
72.This research was done -------- the request of the science teacher.  
a. from b. at c. in d. for**

**73. We should encourage our children to read a lot and make them do it as a ( custom- habit- traditional-prize )**

**74. We all have ( customs- habits- meals-prizes) that we do every day . We should develp the good ones and avoid the bad ones.**

**75-His parents' divorce had a negative ( affect – effect – action – act ) on me and my sisters.**

**76.There was a/an ………. in sales and the company gained a lot of profit.  
a. decline b. increase c. deterioration d. suggestion**

**77. I took a ten- ------------ break to refresh my energy.  
a. minutes b. minutes’ c. minute’s d. minute**

**78.I usually have a thirty-minute walk every day; sport has a----effect on health.  
a. negative b. positive c. terrible d. rare**

**79.“You are doing well,” my coach said. “I’m sure you will carry … achieving more success!”  
a. in b. on c. of d. at  
80.Children need to be taught not to talk back to their parents.This means that children …**

**A weren’t allowed to discuss issues. B shouldn’t be allowed to reply rudely.  
C were asked to stop making noise. D. weren’t allowed to say anything.  
81. My father smiled --------- at me when I told him I had passed my exams.**

**a. affectionately b. foolishly c. foolish d. affectionate  
82. The prisoner was given a life ---------- for his crimes.  
a. insistence b. sentence c. tolerance d. negligence  
83.My wife is so nervous that she can ( do- give- send -create ) a fight out of nothing. Most people avoid her.**

**84-The balloon (raised – aroused - rose – arose) gently in the air. It is very light**

**85. The examiner marked the candidates' sheets to …………....them.  
a. estimate b. appreciate c. assess d. deduce  
86- The marks of the test………….according to the level of the student.**

**a. lead b. vary c. distract d.switch off**

**87- Wasting people's time is one …............ of using social media.  
a. drawback b. merit c. strategy d. task**

**88. Teachers should encourage students to improve their ……………**

**a. procrastination b. analysis c. productivity d. permission**

**89. As he needed money, he was …………… to accept such a tiring job.**

**a. forced b. stated c.mentioned d. let**

**90. …………… is the process of getting better at doing something, or getting closer to finishing or achieving something.**

**a. Efficiency b. Productivity c. Procrastination d. Progress**

**&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&**

***The causative USE OF ( have & get) الاستخدام السببي***

**1. Obligation verbs :**

**Make + يجعل / يجبر / يرغم ( مفعول ) + المصدر**

**- Teachers make their students check their answers.**

**Choose:**

**The police made the driver ( paid- to pay-pay- paying ) the fine.**

**في المبني للمجهول نستخم بعد made( - The student was made to obey the school rules ( to +**

**Force+ يجعل / يجبر / يرغم ( مفعول ) + to +المصدر**

**-cause يجعل / يسبب ( مفعول ) + to +المصدر**

**The police forced the driver ( paid- to pay-pay- paying ) the fine.**

**- The strong wind caused the trees to fall in the streets**

**2.Permission verbs :**

**1. Let + ( مفعول ) + المصدر**

**- My father lets us ( to go – go- going- went )to the cinema once a month.**

**2. Allow or permit + ( مفعول ) + to + المصدر**

**- My father allows us ( to go – go- going- went )to the cinema once a month.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**3.Persuading verbs :**

**Have + يجعل / يقنع (مفعول عاقل) + toالمصدر بدون**

**- get + (مفعول عاقل) + to + مصدر**

**- persuade / convince يقنع + مفعول + to + مصدر**

**- The teacher had us do some extra work today. ( forced )**

**- Please get Yasser to help you. ( persuaded )**

**- I had the electrician look at my broken light.**

**- The doctor will have the nurse call the patients.**

**- The teacher had the students write the answers on the whiteboard.**

**- I persuaded my friends to go to the cinema**

**4.Preventing verbs :**

**- Stop مفعول + + from + v. +ing**

**- The teacher stopped the students from making noise**

**- I stopped my sister from playing in the street.**

**- Help مفعول + +)to + المصدر او toالمصدر بدون**

**- Ali helped me ( to understand or understand ) the difficult question.**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**( get / have ) + (مفعول غير عاقل) + p.p )**

**لنقول ان شخص آخر قام بالفعل ( have ( get ) +المفعول +التصريف الثالث )نستخدم هذا التعبير**

**I had ( got ) my house painted ( الجمله تعني ان شخص اخر مثل النقاش هو من دهن البيت )**

**\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

- I don't cut my hair. I **have the barber cut** my hair**. (Active causative)**

- I don't cut my hair. I **have** my hair **cut. ( الحلاق قصه ) (Passive causative)**

- The students get their essays checked. ( **المعلم هو من قام بالثصحيح** )

- They will be getting the system repaired as quickly as they can.

- He got his washing machine fixed. ( **الفني هو من قام بالاصلاح** )

**- في المثال السابق: نقصد أن شخص آخر غير الفاعل هو من يقوم بالحدث كما هو مكتوب امامه**

- Do you usually **get** your room **cleaned?** **No, I clean it myself**

**- قارن أيضا بين الجمل الآتية المستخدمة في المبني للمجهول و الاستخدام السببي في كل الأزمنـــــــــة.**

**- He has his teeth checked twice a year (His teeth are checked twice a year.)مضارع بسيط**

**- We always get our clothes washed. (Our clothes are washed for us.)**

**- I had my teeth checked yesterday (My teeth were checked yesterday.) ماضي بسيط**

**-Did you have your meal prepared?**

**- Ali is getting his car repaired. (Ali's car is being repaired.) مضارع مستمر**

**- He was having the house painted. ( The house was being painted) ماضي مستمر**

**- John will have his house painted. (John's house will be painted) مستقبل بسيط**

**- She has had the stairs cleaned. ( The stairs have been cleaned) مضارع تام**

**- She had had the dinner cooked. ( The dinner had been cooked) ماضـــي تام**

**- I must have my car mended. (My car must be mended) الفعل في المصدر**

**- After I had had my hair cut , I had a shower.**

**- While I was getting my mobile fixed , I drank some coffee .**

**مثل المبني للمجهول ( by ) يمكن استخدام**

**-I’m having my homework checked by the teacher.**

**- He will get his car fixed by the mechanic .**

**- لاحظ الفارق بين الجمل التالية من حيث المعني.**

**- I cleaned my house**. (This means I cleaned it myself). **أنا من قام بتنظيف** **المنزل**

- I had my house cleaned.

**(If I paid someone to clean it) / (A cleaner cleaned my house) شخص آخر قام بتنظيف المنزل**

**- لا يوجد فارق في الاستخدام بين (have) و (get) سوي أن (have) تستخدم بشكل رسمي أكتر.**

- I don´t know how to repair cars, so I´m **having mine repaired** at the garage round the corner.

**- كما أن (get) أكثر استخداما و شيوعا من (have) في الجملة الأمرية.**

- I really must **get my eyes tested**. I´m sure I need glasses.

**- Get your hair cut**! It's too long.

Choose :

1. My teacher (insisted (persisted ) that I should do the homework again.

= The teacher made me do the homework again.

2. I persuaded Ali to study well = I got Ali to study well.

3. My mother permitted = allowed me to play on the computer

= My mother let me play on the computer

4. It's impossible to escape from the prison. =The keepers stop you from escaping.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Exercises

Lesson one and two

**اولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**1.Choose the correct words :.**

**1- Parents should ……. their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phone**

**a) get b) have c) let d) make**

**2-They should also get them …………… off their mobile phones when they go to sleep.**

**a) turning b) turn c) turned d) to turn**

**3-They …………….. ten students move into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.**

**a) had b) has c) got d) get**

**4-I ( got - had – have – having ) Ali to go to the sports club with me, although he didn’t want to go.**

**5-Mother had Shaimaa ( tidy - to tidy – tiding – to tidying ) her room before she went out.**

**6-Before the meeting, the manager always gets the reports ( to type – type -typed / typing. )**

**7-Dina ( allowed – make - has – does ) the flat cleaned every week**

**10- The PE teacher had us ( ran – run – to run – running ) around the playground four times .**

**11-If you don't know how to use the computer , ( let – make – have –get ) your son to help you**

**12-How often do you get your teeth ( check – to check –checking – checked ) at the dentist's.**

**13-We are eating in a restaurant tonight because our parents ………… our kitchen painted.**

**a) had b) have c) are having d) have to**

**14- I can't use my bike because I am having it ( repaired – to repair – repairing – be repaired )**

**16- We don't always ( had – have – will have – are having ) our car washed.**

**17- My parents get the plants ( water – watering – to water – watered ) at the weekend.**

**18- I ( have – will have – am having – had ) my house decorated next week.**

**19. I must have my watch (repairing – repairs – repair – repaired).**

**20. I'll have someone (decorate – decorated – decorating – decorates) my flat.**

**21. She got someone (paint – painted – to paint – painting) the house.**

**22. She is having the computer (to fix – fixes – fixed – fix).**

**23. We are going to have the carpenter (make – to make – made – makes) some shelves for us.**

**24. I think you should have your doctor (looking – look – to look - looked) at that cut on your arm. It looks serious.**

**25. We got our neighbours (look – looking - to look – looked) after our dog while we were away.**

**26. We need to have our computer (checked – checking – to check - check) out for viruses.**

**27. I had to have my digital camera (fixing – to fix – fixes - fixed) after I dropped it in the water.**

**28. They had it (to do – done- doing - does) by the same person who decorated their old house**

**29. I had my car (servicing – to service – serviced - service) a fortnight ago**

**30. They couldn't (get – have – make - do) anyone to fix their burst pipes**

**31. He (has had – had – is having – will have) tickets sent to his home address yesterday**

**32. She didn't have time to get to the shops and (get her film developed – develop her film – the film is developed – developing the film).**

**33. Does your tooth still hurt? Yes, I have to get a dentist (to look – look – looking – looks) at it soon.**

**34. We usually (make – get - have – help) the bedroom redecorated every two years.**

**35. Sarah isn't making her own wedding dress; she (is having – has had – had had – was having) it made by a designer in Italy.**

**36. Have you ever had anything (to steal – stole - stolen – stealing) from your house?**

**37. Your hair is too long. You need to have it (cut – cuts – cutting – to cut).**

**38. I'm going to do my food shopping online and I'm going to have the food (delivering – delivered – t deliver – delivers) to my house.**

**39. If you can't see properly, you should (have – make – do – take) your eyes tested.**

**40. Are they going to paint the kitchen themselves or are they going to have it (painting – paint – painted – to paint)?**

**41. We always get our clothes (washed – to wash – washing – washes).**

**42. I (get - had - have – will have) my teeth checked yesterday.**

**43. Did you have your meal (to prepare – preparing – prepared – prepares)? –No, I didn't have it prepared. I prepared it myself.**

**44.I am going to have my car ................... this month.**

**a) to wash b) washes c) wash d) washed**

**45.I ............... a new computer programme installed in my office now.**

**a) had b) am having c) was having d) had had**

**46.Walid had his eyes................. last week, and now he needs to wear glasses.**

**a) testing b) tested c) test d) to test**

**47.Can I borrow your bike? I can't use mine because I'm.................**

**a) having it repaired b) having to repair it c) having repaired it d) repair it**

**48.My mother usually gets me .................. my bedroom at the weekend.**

**a) tidies b) tidy c) to tidy d) tidied**

**49.The manager .................. a technician install a new computer program.**

**a) got b) had c) have d) asked**

**50.Ali is going to the stadium this afternoon . Let's get him ........... some tickets for next week's match.**

**a) buy b) to buy c) bought d) buying**

**51.We don’t have time to paint the room. We .................. it decorated by professionals.**

**a) are getting b) are letting c) are allowing d) are making**

**52.I ………...... the shopping delivered because it was very heavy.**

**a) have b) am having c) will have d) had**

**53.Robert can’t answer the phone now. He …………… his hair cut.**

**a) has b) is having c) will have d) had**

**54.She had her wisdom tooth ............... That is why she was in such a bad mood.**

**a) remove b) to remove c) removed d) removing**

**55.He's having the furniture moved to the new house ......... some workmen today**

**a) with b) by c) on d) to**

**56.Yesterday I went to the optician's to ........... my eyes tested.**

**a) have b) make c) allow d) permit**

**57.A friend of mine, who´s an electrician, is going to ..... my DVD player next week.**

**a) repair b) repaired c) repairs d) repairing**

**58.I'm going to have my DVD player ............ next week by a friend of mine, who´s an electrician.**

**a) repair b) repaired c) repairs d) repairing**

**59.My car broke down, so I had to get a mechanic................. it.**

**a) repair b) repairs c) to repair d) repaired**

**60.I made my son ................. the windows before he could go outside to play.**

**a) washes b) wash c) to wash d) washed**

**61.My son was made................. the windows before he could go outside to play.**

**a) washes b) wash c) to wash d) washed**

**62.Ali stopped at the petrol station to ................**

**a) have filled the tank b) have the tank filled c) fill the tank d) have to fill the tank**

**63.I spilled some tomato sauce on my suit coat. Now I need to get my suit ...............**

**a) cleaned b) cleans c) have cleaned d) to clean**

**64.I won't go! You can't ................ me!**

**a) has b) make c) allow d) forced**

**65- Abdullah asked the painter ( painted – paint – to paint – painting ) his house last week.**

**66- Tarek has his photos ( print – printed – prints – printying ) after he takes them.**

**67- When my cousins were in England, They had some money ( sent – send – sends – sending ) by my uncle.**

**68- Parents should ( get – have – let – make ) their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phone**

**69- We don't always ( had – have – will have – are having ) our car washed.**

**70- They should get them ( turning – turn – turned – to turn ) off their mobile phones when they go to sleep.**

**71- They had ten students ( move – to move – moved – moving ) into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.**

**72- They had the mobile phone mast ( turning – turned – turn – to turn ) on.**

**73- Scientists believe we should ( be – do – have – got ) mobile phone masts installed in high or remote areas.**

**74-I can't ( make – cause – force – allow ) her change her mind.**

**75- Don't ( let – make – have – allow ) anyone to deceive you.**

**76- It’s probably a good idea for people who live close to mobile phone masts to ( get – give – go – got ) their health checked frequently.**

**77- Adel asks someone to fix his computer. Adel ( has it fixed – has fixed it – have fixed it – have it fixed ).**

**78- Fareeda got her bad tooth pulled out ( from – by – with – on ) the dentist.**

**79- The park manager wants to ( had – have – has – got ) the plants watered every day.**

**80- I ( hadn’t – didn't have – haven’t – don’t have ) my hair cut yesterday.**

**81- I ( has – have – got – get ) my car checked before I left the garage last week.**

**82- I ( have – will have – am having – had ) my house decorated next week.**

**83- He always ( gets – has – having – getting ) his sister to wash his clothes.**

**84- I will have my car ( mended – to mend – have mended – was mending ) tomorrow.**

**85- The teacher ( got – caused – had – allowed ) us copy the notes from the blackboard.**

**87- Wait there and I’ll ( have – get – let – make ) Yasser to help you with those heavy bags.**

**90- Yesterday, we ( have had – have – have to – had to have ) our roof repaired after the storm.**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**1. I opened the storeroom and found that we had mice……... around the cabinets.**

**a) runs b) ran c) to run d) running**

**2. My husband hates housework; I can never get him………..... the dishes!**

**a) wash b) to wash c) to washing d) washes**

**3. She had me help her . Had means ( persuaded – delivered – told – asked ).**

**4- I get my students ( to waste – waste – not waste – not to waste ) so much time.**

**5- I usually ( make my hair – have cut my hair – get my hair – have my hair cut ) once a month.**

**6 - You can ( printing your name – have printed your name – get your name printed – get printed your name ) on a T-shirt in that shop.**

**7.I'm eating less than usual as I don't want to……….... more weight.**

**a. allow b. promise c. lose d. gain**

**8.Ali got his credit card ……………**

**a. change b. to change c.changing d.changed**

**9. Wait there and I'll…………….someone to help you with those bags. "**

**a. have b. get c. let d. make**

**10. Leila usually…………………………………….. twice a year.**

**a. checks her teeth b. get her tecth checked c. has her teeth checked d. has checked her teeth**

**11. Wait there and I get Yasser ....you with those bages.**

**a. being helped b. to helping c. to help d. help**

**12.My father. . ……………………….. me tidy my room his morning.**

**a. caused b. has c. had d. got**

**Test unit six**

**أولا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجة)**

**1-She spent a considerable (mount – count – discount – amount) of money on clothes.**

**2-I have been working all day , but I feel as if I (chained - achieved – charged – doing) nothing.**

**3-She stayed in the job for 5 years, ( winning – gaining- beating -earning ) valuable experience.**

**4- Starting one task and then stopping to do some thing else is called --------------------------**

**a) presentation b) procrastination c) contribution d) communication**

**5- You need to be realistic about your dreams. The opposite of realistic is…….**

**a) real b) creative c) really d) imaginary**

**6- None can deny that death is --------------------**

**a) vital b) inevitable c) evitable d) procrastinated**

**7- The police do not know the ……. of the accident in the street yesterday.**

**a challenge b reason c cause d benefit**

**8-He ( gets – has – having – getting ) his sister to wash his clothes**

**9-I will have my car (mended – to mend – have known – was knowing) tomorrow.**

**10-I get my daughter (read – have read –reading – to read) the exam questions carefully.**

**Read the passage then answer the questions:**

**My name is Sally. Last week, I had a very bad day. It was really a nightmare! I had a job .**

**Interview . One morning but I forgot to set the alarm clock. I overslept and couldn’t have**

**a shower or breakfast. I went to the garage ing on my shoes and setting my hair at the**

**same timcar wouldn’t start, and I was only able to make it work at the third time I trific was awful and I arrived at the parking garage 5 minutes before the interview. Luckily I found a spot, but a guy in a red Mercedes tried to take it. I cut him off and managedto put my car there and – of course - he didn’t like it, he complained not in a nice way and I had to tell hit I think of people like him.**

**was so nervous that I didn’t notice the keys were still in the car and locked it. I didn’t have teal with it at that moment, so I rushed to arrive for the interview on time and guess who the interviewer was: the guy I met at the parking garage! I wish I hadn’t gotten up today.**

**11.Why did the writer oversleep?**

**a) She forgot about the interview. b) She didn't have an alarm clock.**

**c) The alarm clock didn't go off. d) She didn't set the alarm clock.**

**12.Sally managed to put her car in the parking spot as \_\_\_\_\_\_.**

**a) She was late for the interview. b) She overslept.**

**c) She blocked the man's way. d) She didn't have time at that moment.**

**13.The underlined word 'slammed' probably means ------------------.**

**a) fell b) ran c) hit d) shut**

**14.We understand from the passage that Sally talked to the man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**

**a)politely b) nicely c) persuasively d) harshly**

**15.What two things did Sally do at the same time?**

**a) putting on her shoes b) putting on her clothes c) setting her hair d) both a & c**

**16. How would you feel after a day like that?**

**a) relaxed b) convenient c) miserable d) lucky**

**17.What do you thk happened at the interview?**

**a)She was accepted b) She was treated kindly**

**c) she was rewarded d) She got the job**

**18.What could be the best title for this passage ?**

**a) a suitable parking b) bad behaviour c) a job interview d) a sad experience**

**2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

**Plants have been used for treating illnesses since primitive times. Paintings in the tombs of the pharaohs show that plants were being used by the Ancient Egyptians for medicinal purposes. Today, some modern drugs are still based on natural herbs. Aspirin, for example, is based on the bark of the willow tree.**

**Natural remedies are attracting increasing attention all over the world. The advantage of**

**herbal medicine is that the whole of the plant can be used: the powerful substance in the plant**

**cures the-illness while the contents of the rest of the plant may help to prevent any harmful**

**side effects. In this way herbal medicines may be safer than chemical ones.**

**Garlic is just one herb which has been used throughout the world as a cure for diseases as it**

**is used to treat hair problems. Similarly, henna, which is known to be good for the hair, can**

**also be used in the treatment of cancer .**

**If you pay a visit to a herbalist shop in Cairo, you will be struck by the different colours**

**and smells. There are jars full of tree barks, roots, powders, oils and spices. The customer**

**enters the shop and explains his symptoms to the herbalist, who will take notes, study medical reports and check his reference books before writing out a prescription. However, eighty per cent of those cent of those who consult a herbalist have already been to a doctor. As a result of the worldwide interest in herbal medicines ,Egypt has set aside 50,000 acres of land in Beni Suef and Minya for the cultivation of herbs with medicinal properties. If this experiment is successful, lots of countries may import natural hers from Egypt in the near future.**

**Choose the correct answer:**

**19. Natural remedies are attracting attention because they....................**

**a) have side effects b) are used in Egypt c) can treat a lot of diseasesd) are exported from Egypt**

**20. Garlic is on example of ..................**

**a) Natural remedies b) artificial herbs c) chemical medicines d) modern drugs**

**21. ................. of those who consult a herbalist have already been to a doctor.**

**a) No one b) Most c) Very few d) All**

**22. 10. The best title for the passage is**

**a) Herbal medicine b)Modern drugs c) The herbalist d) Egypt herbs**

**23. A herbalist writes out a prescription.................. checking his reference books**

**a) after b) during c) while d) before**

**24. Egypt is expected to ................. natural herbs in the nearuture.**

**a) import b) buy c) export d) manufacture**

**25. How many examples of herbal medicines are there in the passage?**

**a) four b) five c) six d) seven**

**26. How may the worldwide interest in herbal medicine benefit Egypt?**

**a) via exporting goods b) through selling goods**

**c) By importing goods d) By giving goods**

**ثانيا الاسثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**27. Which sentence is correct?**

**a. Mona says, "I‘m making a cake." b. Mona says "I‘m making a cake."**

**c. Mona says; "I‘m making a cake. " d. Mona says. "I‘m making a cake."**

**28. Which of the following sentences is complete?**

**a. He is wise that honest b. He is wise honest**

**c. He is wise and honest d. He honest wise**

**29-I get my students ( to waste – wasted – not waste – not to waste) so much time .-**

**30- Don't ( let – make – have – allow ) anyone to deceive you.**

**Choose the correct answers:**

**31. Citizenship means that all citizens have the same rights and duties.**

**ا- المواطنة هى ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن احقوق و ما عليهم من واجبات.**

**ب-الوطنية هى ان يتسا أبناء الوطن الواحد فيمقوق و ما عليهم من واجبات.**

**ج-المواطنة هى ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن الواحد فيما لهم من حقوق و ما عليهم من ديون.**

**د-المواطنة هى ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن الواحفيما لهم من حقول و ما عليهم من واجبات**

**32.Religions and civilizations dialogue opens the door to close the gap between western and eastern culture.**

**ا- يفتح محادثة الديانات و الحضارات الباب لانهاء الفجوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية.**

**ب- يفتح حوار الديانات و الحضارات الباب لتوسيع الفجوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية.**

**- يفتح حوار الديانات و الحضارات الباوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية.ج**

**د- يفتح حوار الديانات و الحضارات الباب لانهاء الفجوة بين الزراعة الشرقية و الغربية.**

**33 كلنا متحدون مسامون ومسيحيون فى حب و طننا الغالى مصر.**

**a)We are all united Muslims and Christians in hating our dear country Egypt.**

**b)We are all united Muslims aChristians in loving our deer country Egypt.**

**c)We all united Muslims and Christ in loving our dear country Egypt.**

**d)We are all united Muslims and Christians in loving our dear country Egypt.**

**34- إن تحديد النسل و تنظيم الأسرة يؤدي إلى رفع مستوي المعيشة ووضع حد لمشاكلنا الحالية.**

**a)Birth control and family planning will lead to rise living standard and put an end to our**

**current problems.**

**b)Birth control and family plannin**

**c)Birth control and family planning will lead to raising living standard and put an end to our**

**current problems.**

**c)Birth control and family planning will lead to raising living standard and puting an end to our current problems.**

**ثالثا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)**

**The Novel**

**35- Do you think Pip enjoyed the dinner at Mr Jaggers' house? Why?  
36. Mr Jaggers was generous. Explain.**

**رابعا الاسثله المقاليه التاليه ( اربع درجات)**

**37-Write six lines on the following topic:**

**Working hard leads to success.**

**Chapter 6**

**A few days afterwards, I was invited to dinner at Mr Jaggers’ house with Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle. Mr Jaggers lived in a large, gloomy building,  
not far from his office. We all sat down at a big table. There was plenty for everyone to eat and drink, but Mr Jaggers kept everything at his side, and served us himself.  
When he saw Drummle, he immediately asked me who he was.  
‘That is Bentley Drummle,’ I replied. ‘So, Bentley Drummle is his name, is it?’  
he said. Mr Jaggers thought about this information for a moment before saying, ‘I like  
the look of him!’ Mr Jaggers spent a lot of time looking at Drummle. He talked to Drummle for a long time, and I heard Drummle boasting that he was much stronger than Startop and me. We were both annoyed, and Startop and I found ourselves talking boastfully as well. Our conversation became a competition to show  
who had the best skills. Mr Jaggers seemed to enjoy our talk as a form of entertainment. But I didn’t enjoy it at all. I don’t know why I said some of the things I  
did, but being among these people seemed to make me behave that way.**

**Just then, a woman of about forty entered the room. She was tall and thin, with pale eyes and long hair, and she gave Mr Jaggers an anxious look as she put more food on the table.She seemed to be worried that Mr Jaggers would say something bad about the food. He introduced her as Molly, his housekeeper.  
‘Now, if you gentlemen want to see some real strength, show them your wrists, Molly!’ Mr Jaggers continued. She pulled up her sleeves and showed them to us. One of her wrists had terrible scars on it; it must have been cut badly in the past.  
‘I have never met a man or a woman with stronger hands than Molly,’ Mr Jaggers said.  
‘They are remarkable! Don’t you just think so?’ We all took turns to look at her arms. Then, Mr Jaggers thought that Molly was getting too much attention, so he told her to leave the room again. ‘At half-past nine, gentlemen,’ said Mr Jaggers, ‘we need to finish. Please make good use of your time here.’ Until that time, Drummle continued to  
boast about things he had done, which Mr Jaggers seemed to encourage. However,  
when Drummle left the house with Startop, Drummle realised that he no longer had an enthusiastic audience for his boasting, and the two started to argue.  
Before leaving, I told Mr Jaggers that I did not like Drummle at all. He advised me to keep away from him and then he said good night.  
Fortunately, however, Drummle finished his education with Mr Matthew Pocket soon  
afterwards and returned home, to my great relief. A few weeks later, a letter arrived from Biddy.  
She wrote:  
*Dear Mr Pip,  
I am writing to you at the request of Mr Joe Gargery to let you know that he is going to be in London and would be very glad to see you. He will arrive at nine o’clock tomorrow morning and hopes that this will be a good time for you. I am sure that you will be happy to see him because you always had a good heart. Your poor sister is much the same as when you left. We talk about you every day and think about what you are saying and doing.  
Yours sincerely,  
Biddy*I wished that I could pay Joe not to come. He was my friend, but I was ashamed of him now. He wanted to visit me at Barnard’s Inn, where I still had lodgings with Herbert. It was lucky, I thought, that he was not visiting me at my tutor’s home in Hammersmith. I didn’t want to introduce him to everyone there. Early one morning, Joe arrived at my lodgings. He would not sit down. He looked very uncomfortable and he remained standing. He held on to his hat nervously. He seemed anxious not to do or say the wrong thing, but I was annoyed. If only he would not call me ‘Sir’ so often!  
We ate breakfast with Herbert, who tried to help Joe to feel comfortable. But Joe coughed too much, sat too far away from the table, and dropped food everywhere. It was only when Herbert left for work, and we were alone, that I found out why he had come. ‘Miss Havisham wishes to see you, Sir,’ Joe said. ‘And she wants you to know that Estella has come home. I hoped that Joe could not see how I felt.  
‘Pip, my dear friend,’ he said, aﬀectionately. ‘I wish you well!’  
Then he left. A few minutes later, I was sorry that I had been so unfriendly to Joe. I hurried outside, hoping to call him back, but it was too late. I could not see him anywhere. I decided to go home the following day.  
Although I thought of staying with Joe, I told myself that a room would not be ready for  
me at the blacksmith’s. I told myself that it would be better for Joe if I stayed at a hotel instead, so I found one near Miss Havisham’s house. As I was waiting to leave London on the coach, I saw two convicts standing nearby. They wore leg-irons and handcuﬀs; their guard had a gun. I recognised one of the convicts immediately. It was the man who had given me a shiny new coin at the village inn a long time ago. I hoped that he would not recognise me. After all, I was older now, and dressed like a gentleman!  
When the coach arrived, the two convicts and their guard climbed up, sitting just behind me. I tried not to look at them, but I could not avoid their conversation.  
‘When I first went to prison,’ I heard the first convict saying. ‘I was only inside for a  
few months. When I was told that I could leave, another convict, Magwitch, asked me  
to help him. He wanted me to find a boy who had helped him, years before, when he  
had escaped and was hiding on the marshes. Magwitch didn’t know me then, but he gave me a shiny new coin to give to that boy, if I ever found him. And I did!’  
‘So the convict I gave the food and file to, all those years ago, is called Magwitch!’ I  
thought. ‘Huh!’ said the second convict. ‘Magwitch trusted you then, did he?’  
‘Yes, he did,’ the first convict replied. ‘But he didn’t know me very well.’  
‘Magwitch got a life sentence for that escape, you know!’ the guard said.  
Memories came back to haunt me, and I was scared. I got oﬀ the coach as soon as  
I could, and walked the rest of the way. It was late when I arrived at the hotel. I was  
feeling very tired, but I didn’t sleep very well that night.**

**Chapter Six**

**1. Do you like Mr Jaggers' character? Why?  
- Yes, he was generous as he Pip invited Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle to  
dinner.He kept the sectrets of his clients ( Molly and Magwitch)  
2. Is it natural to boast about your own skills in front of others? Why?  
- No, one should be modest متواضعand not boast one's skills in front of others  
- Yes, sometimes one has to boast one's skills when they see others do.  
3. Do you think that Mr Jaggers is someone that Pip can trust? Why?  
- Yes, as he was an experienced lawyer who was very keen to keep the secrets of his clients.  
4. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed of your friend Joe? Why?  
- Yes, because the Pockets, Startop and Bentley Drummle would know that my brother-in-law  
was just a blacksmith.  
- No, because he was the only one that treated me well when I was young and did his best to  
protect me from my sister. I would feel indebted to him all my life.  
5. Why do you think that Mrs Havisham wanted Pip to know that Estella had returned home?  
- She wanted Pip to get attracted to Estella so that she would break his heart.  
6. What might have happened if one of the convicts had recognised Pip in London?  
- Now that Pip was a gentleman, he would have felt more ashamed of himself if people had  
known he was related to criminals.**

**Or *Pip might have got into trouble with the police for helping an escaped convict.*7. Why do you think Pip hoped that Joe could not see how he felt when he knew that Estella  
had come home?  
- Pip was deep in love with Estella, so he didn't want Joe to know that he wanted to return to  
his hometown just to see his lover "Estella".  
8. Do you think that Pip was right not to like Drummle? Why?  
- Yes, because Drummle used to boast too much. He loved Estella and married her to be said that he married a beautiful woman.  
9. Why do you think Mrs Havisham was right to try to adopt some children?  
- She might have wanted to adopt children as she suffered from loneliness.**

**10- What do you think of Mr Jaggers? Or do you think Mr Jaggers is a good person? Why?**

**- He appeared to be a bad person as his servant was scared of him. He encouraged his guests to boast and that made them in conflict and he enjoyed that. He was conceited as he thought that criminals couldn't rob his house but in the end this changed.**

**Or He was experienced as a lawyer and kept the secrets of his clients as Molly and Magwitch.**

**11- Do you think Pip enjoyed the dinner at Mr Jaggers' house? Why?  
- No. He doesn’t like the way Drummle behaves, or the way he himself behaves in Drummle’s company.**

**12. Mr Jaggers was generous. Explain.  
- Mr Jaggers invited Pip, Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle to dinner at his house. There was plenty for everyone to eat and drink, and Mr Jaggers served them himself.**

**13- To what extent did the relationship between Pip and Joe change after being rich and going to London? Or how has the relationship between Pip and Joe changed?**

**- In the village Pip loved Joe so much and considered him his friend. At the same time Joe loved him a lot and wished his wife hit him not Pip. After going to London Pip became another person he wished that he didn't see Joe and when he met him he treated him badly.**

**14- Why do you think Pip did not sleep well after meeting the two convicts?  
- Maybe he was thinking of Magwitch and the life sentence he got.**

**15- Why do you think Joe called Pip ‘Sir’?  
- Because Joe now views Pip as a gentleman and feels uncomfortable with him. He feels that there is great difference between them. Maybe he thought that Pip felt ashamed of him.**

**16-Do you think that Pip wants to live a different life because he wants to be like the rich people he has met or does he really believe he’ll only be happy if he changes his life?**

**- I think that his visit to Miss Havisham and meeting Estella made him see a different life and different people. He was ashamed of himself and his poverty. He wanted to be rich like them and to live as they lived. He changed his opinion and didn't want to be a blacksmith. He wanted to be admired by the pretty girl Estella.**

**The basic skills**

**What is an essay ؟**  
**- An essay is a group of paragraphs written about a single topic موضوع محدد and a central main idea. - It must have at least three paragraphs, but a five-paragraph essay is a common length for** **academic writing. كتابه اكاديميه**

**- Essays can be formal as well as informal. Formal essays are generally academic in nature** **and tackle serious topics. Informal essays are more personal and often have humorous** **elements.عاصر فكاهيه**

**- It is flexible مرنbecause you can use a narrative style or structured paragraphs.**  
**- What is the structure of the essay ? تركيب وبناء المقال**   
**- An essay‘s structure should consist of a beginning (or introductionمقدمه ), a middle (or body),**  **and an end (or conclusion الخاتمه).**

**The Introduction المقدمه**

**- This is the first paragraph of an essay. - It explains the topic with general ideas. افكار عامه**

**- It is usually five to ten / six to eight sentences.**

**- It catches the reader‘s interest. يجذب انتباه القاريء**

**- It gives the general topic of the essay.**

**- It gives background information معلومات اساسيه about the topic.**

**- It states يحددthe main point (the thesis statement الجمله الرثيسيه) of the essay.**

**- The introduction paragraph includes a thesis statement الجمله الرثيسيهand hook الجمله الجاذبه/ the topic, thesis, and** **main ideas..**  
**- The thesis statement should be restatedيعيد صياغه in the conclusion. المقدمه**

**- To make an introductory paragraph interesting for the reader, you can include** **interesting factsحقاثق شيقه or statistics احصاثيات, a personal story or example and an interesting quotation. اقتباس مثير**

**- Any of the following will make an introduction weak:ضعيف**   
**1. It doesn‘t give enough information about the topic or gives too much information about it.**  
**2. It talks about too many different topics.**  
**3. It does not state a clear thesis. لا تذكر فكره رثيسيه واضحه**

**- A thesis statement الجمله الرثيسيه**   
**- It is a sentence that states what will be explained in the essay.**

**- You share the thesis (claim) for the first time in an essay at the end of the introduction.**  
**- It should be put in the introduction and the conclusion. الخاتمه**

**ٟ - It is the most general sentence in an essay. - It should have one sentence.**   
**- It can be compared to تقارن بa topic sentence, which gives the main idea of a paragraph.**  
**- It is a road mapخريطه الطريق for the whole essay. It shows what you have to say and the points you will use to support your ideas.**  
**1. The paragraphs in the main body of an essay should always explain the thesis statement..**  
**2. Each paragraph in the main body should discuss one part of the thesis.**  
**----------------------------------------------------------------------------**  
**A hook الجمله الجذابه للقاريء**   
**- A hook is an opening a sentence that captures (grab )تجذب the reader‘s attention انتباه القاريء. It is the first** **component مكون of an essay introduction.**  
**The main body جسم الموضوع ( الاساس )**

**1. These the paragraphs explain and support the thesis statement and come between the** **introduction and the conclusion.**  
**2.There must be one or more paragraphs in the main body of an essay.**  
**3. Body paragraphs are the middle paragraphs in the essay.**  
**4. The body paragraphs are used to develop your topic and prove your thoughts الافكار**   
 **7. An essay usually has at least three body paragraphs, and these will be the arguments,**  **evidenceدليل, or topics that support your thesis.**   
**8. Each body paragraph will begin with a topic sentence which introduces its topic.**  **All of the information in that paragraph will be clearly and logically related مطقيا مرتبطهto that** **topic sentence) thesis)**

**The Conclusion الخاتمه**   
**1. This is the last paragraph of an essay.**

**2. It summarizes (restatesيعيد صياغه ) the thesis and the supporting ideas of the essay**

**3. The conclusion is the final paragraph in an essay. It has three purposes::**

**- It signalsتشير الي the end of the essay.**

**- It reminds the reader of your main points. You can do this in two ways:**  
**- Summarise your subtopicsنقاط فرعيه. - Paraphrase your thesis.**   
 **-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------**

**The Types of the essay:**  
**1. Narrative Essay (Telling a story) المقال القصصي – الرواثي**

**- The writer tells a story about a real-life experience.**

**- A narrative essay isn‘t strictly divided لا تقسمinto introduction, body, and conclusion**

**2. Descriptive Essay (Painting a picture) المقال الوصفي ( رسم صوره )**

**1. A descriptive essay paints a picture with words. .**

**2. A writer might describe a person, place, object, or** **even memory**

**3. Expository Essay (Just the facts) مقال سرد الحقاثق**

**1. The expository essay is an informative piece of** **writing that presents a balanced analysisتحليل متوازن of a topic.**

**2. The writer explains a topic, with facts, statisticsاحصاثيات, and examples**  
**4. Persuasive Essay (Convince me) ) المقال الاقناعي**    
**1. The goal of the persuasive essay is to convince يقنعthe** **reader to accept the writer‘s point of viewوجهه نظر or** **recommendation.توصيه**

**5. Textual analysis essay مقال التحليل النصي**

**- In a textual analysis essay, you don‘t just present information on a topic.**

**6. Rhetorical analysis essay التحليل البلاغي**   
**- A rhetorical analysis looks at a persuasive text ص مقنع (e.g. a speech, an essay, a political cartoon) .The introduction of a rhetorical analysis presents the text, your thesis statement الجمله الرثيسيه; the body comprises يتكون من the analysis التحليل itself; and the conclusion**   
**----------------------------------------------------------------------------**  
**7. Literary analysis essayمقال التحليل الادبي**

**- A literary analysis essay presents a close reading of a work of literature الادب—e.g. a poem or** **novel—to explore يكتشف it**

**8. Critical analysis essay المقال النقدي**   
**- It is a literature-based essay , the writer makes an argument نقاشabout what the author is trying to say.**

**9. Argumentative essays التحليل النقدي**

**- An argumentative essay presents an extended, evidenceدليل-based مبنيargumentالمناقشه. Your aim is to convinceيقنع**  **the reader of your thesis using evidence**

**10. Compare and contrast essay المقارنه والتباين**    
**- A compare and contrast essay places two things side-by-side and points out the similarities التشابهand differences between them-**

**11. Cause and effect essay السبب والنتيجه**  
**- It aims to show the relationshipالعلاقه between things—in particular, how something was**  
**influenced by something else.**  
**12. Definition Essay التعريفي**   
**- It defines different things, ideas, and perceptions.**  
**13. Research Essay مقال بحثي**   
**- It revolves a research question that answerس some specific question** **through a research of the relevant literature.مختص بالادب**   
**----------------------------------------------------------------------------**  
**The Five steps of the Writing Process**  
**1. Previewing الكتابه المسبقه (Think and Decide) ):**   
**- Decide on a topic to write about.**  **- Consider who will read your work. - Brainstormتبادل الافكار ideas about the subject.**   
**2. Research (If needed) ):**   
**3. Drafting (Write) ):مسوده**   
**4. Revising (Make it better):اعاده Read what you wrote**

**5. Editing and Proofreading (Make it correct) )**

**What should a good essay avoid?  
- A good essay should avoid slangاللغه العاميه, brevityالاختصار, dignified التفخيمstyle and personal touch.**

**FIVE QUALITIES( characteristics ) OF GOOD WRITING  
FOCUS التركيز   
An essay should have a single clear central idea. Each paragraph should have a clear topic sentence..  
DEVELOPMENTj’, تطوير الفكره   
Each paragraph should support or expand the central idea of the paper. The idea of each paragraph should be explained and illustratedيوضح through examples, details, and descriptions.  
UNITYالوحده (فكره واحده)   
Every paragraph in an essay should be related to the main idea. Each paragraph should stick to its main point.**

**COHERENCE الترابط   
ٟAn essay should be organized logically, flow smoothly, and "stick" together. In other words, everything in the writing should make sense  
to a reader..  
CORRECTNESS دقه اللغه   
An essay should be written in generally correct standard English, with complete sentences, and be relatively error-free.**

**Signaling words / Transition words كلمات الروابط   
1. Time/order: الوقت- الترتيب   
- at first, eventually, finally, first, firstly, in the end, in the first place, lastly, later, next, second, secondly, to begin with.  
2. Contrast/opposite ideas:التناقض   
- but, despite, in spite of, even so, however, in contrast, in spite of this, nevertheless, on the contrary, on the other hand, still, whereas, yet  
3. Comparison/similar ideas: المقارنه والتشابه   
- In comparison, in the same way, similarly  
4. Condition:الشرط   
- in that case, then, if  
5. Cause and effect: السبب والنتيجه   
- accordingly, as a result, because, consequently, for this reason, hence, in consequence, in order to, owing to this, since, so, therefore, thus.  
6. Addition: الاضافه   
- apart from this, as well as, besides, furthermore, in addition, moreover, nor, not only ... but also, too, what is more.  
7. Generalization: التعميم   
- as a rule, for the most part, generally, in general, normally, on the whole, in most cases,  
8. Examples: الامثله   
- for example, for instance, such as, thus, as follows  
9. Stating the obvious: تحديد السابق   
- after all, as one might expect, clearly, it goes without saying, naturally, obviously, of course  
10. Attitude: الرأي   
- admittedly, certainly, fortunately, luckily, oddly enough, undoubtedly, unfortunately  
11. Summary/conclusion: تلخيص - النهايه**

**- finally, in brief, in conclusion, in short, overall, so, then, to conclude, to sum up  
12. Explanation/equivalence: التفسير   
- in other words, namely, that is to say, this means, to be more precise, to put it another way**

**13. Support:** الدعم   
**- actually, as a matter of fact, in fact, indeed**  
**14. Emphasis: التأكيد**   
**- chiefly, especially, in detail, in particular**

**Paragraph Writing**  
**- The paragraph is a (series) of sentences about a single(specific) topic . A good paragraph consists of 5-7 sentences. - A paragraph starts on a new line. Sometimes, paragraphs are indented بادثه or numbered.**  
**- The "perfect paragraph" will start with a topic sentence. Ans three supporting sentences , end with a concluding sentence..**  
**The Three Parts of a Paragraph**   
**1. The Topic Sentence**   
**- The topic sentence is the first sentence in a paragraph. It is introductory,.**  
**2. The Supporting Sentences :**   
**- This is where the detailed sentences go to support the main idea in the topic sentence.) .**  
**3. The concluding Sentence**   
**- The concluding sentence should be very similar to the topic sentence. It is the last sentence of the paragraph.**

**Major Types of Paragraphs**   
**1. Descriptive Paragraph**   
**- A descriptive paragraph is one that is describing a person, place, thing, animal, theme or**  
**idea to the reader.**

**Sample Descriptive paragraph**  
**Watson and the Shark is a painting by John Singleton Copley. In the foregroundمقدمه of** **the painting, one naked عاريman is being attacked by a huge gray shark in the cold and choppy** **seawater. One small overloaded ثقيلrowboat is near the naked man and the frightening shark. There are nine horrified men in this rowboat. They are trying to rescue the naked man.**  **One young man takes a long spear and wants to kill the shark. Some people are reaching** **for his hand, and some are throwing a rope for him to catch. In the background of the** **painting, under the dark and cloudy sky, there are many ships stopping in the stormy** **harbor. The whole painting makes people feel tension and fear.**  
**----------------------------------------------------------------------------**  
**2. Narrative Paragraph**   
**- It helps tell the story and keeps the story moving.**

**Sample Narrative Paragraph**  
**This past weekend I had the time of my life. First, Friday night, I had my best** **friend over and we made a delicious, mouth-watering pizza. After we ate, we had a friendly** **video game competition. On Saturday, my dad took us out on the boat. The weather was** **perfect and the water was warm. It was a great day to go for a swim. Later that night, we** **went to the movies. We saw an action packed thriller and ate a lot of popcorn. Finally, on** **Sunday, we rode our bikes all over town. By the end of the day, my legs were very tired. I** **only hope that next weekend can be as fun as this one.**  
**3. Persuasive Paragraph**  
**- In it the writer is giving his own opinion on** **a certain subject or topic**

**Sample Persuasive Paragraph:**  
**The best vacation is a trip to the beach. There is a lot to do at the beach. You can go** **swimming, build a sandcastle, or maybe even go surfing. The beach is very relaxing. Many** **people enjoy listening to the sound of the ocean and lying in the sun. When you plan your** **next vacation, be sure to remember that the beach is your best choice.**  
**4. Explanatory Paragraph**  
**- An explanatory paragraph offers the reader information on a certain subject.**

**Sample Explanatory Paragraph**  
**Pat Mora‘s poem, ―Echoes,‖ vividly describes the meaning and mood of the poem** **by using sensory images. At the beginning of the poem it was talking about white wine and** **cool dresses which give you a feel of upper class elegance. Yet when it went from the white**  
**wine to the white uniform it changed the class of the hostess and the maid. When it** **mentioned that the maid‘s smile wavered when the speaker started to talk to her, it showed** **the level of amazement that the maid felt. However, the end, when it talks about hearing** **the cruel comment of ―just drop the cups and plates / on the grass……..**  
**----------------------------------------------------------------------------**  
**Exercise on Essay (paper) Writing**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b,c or d:**

**1. An essay is……………**

**a. a series of sentences about one main topic. b. a series of paragraphs about one main idea, or point.**

**C. the sentence that expresses the main point, or idea, of a paragraph**

**d. an excellent way to get a lot of information down on paper.**

**2. How many paragraphs should you have in your essay?**

**a. Two paragraphs are enough for being called an essay.**

**b. At least four paragraphs must be there. C. At least five paragraphs are required for an essay.**

**d. It doesn't really matter how many paragraphs are there**

**3. What is the first paragraph of an essay called?**

**a. Conclusion b. Body Paragraphs c. Introduction d. Exposition**

**4. What is the last paragraph of an essay called?**

**a. Introduction b. Thesis Statement c. Body Paragraphs d. Conclusion**

**5. What are the middle paragraphs of an essay called?**

**a. Body Paragraphs b. Conclusions c. Introductions d. Topic Sentences**

**6. How do you separate paragraphs?**

**a. A space b. An indent c. You don't separate paragraphs.**

**d. There is only supposed to be one paragraph.**

**7. The introductory paragraph has three parts. Which of the following is NOT part of the introductory paragraph?**

**a. thesis b. direct quote c. background d. hook**

**8. What is the main idea of an essay called?**

**a. citation b. topic sentence C. introduction d. thesis**

**9. What are the parts of a paragraph?**

**a. topic sentence, background sentences, thesis b. hook, background sentences, thesis**

**c. topic sentence, supporting sentences, closing sentence**

**d. hook, background sentences, closing sentence**

**10. To. is to rewrite another writer's words and ideas into your own words.**

**a. paraphrase b. summarise c. include d.conclade**

**11.When you think that the words of the other writer are too difficult, you........them.**

**a. paraphrase b. summarise c. include d conclude**

**12. How would you plan to link the paragraphs to each other in an essay writing'?**

**a. I write a lot of ideas in each paragraph.**

**b. By making sure that each paragraph links to the introduction.**

**c. By stating different key points in each paragraph**

**d. By making sure that each paragraph links to the conclusion.**

**13. What is the most effective way of trying to use the linking words in essay writing?**

**a. Overusing transition words and expressions that are simple**

**b. Using transition words and expressions between each sentence.**

**c. Leaning only a few linking words and phrases to use.**

**d. Leaning a lot of transition words and phrases to use.**

**14. Which one of these points do you include in an introduction?**

**a. Introduce topic areas in one or two sentences.**

**b. Final results. c. Evidence. d. Moral**

**15. Which one of these points is included in the body of an essay?**

**a. Final results. b. Summary of the topic c. Thesis statement**

**d. A topic sentence in each paragraph that states the main idea**

**16. What does a conclusion include?**

**a. Summarizing your major points b. Describing the topic**

**c. The positive and the negative points d. The descriptive points**

**17. What do you need to include in a conclusion?**

**a. Introduce new details b. New ideas c. The thesis statement**

**d. Restating the thesis statement**

**18. The first sentence of your introductory paragraph is called thne**

**a. concrete detail b. thesis c. conclusion d. attention grabber (hook)**

**19. You should include………… throughout your essay**

**a. transition words b. paragraphs c. theses d. closings**

**20. The first sentence of the conclusion paragraph should………**

**a. include a quote b. grab your readers attention**

**C. restate your thesis d. summarize your body paragraphs**

**21. Your attention grabber (hook) should**

**a. state your thesis b. make your reader become involved in the essay**

**c. summarize what you will be writing about d. warn your reader from the essay**

**22. Thesis statements represent the main idea of the……..**

**a. first paragraph b. body c.conclusion d.essay**

**23. What term is used to describe a "how-to “essay?**

**a. Persuasive b. Descriptive c. Expository d. Narrative**

**24. A useful technique for persuasive writing is……………….**

**a. element of surprise b. poor writing c. creativity d. emotional appeals**

**25. A. ……….is some sort of a story.**

**a. Descriptive b. Expository c. Narrative d. persuasive**

**26……………….writing explains things.**

**a. descriptive b. expository c. Narrative d. persuasive**

**27. ………………….writing is intended to influence others**

**a. descriptive b. expository c. Narrative d. persuasive**

**28.The purpose of a…….. essay is to use vivid details to give the reader**

**a mental image of a person, place, thing. event, or idea.**

**a. descriptive b. expository c. Narrative d. persuasive**

**29. Which of these is not a characteristic of a good essay?**

**a. Formal style b Brevity c. Personal touch d Fakeness**

**30. Which of these should be avoided in a good essay?**

**a. Formal words b. Slang c. Unity d. Brevity**

**31. Which of these is not a type of essay?**

**a. Personal essay b. Narrative essay c. Descriptive essay d. Argumentative essay**

**32. Which of these essays tells a story?**

**a. Argumentative essays b. Descriptive essays d. Narrative essays d. Reflective essays**

**33………….. must be avoided in a summary.**

**a. Facts b. Ideas c. Repetitions d. Verbs**

**34. It is recommended that you write the………….. paragraph last.**

**a. introduction b. thesis c. body d. conclusion**

**35. What is the first thing you should do when needing to write an essay**

**a. A promise. b. Choose a topic. c.A decision. d. No mistakes.**

**36. You should first write the…………... of your essay.**

**a. moral b. sentence c. body d. conclusion**

**37. An essay is……………………….**

**a. a type of writing that has too many paragraphs b. a song with a story**

**C. a poem that has many stanzas d. a type of writing that requires research**

**38. The introductory paragraph of an essay requires…………….**

**a. The topic, thesis, and main b. The supporting details**

**c. The reason for the essay, the topic, and thesis d. a and b**

**39. After you write the main idea of paragraphs,……………**

**a. include the thesis to remind the reader.**

**b. make sure the supporting details are shown through the main idea**

**c. use opinion to show why your thesis is right.**

**d. include supporting details with examples and specific details.**

**40. The conclusion of an essay should……………………….**

**a include last minute ideas and thoughts for the future.**

**b. have a restatement of the thesis and thoughts for the future**

**c. be a recap of the whole essay d. be only two sentences.**

**Exercise Paragraph Writing**

**1- Choose the correct answer from a ,b, c or d :**

**1.What is the first sentence of a paragraph called?**

**a. The introduction sentence** **b. The topic sentence**

**c. The closing sentence** **d. The supporting sentence**

**2. What is a paragraph?**

**a. A series of sentences that talk about various subjects.**

**b. Made up of only one sentence.**

**c. A series of sentences that talk about a specific subject.**

**d. A series of paragraphs about one main idea or point**

**3. When do you use supporting details or supporting sentences?**

**a. Never use these in paragraphs because they are for essays only.**

**b. Before the first sentence at the introduction.**

**c. After the topic sentence and before the closing sentence.**

**d. After the last sentence because it helps you summarize the paragraph.**

**4. How many sentences does a paragraph nearly have?**

**a. 5-7 b.6 -8**  **c.3-4 d. 9-10**

**5. How many topics should a paragraph cover?**

**a. One b. Two c. Three d. Five**

**6. What is smooth and logical flow of sentences in a paragraph called?**

**a. Unity** **b. Emphasis**  **c. Coherence** **d. Incoherence**

**7. Which of the following would be the best topic for an argument**

**paragraph?**

**a. Green is my favorite color.** **b. War can lead to many deaths.**

**c. The new law was a wise decision. d. Lions eat meat.**

**8. Which paragraph tells a story?**

**a. Descriptive paragraph.** **b. Persuasive paragraph.**

**c. Expository paragraph. d. Narrative paragraph.**

**9. How should the topic sentence of a paragraph be?**

**a. As broad and general as possible. b. Always about science.**

**c. Broad enough to explicate the topic.**

**d. Something the writer is interested in.**

**10. How many sentences should be there to form a paragraph?**

**a. Two sentences are enough for being called a paragraph.**

**b. At least three sentences must be there.**

**c. At least five sentences are required for a paragraph.**

**d. It doesn't really matter how many sentences are there.**

**11. Which is an example of cause-and-effect sentence?**

**a. Sama used to play video games for hours, that's why her eyesight has become weaker.**

**b. Sama played video games and the Internet slowed down.**

**c. Sama stopped playing video games when she started school.**

**d. Sama bought a new game after Rody did.**

**12.A transition is ……………..**

**a. signal words that help organize a paragraph, using time order or listing order.**

**b. a series of sentences about one main idea, or point.**

**c. the sentences that express the main point, or idea, of a paragraph.**

**d. reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.**

**13. A topic sentence is………………….**

**a. reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.**

**b. a sentence with signal words that increase effectiveness of organization.**

**C. a way to conclude the paragraph so the reader knows what the paragraph was about.**

**d. the sentence that expresses the main point, or idea, of a paraga**

**14. A supporting detail sentence is……..**

**a. a series of paragraphs about one main idea, or point.**

**b. signal words that help organize a paragraph, using time orderor listing order.**

**c. reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.**

**d. a way to conclude the paragraph so the reader knows what the paragraph was about.**

**15. Choose the best topic sentence:**

**………….On the contrary of some species of dogs, they do not need a lot of exercise every day. Crowds and loud noises do not make them nervous. They do not mind being alone for hours. Above all this, they are known to be patient and loving with children. If you are a city dweller, I recommend this breed of dog.**

**a. Bulldogs are a good choice of dog for people who live in cities.**

**b. Every family should have a dog.**

**c. Not all dogs are happy living in the city.**

**d. All species of dogs are pretty much alike - they're all the same.**

**16. Read the following paragraph, then choose the correct topic sentence.**

**Malaysians spend more than S50 million a year to buy imported fruits. Much of this money can be kept in the country if Malaysians consume more local fruits of which there are more than twenty varieties. Except for durians, mangoes and rambutans, Malaysians generally like imported fruits.**

**a. Malaysians spend more than $50 million a year to buy imported fruits.**

**b. Much of this money can be kept in the country if Malaysians**

**consume more local fruits olf which there are more than twenty varieties.**

**c. Except for durians, mangoes and rambutans, Malaysians generally like imported fruits,**

**d. None of the above**

**17.Choose the best topic sentence:**

**………… He always takes the time to listen to the details of of my complaints. When I was in the hospital, he came to visit me . He always makes sure I get the medication I need. Several of my friends now go to see him, and they like him as much as I do!**

**a. I love my father. b. Seeing a doctor has become very expensive.**

**c. I am very happy with my doctor. d. It is hard to find a good doctor.**

**18. Choose the supporting sentence(s) for this topic sentence:**

**I have to look for another job.**

**a. I am lucky that I still have a job. b. The commute is very long**

**c. As we now have another child, my salary isn't enough for our family**

**d. b &c**

**19. Read the following paragraph, then choose the correct topic sentence.**

**The way a bird flies often shows what it is doing. When it is flying to warmer places for winter, it flies straight. When it is catching insects, it moves about in many directions.**

**a. The way a bird flies often shows what it is doing.**

**b. When it is flying to warmer places for winter, it flies straight.**

**c. When it is catching insects, it moves about in many directions. d. None of the above.**

**20. Choose the best topic sentence:**

**……..Most people who earn the minimum salary are trying to support families with it. No one working full-time and earning the minimum salary makes enough money to pay for their necessities. If we raise the minimum salary, families will have more money to spend, and therefore other businesses will make more money. For so many reasons, it is the best thing to do.**

**a. This economy is especially hard for small business owners.**

**b .It is due time to raise the minimum salary. c. We must worry about jobs, not salaries.**

**d Parents in Cairo have lot of expenses.**

**21. Choose the supporting sentence(s) for this topic sentence:**

**Parents should not allow young children to cross this busy road on their own.**

**a. Cars are always speeding down that avenue.**

**b. Last year, two children were injured while crossing that street.**

**c. There are many good restaurants on that street. d. a &b**

**22. Read the following paragraph, then choose the correct topic sentence.**

**Heavy rain stops many of our activities. Games, sports, picnics and other outdoor activities are interrupted by rain. Heavy rain also prevents fishermen from going out to sea.**

**a. Games, sports, picnics and other outdoor activities are interrupted by rain.**

**b. Heavy rain also prevents fishermen from going out to sea.**

**c. Heavy rain stops many of our activities. d. None of the above.**

**23. Choose the supporting sentence(s) for this topic sentence**

**Most students need to learn good ways to study.**

**a. Sometimes cheating homework in a group can be helpful.**

**b. Studying instead of sleeping does n 't help learning or test scores**

**C. Making friends is important to happiness and success.**

**d Many high-paying jobs require a university degree**

**The shape of an e-mail *شكل البريد الالكتروني***

**( The addresser - sender )عنوان البريد الالكتروني للراسل: : From  
 ( The addressee - recipient- receiver) عنوان البريد الالكتروني للمرسل إليه : To:**

**Subject** (**About**)**:** *موضوع الإيميل*  
**Hello** ………, / **Dear** ……….,

الموضوع( the message)  
**( Openers- sigh off-Salutations- Greeting)**

*اسم*

**• What are the main differences between formal and informal emails?**

**ما هي الاختلافات الرئيسية بين رسائل البريد الالكتروني الرسمية وغير الرسمية؟**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Formal emailالاميل الرسمي** | **Informal email الاميل الغير رسمي** |
| **Style**  **الأسلوب** | **Formal writing is straight to the point, less detailed, and are written in a passive tone.**  **الكتابة الرسمية مباشرة وفي صلب الموضوع، والجمل أقل تفصيلا وتكون مكتوبة في صيغة المبني للمجهول. مثال:**  **Ayman's reservation has been confirmed for Monday.** | **Informal writing uses descriptive words and is written | with an active voice.**  **الكتابة غير الرسمية تستخدم عبارات وصفية وتكون مكتوبة في صيغة المبني للمعلوم. مثال:**  **Ayman received a confirmation email saying that his reservation has been confirmed for Monday.** |
| **Salutation التحية** | **- Dear + title + name**  **- Dear sir,**  **- Dear Sir or Madam,**  **- Dear Madam,** | **Hi + name**  **Hello + name**  **Hey + name** |
| **language**  **اللغة** | **- Do not use contractions like**  **لا تستخدم اختصارات مثل:**  **can't / don't / I'm / they're ....**  **- Do not use abbreviated words**  **لا تستخدم كلمات مختصرة مثل:**  **ASAP / LOL ...**  **- Do not use imperatives**  **لا تستخدم صيغة الأمر مثل:**  **Stop / Go ahead** | **You can use contractions / abbreviated words and imperatives**  **يمكنك استخدام الاختصارات والكلمات الموجزة وصيغة الأمر** |
| **Sign-off الإنهاء** | **Regards / Yours Sincerely / Thank you / Yours faithfully / Best wishes** | **Bye / See you later / Talk to you later!** |

**• Important notes :**

**- الجزء الذي يسبق (@) في عنوان البريد الإلكتروني يسمي (user name)**

**- الجزء الذي يتبع (@) في عنوان البريد الإلكتروني يسمي (domain name )**

**- لفتح البريد الإلكتروني تحتاج ل (user name) و (password )|**

**Exercise on Email Writing**

**Choose the correct answer from a,b.c or d:**

**1. The word 'email stand for…………….. mail**

**a. black b. everywhere c. Electronic d. Electric**

**2. Which could be a valid E-mail address?**

**a. letter://www.education.gov b. http://www.education.gov**

**c. mail://www.education.gov d. moasser@exams.com**

**3. What is a ".com' in a web address mean?**

**a. Comedy b. Communication**  **c. Command d. Commercial**

**4. What is used to separate the two parts of an email address?**

**a. @ b.\* c. : // d. #**

**5. The.. ………… the part of an e-mail message that contains the address of the sender and recipient.**

**a. body**  **b. header c. footer** **d. closing**

**6. You can send a / an ……………… with an e-mail.**

**a. attachment** **b. SMS** **c. letter** **d. envelope**

**7.The first part of your email address before the '@’ is called your……**

**a. username** **b. password c. domain name d. address**

**8. The second part of your email address after the "@'is called your**

**a. username**  **b. password c. domain name d. address**

**9. To sign into your account, you will need your username and your……….**

**a. title** **b. password c. domain name d. address**

**10. An inbox is where you can find…………. mail.**

**a. trash**  **b. deleted c. sent d. received**

**11. In an email message, the……...- line is where you type the email address of the recipient.**

**a. to b. from c. subject d. into**

**12. An attachment can be……………**

**a. digital photos** **b. documents . b. jewellery d. a &b**

**13. You should never…………………..**

**a. write impolite things to the person you are emailing**

**b. attach unnecessary files to your email message**

**c. ask for or give out personal information d. all of the above**

**14. A good rule to follow is to……………………….**

**a. reread your message before you send it b. write things that make sense c. use a spellcheck d. all of the above**

**15. You should check your inbox……………………**

**a. every single minute of the day b. when you are told to**

**c. often d. when the mailbox is full**

**16. Before you send an email,……………………..**

**a. make sure you have the correct email address**

**b. reread the email and correct any errors**

**c. make sure your message will not make anyone feel bad d. all of the above**

**17. Your closing of an email when you open with: (Dear Sirs/ Dear Sir or Madam; /To whom it may concern) should be………...2**

**a. Take care,** **b. Bye.**  **c. Yours faithfully. d. Hi**

**18. In an informal email you could write……………………**

**a. Yes, I've got your message. b. I have received your email about..**

**c. No abbreviations d. all the above**

**19. If you don't know the person' s name in a formal email, you could write……**

**a. Yo ! b. Dear Sir, c. Dear Madam d. Dear Sir / Madam**

**20. If you close your email with’ Yours sincerely’ .You could have opened with……?**

**a. Dear Mr, b. Dear Mum, c. Dear Rania,** **d. Hi Guys,**

**21. To give options, which linking word should you use in this sentence;**

**“ I like watching TV………. listening to music in my spare time.”**

**a. and**  **b. or else**  **c. besides that d. as well**

**22. When you know the person well and have an informal business**

**relationship use to close an email.**

**a. Yours sincerely,** **b. Yours faithfully. c. Best wishes, d. Bye.**

**The parts of speech**

**1. Noun الاسم :**

**- A noun is a word that identifiesتعرف a person (man, girl, engineer, friend), a thing (horse, wall, flower, country), or an idea, quality, or state (anger, courage, life, luckiness)**

**2. Verb فعل :**

**- A verb describes تصف what a person or thing does or what happens. - For example, verbs describe an action حدث(jump, stop, explore), an event (snow, happen), a situation موقف(be, seem, have) or a change (evolve, shrink, widen(.**

**3. Adjective صفه :**

**- An adjective is a word that describes a noun, giving extra information about it. - For example: an exciting adventure / a green apple / a tidy room.**

**4. Adverb حال | ظرف :**

**- An adverb is a word used to give information about a verb, adjective, or other adverb. - Ex: She nearly lost everything.**

**5. Pronoun ١ضمير :**

**- Pronouns الضماثرare used in place of a noun that is known or has already been mentioned. This is often done in order to avoidيتجنب repeating the noun.**  **ذكر**

**- Ex: \* Mona left early because she was tired.**

**\* Ahmed brought the avocados with him.**

**6. Preposition : حرف جر**

**- A preposition is a word such as after, in, to, on, and with.**

**- Prepositions are usually used in front of امامnounsاسم or pronouns ضميرand they show the relationship العلاقهbetween the noun or pronoun and other words in a sentence.**

**- They describeيصف, for example, the positionمكان of something, the time when something happens,** **or the way in which something is done.**

**7. Conjunction:اداه ربط**

**- A conjunction (a connective)اداه ربط is a word such as and, because, but, for, if, or, and when.**

**- Conjunctions are used to connect phrases,عبارات clausesجمل, and sentences.**

**8. Determiner اداه التحديد :**

**- It is a word that introducesتقدم اسم a noun, such as a/an, the, every, this, those, or many.**

**- Ex: a dog, the dog, this dog, those dogs, every dog, many dogs.**

**9. Exclamation (Interjectionلفظ تعجب :**

**- An exclamation (an interjection) is a word or phraseعباره that expresses يعبر strong emotionعباره , such**

**as surprise, pleasure, or anger.**  **- Ex: ouch / god / oh / alas.**

**)Transitive verb1-الفعل إذا كان متعدًيا يحتاج الي مفعول)**

**- David repaired his car.**

**2- قد يحتاج الفعل المتعدي مفعولين**

**- They sent Ali a postcard.** **- He bought his family a house.**

**- I met her at school . (المفعول ضمير )**

**3- الفعل لا يحتاج مفعول لازم وله تكمله عاديه بصفه او حال Intransitive Verb**

**- They went to school. - Sara seems tired.**

**4- يمكن ان يكون الفعل متعدي او لازم**

**- He ran the new machinery. Transitive verb**

**- He ran around the track. Intransitive Verb**

**- She flew her own kite. Transitive verb**

**- She flew to London last week. Intransitive Verb**

**- I want to drive your new car. Transitive verb**

**- I want to drive to Cairo Intransitive Verb**

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

**1.. “Luckily, they didn’t get hurt.” The word “luckily” is a/an ………………**

**a. conjunction b. adverb c. pronoun d. noun**

**2. Which word in the following sentence is an adverb “She played well but lost the game”?**

**a. game b. wel c. she d. but**

**3. Adverbs describe…………………………**

**a. names b. nouns c. verbs**  **d. pronoun**

**4.** **. “Rarely does she visit us.” “Rarely” is a/an ………………**

**a. preposition b. conjunction c. adverb d.** **adjective**

**5. “She fell off the horse.” “Off” is a/an …………………**

**a. adverb b. preposition c. adjective d. pronoun**

**6. “She studied hard and got good marks.” “And” is a/an ……………………**

**a. preposition b. conjunction c. adverb d. pronoun**

**7. “He is an artist.” “An” is a/an …………………**

**a. article b. conjunction c. noun d. preposition**

**8. “She nearly lost everything.” The word “nearly” is a/an …………**

**a. verb b. preposition c. adverb d. adjective**

**9. Pronouns are used in place of a ….. that is known or has already been mentioned.**

**a. noun b. adverb c. verb d. adjective**

**10. “Ouch” is a/an ………………….**

**a. verb b. interjection** **c. adverb d. adjective**

**\* علامات ترقيم تضاف للكتابة الانجليزية.**

**١- النقطة Full stop**

**وتسمى في الانجليزية البريطانية full stop وفي الامريكية period وفي الرياضيات point وفي عناوين الانترنت dot.**

**1- تستخدم لانهاء الجملة الإنجليزية.**

**1- I travelled to Europe last year . 2. Don’t make noise .**

**2- تستخدم بعد المختصرات وبينها مثل Mr., Mrs., Dec.15th, No., Tues., p.m**

**Dr. Ahmed - Mrs. Samy - Dr. Ali - Ramses St. – Sept. (September) – Mon.**

**3- استخدام ثلاث نقاط متتابعة في مكان ما من الجملة يحل محل كلمات / اجزاء محذوفة إختصارا.**

**٢- علامة التعجب (!) Exclamation Mark**

**تستخدم علامة التعجب في نهاية عبارات وتعبيرات التعجب والاندهاش لإعطاء إهتمام اكثر.**

**What a nice day ! Wow!**

**٣- علامة الاستفهام (?) Question mark**

**- تستخدم مع الاسئلة وتوضع في نهاية الجملة وتبدا الكلمة التي بعدها بحرف كبير.**

**Who is that person? Where is he from??**

**- لا تستخدم علامة الاستفهام اذا اصبح السؤال جملة اسمية، اي ذكر داخل الجملة. وكذلك في الاسئلة غير المباشرة.**

**Ahmed, can you pass the salt .**

**Please, tell me what your father's name is.**

**She asked: "What are you doing? “ =She asked what he was doing .**

**٤- النقطتان (:) Colon**

**- تستخدم بعد جملة للإشارة الى ان ما بعدها قائمة من الاشياء/المكونات**

**لاحظ ان تعدد العناصر بعدها جعل**

**They asked for: rice, butter, bananas, beans ... etc**

**She wanted: rice and milk**

**The school year is not as easy after the secondary school: it has more research activities.**

**- وتستخدم للفصل بين الساعات والدقائق في الساعة الرقمية.08:30 p.m.**

**- وتستخدم مع التحية الافتتاحية في الانجليزية الأمريكية**

**Dear Ahmed;,**

**اما الانجليزية البريطانية فيكتفى بالفاصلة comma بعد الاسم. Dear Ahmad,**

**٥- الفاصلة / الفارزة المنقوطة** **Semicolon (;)**

**تستخدم لفصل العبارات المتعلقة او المعطوفة co-ordinate clauses التي لا تحتوي على اداة ربط بينهما.**

**Speech is silver and silence is golden. =** **Speech is silver; silence is golden**

**٦- الفاصلة/ الفارزة السفلى (,) comma**

**هي وقفة قصيرة في النص او فاصلة بين الجمل، وهي اكثر علامات الترقيم استخداما في الانجليزية؛ وفيما يلي اهم استخداماتها:**

**- الفاصلة التسلسلية Serial commas وتوضع بين الاسماء او الاشياء التي تسردها جملة واحدة مسلسلة واحدة وراء الاخرى على ان توضع بعد الشيء قبل الاخير كلمة and.**

**I need rice, vegetables, onion and garlic.**

**- توضع بعد التعبيرات او الظروف المتشابهه كوقفة قصيرة بينها.**

**Unfortunately, there is no thing we can do to help.**

**- توضع لفصل جملة / شبه جملة اعتراضية تشرح او تصف او تضيف بيانا للكلام السابق.**

**We were, believe it or not, in time.**

**- تستخدم في افتتاحية الرسالة وعند خاتمتها.**  **Dear Ahmed,**

**Yours as ever,**

**- تستخدم بعد الاختصارات المأخوذة عن اللاتينية.**

**e.g., etc., i.e., viz., ..**

**- تستخدم مع جمل الوصل . The house, which stood on a hill, overlooked the sea**

**- توضع بعد فعل القول في الكلام المباشر** **She said , " ....".**

**- توضع بعد كلمات مثل ..**

**Please, well, yes, no Did you do that? Yes, I did. No, I didn't**

**- توضع بعد الاسم الذي يُخَاطَب بكلام مباشر اذا جاء في اول الكلام او قبله اذا جاء الاسم في آخر الكلام.**

**Ahmed, are you going to join us tonight?**

**Are you supposed to be here for lunch, Ahmed?**

**- توضع قبل السؤال المذيل.**

**Ali is here, isn't he?**

**- بعد كلمة please إذا وردت في اول الجملة وقبلها اذا جاءت في نهاية الجملة.**

**Please, may I have a cup? May I take one, please?**

**٧- الفارزة العليا Apostrophe ( ‘)**

**- تستخدم للدلالة على الاحرف المحذوفة اختصارا.**

**He's .. = He is / he has..** **I'd .. = I had / I would..**

**- تستخدم مع المضاف اليه حيث تضاف الفاصلة العليا الى نهاية الاسم المالك الذي لا ينتهي ب s تضاف بعدها s الملكية كما هو الحال هنا..Ahmed's car او بدون s اذا انتهى الاسم ب s كما في المثال هنا.. girls' cat.**

**- تستخدم مع الارقام للاشارة الى احداث مرتبطة بها او بدونها**

**In the 1990's.. 1990s**

**- ومع إختصارات الحروف الكبيرة او بدونها للدلالة على الانتماء..**

**MEP's/ MEPs عضو البرلما** ن**الاوربي**

**٨- الواصلة (-) Hyphen**

**- تستخدم لفصل اجزاء الكلمات المركبة mother- in- law..**

**- في القواميس بين قواطع نطق الكلمات ski- ing**

**- دليل لنطق بعض الكلمات حتى لا تتداخل night- time co- operative**

**- لكسر الكلمات الطويلة التي لم تكتمل مع نهاية السطر اثناء الكتابة وفق الشروط التالية:**

**. اذا كانت الكلمة الطويلة مكونة من واصلة وكلمة اخرى oil- burning**

**. بعد البادئات وقبل اللاحقات**

**pro- duce , kind- ness, ..**

**. بين اصوات العلة التي تنتمي لمقاطع صوتية مختلفة**

**flu- ent, li- aison, ..**

**- مع ملاحظة ان الكلمات الانجليزية لا تقطع في الحالات التالية:**

**. اذا كانت الكلمة مقطعا صوتيا واحدا looked, through..**

**. لا تكسر / تقطع كلمة انجليزية من اربعة احرف فأقل any, upon ..**

**. لا تكسر كلمة عند حرفين متحركين متتابعين wooden ليس wo-oden.**

**. لا تكسر اسماء الاعلام**

**Ahmed , rice, orange, ..**

**- تستخدم الواصلة كذلك مع الاسماء المركبة بين الكلمتين التي تشكلان الاسم المركب problem- solving**

**- وتستخدم مع الافعال المركبة من كلمتين ..**

**No one had cross-referenced the forms before children ice-skated on the sidewalk.**

**٩- علامتا الاقتباس**  **Quotation marks ("...")**

**هما علامتان لحصر الكلام المباشر بغرض الاستشهاد حيث تاتي النقطة وغيرها من ادوات الترقيم قبل علامتي الاقتباس.**

**" I am going to London tomorrow", said Mr. Ali, "to sign copies of my new book, English Grammar,"**

**١٠- القاطع الايمن (/) Slash**

**القاطع الايمن/ الامامي هو خط مائل ناحية اليمين يستخدم كما يلي:**

**- الاختيارات في النص**

**Mr / Mrs/ Miss ..**

**- يستخدم فواصل في كتابة التاريخ ولكنه غير محبب**

**11/ 5/ 1990**

**- أشارة قسمة في الرياضيات والجبر كما في المثال 2/3**

**١١- القاطع الخلفي ( الأيسر) (\) Back slash**

**ويستخدم مع مسارات الكمبيوتر ولغات البرمجة ومواقع الإنترنت.**

**١٢- الاقواس Parentheses**

**عادة ما تحصر الأقواس كلمات على صلة بالجملة الاساسية ولكنها غير ضرورية. وكذلك تستخدم لعمل اضافات او تعبيرات غير ضرورية للجملة، ولكنها تعمل على زيادة تاكيد بعض المعاني في الجمل التي تضاف اليها.**

**We visited several European countries ( England, France, Spain ... etc.) on our trip last year.**

**- تكتب الارقام داخل الجملة داخل أقواس.**

**Grades will be based on (1) participation, (2) in -class writing, and (3) exams.**

**Capital letters**

**1- كتب الحرف ) I ( بمعني انا حرف كبير في اي مكان في الجمله**

**-I play football every week -Omar and I are friends.**

**2- اول حرف في الجمله و اول حرف في السؤال**

**- Most people like ice cream. - Where do you come from?**

**3- اول حرف في اسامي الاشخاص والمدن والدول والعواصم واسماء البحارو البحيرات**

**و والمحيطات والاهار والقارات الاماكن الشهيره( الاعلام) والجسيات واللغات وايام الاسبوع واختصاراتها وشهور السنه**

**My friend Ahmed is a doctor. Her name is Sama.**

**-The capital of Egypt is Cairo. -I want to visit Luxor and Aswan.**

**-The Red Sea is in the cast of Egypt. -I visited Lake Nasser in Aswan.**

**-The Pacific Ocean is the largest ocean in the world.**

**-We enjoyed the trip on the River Nile. - I know that F rance is in Europe.**

**- We visited the Cairo lower last week. The Sphinx is in Giza.**

**- He is Egyptian. -She is British.**

**-I speak English and French well. The language of Spain is Spanish.**

**We do not go to school on Fridays .( Fri.,) -I was born in March.**

**- TV - OK – CD الاختصارات**

**5-الالقاب قبل اسماء الاشخاص و اول حرف في الجمله او السؤال داخل علامات التنصيص**

**- I read a lot about Queen Elizabeth. They say that Dr Ali is clever.**

**- I think Mr Ashraf is very busy today.**

**Ola said, "My mother is a doctor.” - My father is a teacher . He works hard.**

**- What a lovely dress! It’s great on you.**

**What makes you so angry ? Has anybody annoyed you?**

**Exercise On Punctuation**

**1.Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:**

**1. Punctuation is a system of symbols that we use in……….. language**

**a. written b. spoken c. heard d. said**

**2. What are the symbols used in punctuation called?**

**a. punctuals b. punctuality c. punctuation marks d. punctuations**

**3. Which of the following are examples of punctuation marks?**

**a. commas and full stops b. dollar and pound signs**

**c. plus and minus signs d. rhymes and rhythm**

**4. Everybody at the school, including the teachers and ………are happy**

**when summer holiday starts.**

**a. students b. students; c. students, d. students:**

**5. Choose the statement with the correct punctuation.**

**a. I met a clever Egyptian woman. b. I met a clever, Egyptian woman.**

**c.I met a clever Egyptian, woman. d. I met a clever, Egyptian, woman.**

**6. This is utterly نطقاincredible………**

**a. . b. : c. ; d. !**

**7.Quotation marks are put ………….the words being quoted.**

**a. between b. before C. after d. b &e**

**8. Which of these is used to separate short clauses of a compound**

**sentence? ( جمله مركبه)**

**a. Colon b. Full stop c. Semicolon d. Comma**

**9. Which description best suits the full-stop?**

**a. A dot at the end of a sentence which leads to the next sentence.**

**b. A dot at the end of a sentence indicating that the sentence is complete**

**c. A curve in a sentence indicating when the sentence should finish**

**d. A dot in a sentence.**

**10. When should you use an apostrophe'**

**a. For a contraction (where letters are missing ).**

**b. When an independent clause is attached to a dependent clause.**

**c. To indicate possession (where a noun owns something).**  **d. a &c**

**11. What is the function of a colon (: )?**

**a. To indicate a series of options.**

**b. To remove water from digested food in the intestine**

**e. To use when commas get boring**

**d. To indicate that a new sentence has begun.**

**12.Which of these is not a punctuation mark?**

**a. Full stop= the period b. Hashtag c. Comma d. Colon : ( النقطتان)**

**13. Which of the following can be used to express strong feelings in**

**written English?**

**a. a quotation mark b.an exclamation mark (point)**

**c. a question mark d. a period**

**14. Watch out for your broken arm ………………..**

**a. , b. ! c. ? d. ;**

**15. The …………………….is found in the Middle East.**

**a, red sea b. Red sea c. red Sea d. Red Sea**

**16. Stand up now……………………….**

**a. ? b. . C. : d. ;**

**17. Choose the statement with the correct punctuation.**

**a. My uncle Who lives in Assuit is a doctor.**

**b. My uncle, who lives in Assuit is a doctor**

**c. My uncle who lives in Assuit, is a doctor;**

**d. My uncle, who lives in Assuit, is a doctor.**

**18. When will you return to our city……....**

**a. ? b. , c. ; d. !**

**19”. Full stops" are also called…………**

**a. dates b. periods c. endings d. points**

**20. Which example would not have an exclamation mark at the end**

**a. Let me out of this box b. I’m going to get some juice, want some**

**c. Punctuation is my best friend d. There is no such thing as English**

**21. She asked what time the department meeting would start**

**a. . b. , c. ; d. ?**

**22.The full stop is used at the end of a/ an………………**

**a. statement b question c. exclamation d. inquiry**

**23.Wow………. You really obtained a gold medal in the Olympics.**

**a. ? b. . c. ; d. !**

**24. Who do you think will win the race………**

**a. ? b. . c. ; d. !**

**25. Mr Mohammed lives in Aswan………. . his brothers live in Assuit.**

**a. , b. “ “ c. ; d. .**

**26. What's the punctuation mark indicating a question called?**

**a. a question tag b. a question word c. a question mark d. a question sign**

**27. What is missing from the following sentence?**

**The day which happens to be Tuesday is hot and windy.**

**a. An exclamation mark b. A semi-colon (;)**

**c. Commas: one after "happens" and one after "hot"**

**d. Commas: one after "day" and one after "Tuesday"**

**28. Which of these is used to convey proportions?**

**a. Comma b. Semicolon ( ;) c. Colon ( :) d. Hyphen ( - )**

**29. Which sentence would mean that Omar is being invited to eat?**

**a. Let's eat Omar! b. Let's eat: Omar! c. "Let's eat, Omar”? d. Let's eat, Omar!**

**30. Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?**

**a. Omar, and Ali who have always been friends, no longer talk to each other.**

**b. Omar and Ali who have always been friends no longer talk to each other.**

**c. Omar and Ali, who have always been friends, no longer talk to each other.**

**d. Omar and Ali, who have always been friends, no longer, talk to each other.**

**31. "I offered the children bananas……. Beaches…….. pears and plums.**

**" What punctuation marks do we need in the spaces ?**

**a. , b. ; c. - d. :**

**32. The ………..is used after a word used to address a person.**

**a, colon b. semi-colon c. apostrophe d. comma**

**33. He was a man without a plan………… a rebel without a cause**

**a. . b. ! c. ; d. ,**

**34. You must leave a space every comma in a sentence.**

**a. before b. after c. around d. between**

**35. Miss Lamees ……………. class is the best class at school!**

**a. s’ b. ‘s c. ‘ d. b &c**

**36. To……… , she agreed to marry a man of her father's age.**

**a. everybody's surprise b. everybodys surprise**

**c. everybodys ’ surprise d. everybody's surprise**

**37. Mr Ashraf is a self……………… made man.**

**a. , b. ; c. - d. :**

**38. Which of these is used between sentences which are grammatically independent?**

**a. apostrophe b. Colon c. Comma d. Hyphen**

**39. ……………..I haven't seen Esraa today,………………said Tom.**

**a. ‘ ‘apostrophes b. " " speech marks c. , ,commas d. ()brackets**

**40. In Allen Poe's ………. Poe described a man with a guilty conscience.**

**a. short story, The Tell-Tale Heart b. short story, "The Tell-Tale Heart,”**

**C.short story. "the Tell-Tale Heart,” d. short story The Tell-Tale Heart,**

**41. Malak said that the Earth was flat but I said it was round.**

**a. Full-stop b. Colon c. Comma d. Semi-colon**

**42. I told the students to bring the following items ……..a pen, a pencil**

**a ruler and an exercise book.**

**a. , b. ; c. / d. :**

**43. Advertising is considered an important part for big business,………..**

**To customers sometimes.**

**a. but-a trick b. but, a trick; c. but a trick d. but, "a trick”.**

**44. Which of these is used to separate a series of loosely related clauses?**

**a. Semi-colon b. Colon c. Comma d. Full stop**

**45. Mansour……….. the carpenter……...made this cupboard.**

**a. , b. “ “ c. { } d. ( )**

**46. Which CANNOT come at the end of a sentence?**

**a. A period b. A colon c An question mark d. An exclamation mark**

**47.I found Karim………. s jacket on the chair.**

**a. - b. , c. ‘ d. “**

**48.The class just finished reading ………….. a novel by Charles Dickens**

**about the suffering of children at work.**

**a. "Hard Times ," b. Hard Times, c. Hard Times d. "Hard Time” ,**

**49. Which sentence has the correct ending punctuation mark?**

**a. When you arrive home, call me? b. When you arrive home., call me.**

**c. When you arrive home, call me! d. When you arrive home, call me:**

**50. Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?**

**a. This is what I ate for breakfast; an egg and a cheese sandwich.**

**b. This is what I ate for breakfast: egg and a cheese sandwich.**

**c. This is what I ate for breakfast an egg and a cheese sandwich.**

**d. This is what I ate for breakfast, egg and a cheese sandwich.**

**51.Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation '**

**a. He knocked several times: no one came to the door.**

**b. He knocked several times no one came to the door.**

**c. He knocked several times, no one came to the door.**

**d. He knocked several times; no one came to the door.**

**General Questions**

**- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**  
**1. What is the first paragraph in the essay called?  
a. Conclusion b. Body paragraph c. Introduction d. Exposition  
2. When do you use formal language?  
a. When you write an academic essay. b. When you talk to a friend.  
c. When you write a text message. d. When you write a story.  
3. Which sentence is correct?  
a. Some students enter other professions such arts administration.  
b. Some students enters other professions such as arts administration.**

**c. Some students enter another professions such as arts administration.  
d. Some students enter other professions such as arts administration.  
4. What are the five steps of writing?  
a. Draft, rough and draft, edit, revise, turn in.  
b. brainstorm, write, submit, re-do, correct.  
c. check spelling, grammar, sentences, title and paragraph.  
d. pre-write, draft, revise, edit, publish.  
5. What is the last paragraph in the essay called?  
a. conclusion b. body paragraph c. introduction d. exposition**

**6. What are the middle paragraphs in the essay called?  
a. conclusion b. body paragraphs c. introduction d. topic sentence  
7. “Global warming is definitely the single greatest environmental challenge that the planet earth is facing at present.)**

**What is the most appropriate supporting sentence for this?  
a. Human beings are addicted to burning fossil fuels.  
b. It is essential to understand the gravity of the situation.  
c. Due to this rise in temperature, the oceans are rising and the coral reefs are dying.  
d. Hurricane is enough to prove this point.  
8. A paragraph consists of …………………….  
a. essays b. sentences c. emails d. letters  
9. A transition is a word or phrase that links ideas together, which is an example of a transition?  
a. in other words b. blue c. fact d. last  
10. A thesis statement is ……………………………………………  
a. A sentence that states what will be explained in the essay.  
b. A sentence that catches the readers‘ attention.  
c. A sentence which introduces the conclusion. d. A sentence which concludes the essay.  
11. How many sentences a thesis statement should have?  
a. Four b. Three c. Two d. One  
12. What is a hook?  
a. An opening a sentence that captures the reader‘s attention.  
b. The last sentence of a paragraph.  
c. A tool used to catch a thought. d. A boring sentence.  
13. Choose the best evidence after this sentence (Sports have positive effects on health.)  
a. Most people practice sports in their free time.  
b. Some schools make their students practice sports.**

**c. The effects of sports on health are numerous.  
d. Doing sports makes people mentally well and physically fit.  
14. By which sentence can we conclude an essay about (Road Accidents)?  
a. We need to prevent road accidents to decrease the death rate.  
b. That incident made me realize how precious our lives are.  
c. Once I was on my way back home from shopping when I witnessed a road accident.**

**d. Road accidents have become very common nowadays.  
15. Choose the best topic sentence for an essay about (Smoking is deadly).  
a. Smokers lead a life of suffering. b. Non-smokers are healthy people.  
c. If you don‘t smoke, you can help your society.  
d. Smoking expensive cigarettes costs people a lot of money.  
16. In an essay about “Pollution”, which of the following would be the best concluding sentence?  
a. Pollution is caused by several factors, one of which is garbage disposal.  
b. Pollution is spreading mainly because of human activity.  
c. It is essential that we address this dangerous issue immediately.  
d. It is a threat to all forms of life on earth.  
17. What is the contextسياق الكلام ?  
a. The introduction paragraph.**   **d. An informational essay.  
b. Background information about the essay topic.  
c. A hook that grabs the reader‘s attention.  
18. What is the primary purpose of a quotation in an essay?  
a. To analyze specific data. b. To present another‘s viewpoint.  
c. To explain a complicated issue. d. To lay out a descriptive narrative.  
19. Some people seem to think that sports and …………………. are unimportant things.  
a. games‘ b. game‘s c. games d. games,  
20. The introduction paragraph includes ……………………  
a. a thesis statement and hook b. short description  
c. in depth detail d. None  
21. Where should the thesis statement be restated?  
a. In the introduction b. In the conclusion.  
c. In the body paragraphs. d. After conclusion.  
22. Which of these is not a type of essay?**

**a. A narrative essay b. A descriptive essay  
c. An argumentative essay d. A personal essay  
23. Which of these essays tells a story?  
a. Narrative essays b. Descriptive essays  
c. Reflective essays d. Argumentative essays  
24. A full stop is a dot at the end of a sentence to……………**

**a. refer to a previous sentence b. make the sentence complete  
c. lead to the coming sentence d. explain the next sentence**

**25. Which sentence is correct?  
a. Most people disapprove of such violent tactics.  
b. most people disapprove of such violent tactics.  
c. Most people disapprove of such violent tactics,  
d. most people disapprove of such violent tactics,  
26. Which of the following could be a concluding sentence in an essay about (Co-education)?  
a. Co-education refers to education for both boys as well as girls.  
b. Students also develop mutual respect and self-esteem in these schools.  
c. Co-education is an excellent system that helps students in almost all spheres of life.  
d. Another disadvantage often noticed in co-educational institutions is sexual harassment caused by students.  
27. We use the system of punctuation in ………………….. language.  
a. spoken b. formal c. informal d. written  
28. The symbols used for punctuation are called punctuation …..  
a. questions b. signs c. marks d. grades  
29. Which sentence is correct?  
a. i adore chocolate. b. me adore chocolate.  
c. I adore chocolate. d. Me adore chocolate.  
30. Which sentence is correct?  
a. This service deals with 100‘ of queries a month.  
b. This service deals with 100's of queries a month.  
c. This service deals with 100s‘ of queries a month.  
d. This service deals with 100's of queries, a month.**  
**31. Which sentence is correct?  
a. While I was going to school it rained. b. While I was going to school. It rained.  
c. While I was going to school, it rained, d. While I was going to school, it rained.  
32. Which sentence is correct?  
a. January 25 2011 was the day on which the glorious revolution started.  
b. January 25 2011, was the day on which the glorious revolution started.  
c. January 25 2011. was the day on which the glorious revolution started.  
d. January 25, 2011, was the day on which the glorious revolution started.  
33. Which sentence is correct?  
a. – What is the time? – It‘s 3:40. b. – What is the time? – It‘s 3.40.  
c. – What is the time? – It‘s 3;40. d. – What is the time? – It‘s 3-40.  
34. The ………………. is in London.  
a. river Thames b. River Thames c. river thames d. River thames  
35. He loves tennis ……………… his sister loves football.  
a. , b. ; c. . d. !**

**36. Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?  
a. I love football my brother loves tennis. b. I love football, my brother loves tennis.  
c. I love football; my brother loves tennis. d. I love football: my brother loves tennis.  
37. Which sentence is correct?  
a. She said, “I won‘t come.” b. She said;” I won‘t come.”  
c. She said: “I won‘t come.” d. She said “I won‘t come”  
38. Paragraph ……………….. is achieved when sentences are ordered in a logical manner.  
a. coherence b. competition c. transition d. union  
39. Choose the best topic sentence:  
………………… I usually go skiing every weekend in the winter even though it is expensive. I love the feeling of flying down a mountain. The views are beautiful from the top of a mountain and along the trails. Even the danger of falling and getting hurt can’t keep me away from the slopes on a winter day.  
a. Skiing is dangerous b. Skiing is expensive  
c. Skiing is my favourite sport d. Skiing is international  
40. What is an essay?  
a. A series of paragraphs about one main idea.  
b. A series of sentences about one main idea.  
c. A series of sentences expressing opinions.  
d. A series of ideas written in only six sentences.  
41. She asked me where the train station was ………………..  
a. ? b. . c. ! d. ,  
42. Which sentence is correct?  
a. My brother speaks English and German well.  
b. My brother speaks english and German well.  
c. My brother speaks English and german well.  
d. My brother speaks English and German, well.**

**43. Which sentence is correct?  
a. She is a booster of the local girls' club.**

**b. She is a booster of the local girls', club.  
c. She is a booster of the local girls: club.**

**d. She is a booster of the local girls, club.**

**44. Which sentence is correct?  
a. Ali says, “I‘m reading a novel now.” b. Ali says “I‘m reading a novel now”.  
c. Ali says; “I‘m reading a novel now’. d. Ali says. “I‘m reading a novel now.”**

**45. Which sentence is correct?  
a. I don't eat much yet I am a size 16. b. I don't eat much, yet I am a size 16.  
c. I don't eat much. yet I am a size 16. d. I don't eat much yet I am a size 16,  
46. Which of the following could be used as a topic sentence in an essay about (overpopulation)?  
a. It has many causes which range from a decline in the death rate to early marriages and more.  
b. The ill-effects of overpopulation are quite severe.  
c. There are many solutions which we may take up to prevent overpopulation.  
d. Overpopulation refers to an undesirable condition in which the number of existing human being exceeds the actual carrying capacity of the earth.  
47. Which sentence is correct?  
a. When father came home. we were playing.  
b. When father came home; we were playing.  
c. When father came home. We were playing.  
d. When father came home, we were playing.  
48. Which sentence is correct?  
a. I think she is dishonest, not stupid. b. I think she is dishonest. not stupid.  
c. I think she is dishonest: not stupid. d. I think she is dishonest‘ not stupid.  
49. Which sentence is correct?  
a. Messi who is the best player in the world, is loved by millions of people.  
b. Messi, who is the best player in the world, is loved by millions of people.  
c. Messi who is the best player in the world is loved by millions of people.  
d. Messi. who is the best player in the world, is loved by millions of people.  
50. Which sentence is correct?  
a. Don‘t do that again. b. Don,t do that again.  
c. Don‘t do that again? d. Don‘t do that again,  
51. My father loves scuba …….. diving.**

**a. - b. , c. ; d. :**

**52. Which sentence is correct?  
a. :I hate horror movies”, said Mona. b. “I hate horror movies:, said Mona.  
c. “I hate horror movies”, said Mona. d. I hate horror movies, said Mona.  
53. Which sentence is correct?  
c. Wait 30 to 60 minutes however long it takes.**

**c. Wait 30 to 60 minutes or however long it takes.  
c. Wait 30 to 60 minutes or however long does it take.  
c. Wait 30 to 60 minutes however long does it take.  
54. To indicate a question, we use a question ………………  
a. mark b. word c. tag d. sign  
55. Which sentence mustn’t be ended with a period?  
a. What happened hadn‘t been expected b. What a fantastic view  
c. I want to know why she is late d. Why she is still single is unknown  
56. Which is correct?  
a. Looking out of the window, I saw them in the garden.  
b. Looking out of the window. I saw them in the garden.  
c. Looking out of the window; I saw them in the garden.  
d. Looking out of the window! I saw them in the garden.  
57. A/An …………………. paragraph tells a story.  
a. narrative b. expository c. descriptive d. argumentative  
58. What is a topic sentence?  
a. A sentence that expresses the main idea.**

**b. A sentence that concludes a paragraph.  
c. An example that gives more details.**

**d. A sentence that expresses opinion.  
59. The middle paragraphs of an essay are called ………………….  
a. topic paragraphs b. body paragraphs c. introductions d. conclusions  
60. Which word in the following sentence is an adjective “I had my old computer replaced.”  
a. computer b. had c. old d. replaced  
61. We use “Hi” in a/an ………………. email.  
a. formal b. informal c. spoken d. written  
62. Adverbs describe ……………….  
a. names b. nouns c. verbs d. prepositions  
63. I looked for Ola ……………….. s book everywhere.  
a. “ b. ‘ c. , d. ;  
64. I don't want to go there, ………………….., I have no time to do so.  
a. however b. more c. moreover d. as well**

**65. Which sentence is correct?  
a. Everyone depends on technology in facilitating his life.  
b. Everyone depends on technology in facilitating her life.  
c. Everyone depends on technology in facilitating their life.  
d. Everyone depend on technology in facilitating their life.**

**66. A writer convinces readers to think as he does in a/an …….text.  
a. persuasive b. email c. argumentative d. descriptive  
67. Which of the following sentences is complete?  
a. He is wise that honest b. He is wise honest  
c. He is wise that is honest d. He honest wise that  
68. Which sentence is correct?  
a. He is taller then me. b. He is taller than I am.  
a. He is taller than me am. b. He is taller then I am.  
69. Don’t trust her. She is ………. intelligent …… conscientious.  
a. neither/nor b. both/and c. either/or d. not/but  
70. Which would be the best topic sentence for this set of sentences?  
a. Fast food can be bad for your health.**

**b. Cheeseburgers have over 300 calories.  
c. Most fast food has too much fat or sugar.**

**d. Fast food is often made with grease.  
71. Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit. Topic Sentence: “Reading class is really interesting.”  
a. We learn interesting facts from the things we read.  
b. Our teacher gives us new ways to look at things.  
c. It's my least favorite class.  
d. Sometimes we do dramatic readings of the text that are super engaging.  
72. The older he grew, the more forgetful he became.  
a. He grew older when he became more forgetful.  
b. He became more forgetful and older.  
c. As he grew older, he became more and more forgetful.  
d. He grew older and more and more forgetful.  
73. Select the best topic sentence for the paragraph.  
…………….. . When you bake cookies, you first have to make sure you have all the ingredients. Then you have to mix them together. Finally, you have to put them in the oven.  
a. Baking cookies is really easy to do.  
b. My grandma has the best cookies recipe.  
c. There are a few steps you must follow when making cookies.  
d. Cookies are easier to make than cake.  
74. ……………………… are a collection of one’s thoughts.  
a. Narrative essays b. Expository essays  
c. Reflective essays d. Argumentative essays  
75. Which of these explains a subject?  
a. Narrative essays b. Expository essays**

**c. Reflective essays d. Argumentative essays  
76. Which of the following is an example of argumentative essays?  
a. A football match b. Pleasures of book reading  
c. Global warming d. Is fashion really important?  
77. An example of expository essay is ………………………..  
a. Free education for all b. A football match  
c. Pleasures of book reading d. Global warming  
78. Which of these is not a characteristic of a good essay?  
a. Brevity b. Dignified style c. Fakeness d. Personal touch  
79. Which of these should be avoided in a good essay?  
a. Slang b. Dignified words c. Brevity d. Unity  
80. In which of these essays, the writer arrives at a conclusion by logical reasoning?  
a. Narrative essays b. Descriptive essays  
c. Reflective essays d. Argumentative essays  
81. Which kind of essay uses the five senses (touch, smell, taste, sound, sight) to enhance the imagery of the setting?  
a. Narrative essays b. Descriptive essays  
c. Expository essays d. Argumentative essays  
82. An essay is ………………………..  
a. a song with a story b. a poem that has many stanzas  
c. a type of writing that has organized paragraphs  
d. a type of writing that requires research  
83. The introductory paragraph of an essay requires ………  
a. The topic, thesis, and main ideas**

**b. The topic, thesis, and supporting details  
c. The reason for the essay, the topic, and thesis d. a and b  
84. Essays are ……………………………………………………………………  
a. easier to write because you can put your opinion  
b. harder to write because they require a lot of research  
c. flexible because you can use a narrative style or structured paragraphs d. a and c  
85. When writing the main idea paragraphs, …………………….**

**a. include the thesis to remind the reader  
b. include supporting details with examples and specific details**

**c. make sure the supporting details are not shown through the main idea  
d. use opinion to show why your thesis is right  
86. The conclusion of an essay should ………………………  
a. include last minute ideas and thoughts for the future  
b. have a restatement of the thesis and thoughts for the future  
c. be a recap of the whole essay d. be only two sentences  
87. What is the first component of an essay introduction?  
a. Background b. Thesis c. Hook d. Topic Sentence  
88. Where should you share the thesis (claim) for the first time in an essay?  
a. At the beginning of the essay b. At the end of the introduction  
c. In your first body paragraph d. In your conclusion  
89. What is the purpose of topic sentences (located in body paragraphs)?  
a. to tell what the essay is about b. to tell what the paragraph is about  
c. to ask important questions of the reader d. to make the author sound smart  
90. Which of the following is necessary and expected in each body paragraph of an academic essay?  
a. rephrased thesis b. a concluding sentence  
c. evidence d. first person pronouns  
91. We should use an apostrophe for ……………………  
a. contraction b. dependence c. deletion d. reference  
92. A/An …… mark is used in written language to express strong feelings.  
a. exclamation b. question c. full d. quotation  
93. For ……………… interest, we have to cancel the scheme.  
a. everybody b. everybody‘s c. everybodys‘ d. everybodys  
94. What are supporting sentences?  
a. Details that support the main idea. b. Conclusions that end a paragraph.  
c. Paragraphs that list elements. d. Paragraphs that explain points.  
95. What is the first sentence of an introductory paragraph called?  
a. Detail b. Conclusion c. Thesis d. Summary  
96. …. love of chocolate is a habit that can’t be left easily is a known fact.  
a. There is the b. The c. That the d. It is  
97. Select the best topic sentence for the paragraph.  
………………… Johnny has to spend twice as long on his math**

**homework. Sometime he gets the numbers mixed up, and he can't remember the formulas. He has to study and practice a lot to get good grades in math.  
a. Johnny has a difficult time in school. b. Math is Johnny's most difficult class.  
c. Reading is Johnny's favorite subject. d. Math is the worst subject ever.  
98. You won't move that stone, ……………….. strong you are.  
a. whatever b. though c. but d. however  
99. “She ran and caught the bus.” “And” is a/an ……………………  
a. preposition b. conjunction c. adverb d. adjective  
100. An essay consists of a group of ………………..  
a. sentences b. paragraphs c. introductions d. conclusions  
101. What are the two paragraphs where you should put your thesis?  
a. Introduction and Body Paragraph 1**

**b. Introduction and Conclusion  
c. Body Paragraph 1 & 2 d. You only need to state it once  
102. Typically, what should you do in your conclusion after you restate the thesis?  
a. Summarize every detail of your whole essay**

**b. Summarize your major points  
c. Demand the reader agree with you**

**d. Leave your reader thinking  
103. "I look to a day when people will not be judged by the color of their skin, but by the content of their character" (King).**

**The previous statement is an example of which type of evidence?  
a. paraphrase b. direct quote c. summary d. hook  
104. One day, judging people on their looks will not tolerated; rather, opinions will be based solely on people's actions (King). The previous statement is an example of which type of evidence?  
a. paraphrase b. direct quote c. summary d. quote  
105. A person's race should not matter (King). The previous statement is an example of which type of evidence?  
a. paraphrase b. direct quote c. summary d. demand  
106. - What type of ending should an essay conclusion have? - It should leave the reader thinking about …………………………………….  
a. how s/he will never get that time back  
b. how to make bank by publishing  
c. how the topic applies to him/her, and/or future possibilities  
d. what a genius the writer is**

**107. The title of an essay should ………………….………………..  
a. be underlined b. have quotation marks  
c. end with a period d. none of these  
108. The first sentence in an essay MUST ……………………………………..  
a. get readers interested b. state your point of view  
c. provide background d. all of these  
109. A topic sentence (the first sentence in a paragraph) should …  
a. state a fact b. provide interesting detail  
c. predict what the paragraph is about d. support the details  
110. Suppose you were writing an essay about your job last summer.**

**118. Suppose you were writing a paragraph about why you liked your job last summer. Which sentence would appear first in your paragraph?  
a. I made so much money that I was able to pay off my car loan.  
b. The pay was much better than I expected.  
c. In addition to my salary, I often received tips from grateful parents.  
d. My boss encouraged me to work extra hours evenings and weekends.  
119. Suppose you were writing a paragraph about making a lot of money at your job last summer. Which sentence should appear last in your paragraph?  
a. I made so much money that I was able to pay off my car loan.  
b. The pay was much better than I expected.  
c. In addition to my salary, I often received tips from grateful parents.  
d. My boss encouraged me to work extra hours evenings and weekends.  
120. We use periods at the end of ………………..  
a. questions b. statements c. exclamations d. questionnaires  
121. Which sentence is correct?  
a. The film has won favour with all young and old.  
b. The film has won favour with each young and old.  
a. The film has won favour with both young and old.  
a. The film has won favour with young and both old.  
122. Which sentence is correct?  
a. My friends and I love water sports. b. I and my friends love water sports.  
c. My friends and I love water sports: d. I and my friends love water sports:  
123. Which sentence is correct?  
a. my sister is a doctor. She loves her job.**

**b. My sister is a doctor, She loves her job.  
c. My sister is a doctor. She loves her job.**

**d. My sister is a doctor. She loves her job,  
124. Wow ……….. You are amazing.  
a. ! b. , c. : d. ?  
125. Which sentence is correct?  
a. She‘s famous. isn‘t she? b. She‘s famous? isn‘t she?  
c. She‘s famous, isn‘t she? d. She‘s famous isn‘t she?  
126. Which sentence is correct?  
a. I love the following fruits. mangoes, bananas, figs and watermelons.  
b. I love the following fruits, mangoes, bananas, figs and watermelons.  
c. I love the following fruits; mangoes, bananas, figs and watermelons.  
d. I love the following fruits: mangoes, bananas, figs and watermelons.  
127. Where will you spend your next summer holiday …………..  
a. ? b. ! c. . d. :  
128. She said YES ……………… but I said NO.  
a. Colon b. Comma c. Period d. Semicolon  
129. Which request is correctly punctuated?  
a. Could you lend me some money, please?  
b. Could you, lend me some money please?  
c. Could you lend me some money please,?  
d. Could you lend me some money. Please?  
130. Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit. Topic Sentence: My dog is afraid of everything.  
a. She hides under blankets when you turn the microwave on.  
b. She sleeps all day long. c. She runs away when you vacuum.  
d. She jumps every time the doorbell rings.  
131. A paragraph is a series of sentences that explain ………….  
a. three subjects b. a specific subject c. several subjects d. five subjects  
132. A hook should ………………  
a. make the reader certain b. grab the reader‘s attention  
c. give the reader a warning d. give the reader a summary  
133. Which of the following sentences is right?  
a. When you find one like that, give him a copy of the book,  
b. When you find one like that, give him a copy of the book?  
c. When you find one like that, give him a copy of the book:  
d. When you find one like that, give him a copy of the book.  
134. Which of the following transition words presents a similarity between the subjects?  
a. Yet b. Therefore c. So d. Moreover**

**135. A ………………… is the main idea of a text.  
a. summary b. topic c. plot d. theme**

**136. “He took my car and gave me his.” “His” is a/an …………………….  
a. possessive adjective b. noun c. possessive pronoun d. adverb  
137. Which of the following is perfectly punctuated?  
a. I read Black Beauty, Ali read Journey to the Centre of the Earth.  
b. I read Black Beauty; Ali read Journey to the Centre of the Earth.  
c. I read Black Beauty: Ali read Journey to the Centre of the Earth.  
d. I read Black Beauty Ali read Journey to the Centre of the Earth.  
138. Which would be the best topic sentence for this set of sentences?  
a. Its surface temperature is 191-c. b. It has eleven moons.  
c. Saturn is a fascinating planet. d. It has a large ring.  
139. Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit. Topic Sentence: Doing your homework has many benefits.  
a. Doing your homework helps you remember the material better.  
b. Those who complete their homework often do better on the test.  
c. When you have done your homework, it makes it easier to participate in class.  
d. Homework takes up your precious after-school time.  
140. The function of a colon is to ……………………….  
a. indicate the beginning of a new sentence  
b. indicate that commas are not useful  
c. indicate a series of options d. indicate that a list has just ended.  
141. Choose the sentence that would be the best topic sentence for the paragraph. We love to play the same sports. We love to play video games and watch movies. We both can hardly wait for pizza every Friday night. It's great to have a brother who is just like me.  
a. My big brother and I are best friends.  
b. My big brother and I are four years apart.  
c. My big brother is the oldest of my four brothers.  
d. My big brother is a firefighter.  
142. When we paraphrase, …………………………..  
a. we copy someone's words exactly. We do not change any words in his/her sentences.  
b. we change the meaning of someone's words to a new meaning.  
c. we change someone's words and/or sentence structure into our own words, but we keep his/her meaning. d. we create our own new story.**

**الحمد لله انهينا الترم الاول**

**واخر دعوانا ان الحمد لله رب العالمين**